

FOURTH EDITION



# THE LARDER CHEF

FOOD PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION



M. J. LETO & W. K. H. BODE



THE  
LARDER CHIEF

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

# THE LARDER CHIEF

Food Preparation and Presentation

Fourth edition

M. J. Leto, MHCIMA  
W. K. H. Bode, Mphil, MHCIMA DipHot(Göt)



ELSEVIER

AMSTERDAM • BOSTON • HEIDELBERG • LONDON • NEW YORK  
OXFORD • PARIS • SAN DIEGO • SAN FRANCISCO  
SINGAPORE • SYDNEY • TOKYO

Butterworth-Heinemann is an imprint of Elsevier



Butterworth-Heinemann is an imprint of Elsevier  
Linacre House, Jordan Hill, Oxford OX2 8DP, UK  
30 Corporate Drive, Suite 400, Burlington, MA 01803, USA

First published 1969  
Second Edition 1975  
Reprinted 1977, 1980, 1981, 1984, 1985, 1986  
First published as a paperback edition 1987  
Reprinted 1988  
Third edition 1989  
Reprinted 1990, 1992, 1993, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 2000  
Transferred to digital printing 2003  
Fourth edition 2006

Copyright © 1969, 1975, 1989, 2006, M. J. Leto and W. K. H. Bode. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved

The right of M. J. Leto and W. K. H. Bode to be identified as the author of this work has been asserted in accordance with the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publisher

Permissions may be sought directly from Elsevier's Science & Technology Rights Department in Oxford, UK: phone (+44) (0) 1865 843830; fax (+44) (0) 1865 853333; email: [permissions@elsevier.com](mailto:permissions@elsevier.com). Alternatively you can submit your request online by visiting the Elsevier web site at <http://elsevier.com/locate/permissions>, and selecting *Obtaining permission to use Elsevier material*

#### Notice

No responsibility is assumed by the publisher for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions or ideas contained in the material herein. Because of rapid advances in the medical sciences, in particular, independent verification of diagnoses and drug dosages should be made

#### British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

Leto, M. J. (Mario Jack), 1910–1994  
The larder chef : food preparation and presentation. – 4th ed.  
1. Cookery 2. Quantity cookery  
I. Title II. Bode, W. K. H. (Willi Karl Heinrich), 1931–641.5

ISBN–13: 978-0-75-066899-6  
ISBN–10: 0-75-066899-7

#### Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Library of Congress Control Number: 2006922294

For information on all Butterworth-Heinemann publications  
visit our web site at [books.elsevier.com](http://books.elsevier.com)

Printed and bound in Great Britain

06 07 08 09 10 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Working together to grow  
libraries in developing countries

[www.elsevier.com](http://www.elsevier.com) | [www.bookaid.org](http://www.bookaid.org) | [www.sabre.org](http://www.sabre.org)

ELSEVIER

BOOK AID  
International

Sabre Foundation

# Contents

---

Preface	ix
<b>1 THE LARDER CHEF</b>	<b>1</b>
The Function of the Larder Department	1
Breakdown of Work	1
Responsibilities of the Chef Garde-Manger	2
Larder Control	2
Stock Sheet	2
Liaison with Kitchen and Pastry Department	3
Use of Refrigerators and Freezers	7
Refrigerators	7
Use of Deep Freezers	7
Types of Deep Freezer	10
Freezer Management	11
Withdrawal	12
Use and Care of Machinery and Utensils	13
<b>2 STARTERS</b>	<b>19</b>
Classification of Starters	20
Single Starters	21
Some Classical Single Cold	21
Mixed Starters	59
<b>3 SALADS, SALAD DRESSINGS AND COLD SAUCES</b>	<b>61</b>
Salad Dressings	61
Salad Presentations	62
Suitable Dressings	65
Leaf Salads	65
Single Vegetable Salads	68
Mixed Vegetable Salads	68
Compound Salads	72
Service of Salads	84
Hot Salads	84
Cold Sauces	85
Mayonnaise	85
Cocktail Sauce	86
The Coulis	86
Divers Cold Sauces	89

---

Compound Butters	92
Marinades	93
<b>4 FISH, SHELLFISH AND CRUSTACEANS</b>	<b>95</b>
Fish	95
Nutritional Value	96
Types of Fish	96
Quality and Storage of Fish	97
Classification of Fish	98
Preparation of Fish for Cooking	98
Shellfish and Crustaceans	104
Different Preparations for Culinary Use	106
Boiled/Poached Fish	106
Grilled and Fried Fish	118
Other Preparations	120
<b>5 POULTRY AND GAME</b>	<b>122</b>
Poultry	122
Quality	122
Market Types	122
Preparation of Chicken	123
Preparation of Turkey	130
Ducks and Ducklings	131
Geese	132
Guinea Fowl and Pigeon	132
Game	132
Feathered Game	133
Furred Game	135
<b>6 BUTCHERY</b>	<b>140</b>
Beef	141
Skeletal Formation	141
Jointing or Dissection	143
Preparation and Use of Joints and Cuts	146
Veal	155
Dissection	156
Preparation and use of Joints and Cuts	156
Lamb and Mutton	162
Dissection	164
Preparation and Use of Joints and Cuts	165
Pork	170
Dissection	171

---

Preparation and Use of Joints and Cuts	171
Preparation of a Boar's Head for Buffet Display	175
Bacon, Gammon and Hams	177
Preparation of Joints and Cuts from a Side of Bacon	177
Gammon	178
Hams	179
The Offals	183
7 FORCEMEATS, GARNISHES AND SEASONINGS	188
Raw Fish Forcemeats	188
The Fish Farces	189
Raw Meat Forcemeats	194
The Simple Forcemeats	195
The Finer Forcemeats	199
Meat Quenelles	201
The Mousses, Mousselines and Soufflés	201
Simple Cooked Forcemeats	203
Cooked Meat Forcemeats	204
Cooked Fish Forcemeats	205
Garnishes	207
Fruits of the Sea	209
Content	209
Seasonings	210
Salts and Single Spices	210
Mixed or Compound Spices	214
Herbs	217
Condiments and Sauces	220
Brines, Marinades and Pickles	221
8 THE BUFFET CHEF	225
Preparations	225
Cold Buffets	226
The Finger Buffet	226
The Fork Buffet	227
Aids to Preparation and Presentation	230
The Modern Cold Buffet	234
The Classical Buffet	234
Room Layouts and Buffet Shapes	246
The Scandinavian Buffet or Smörgåsbord	246
Sandwiches	253
Open Sandwiches (Smørrebrød)	259

---

9 THE CHEESES	270
Varieties of Cheese	271
Fresh White Cheeses	271
Soft Cheeses	271
Blue Cheeses	271
Semi-Hard Cheeses	276
Hard Cheeses	277
Cheese on the Menu	279
The Cheese Board	280
Cheese Dishes	280
10 LARDER ADMINISTRATION	281
The Costing Sheet	281
Explanation of the Costing Sheet	281
Classical European Menu Structure	282
Culinary Terminology and Vocabulary in Six Languages	288
Foods in Season	307
Plated Service	312
Index	314

# Preface

---

It is now 35 years since *The Larder Chef* was first published. Since its first edition in 1969 we have had a Second Edition in 1975 with several reprints, then in 1988 the new Paperback Edition was published, and a metric Third Edition followed in 1989, when Jack Leto was still with us for help and guidance.

*The Larder Chef* has sold worldwide in most English-speaking countries, and some that are not. Personally I have been asked to sign often long-held copies in Boston, Budapest, Hamburg, London, New Orleans, Stockholm, and in the depths of Dorset.

The book was intended as a text for catering students of all types and levels, and we were thus pleasantly surprised when a good percentage of copies were bought by the general public, as well as hotel, restaurant and butchery managers and staff. We have always been grateful for their comments, suggestions for inclusions or changes, and criticisms received over the years. These were always considered when a new edition was prepared.

But for some time now I have felt that *The Larder Chef* needed a more radical update, to reflect the considerable changes that have taken place in our industry. For this purpose I approached 80 chefs and their managers with a questionnaire, asking for answers to 30 questions. I contacted establishments in an area roughly bounded by Exeter and London, Oxford and Bournemouth. I had a remarkable 84% response, with very honest answers and very reflective comments. My grateful thanks to you all.

The results of my survey clearly showed a split in the approach to preparation and service of food in our industry today. Food Service may contrast between the very fast, medium fast and slow, and Food Quality and Presentation may range from the very poor, acceptable to good, and very good and expensive. These different approaches are well expressed in two drawings reproduced here from the observant eye of Swiss artist Paul André Parret.

My survey also showed that today:

- 4% still bought a hindquarter of beef or carcass of lamb on a weekly basis
- 72% bought most of their joints ready for the oven
- 78% bought all of their different types of steak ready cut to required size or weight
- 30% bought their steaks frozen
- 80% bought only frozen fish, a necessity in many places as very little good fresh fish is available.

Given this information, how was I to write or bring up to date a cookery textbook that would be of help to all and meet most needs? Clearly with some difficulties!

Looking at the rest of the answers to my survey, the picture looks much better: 90% of all hors d'oeuvres were prepared fresh, most of the salads, all of the vegetables and most potatoes, and all buffets, if simpler Modern versions, were made fresh in house.

I am well aware that today many of the tasks described in this book have been taken over by manufacturers who, by applying mass production techniques, are able to supply many of the partly prepared needs of the caterer in some form or other. But *The Larder Chef* has been written primarily as a textbook for students, or young chefs who wish to widen their knowledge, or check on facts or approach in respect to a given task in hand. Both should learn to distinguish between a spring chicken or a



The intimidated guest



The intimidated waiter

boiling fowl, a pheasant and a guinea fowl and how to prepare them for the pan or pot. He or she should know the difference between a sardine or a sprat, a lemon sole or a Dover sole, whether fresh or frozen. It will be useful to them to be able to distinguish between a rump and a sirloin, to have a good knowledge of other cuts of meats, their size, weight and cost, the quality, and portions to be had, from said weight. How cuts and joints related to the whole animal and for what method of cookery and dishes they are best suited. *The Larder Chef* aims to help them gain that knowledge.

This Fourth Edition is much enlarged and improved by the addition of nearly 400 coloured illustrations showing various plated presentations of dishes. Many of these came from my work while at Surrey University, others I have prepared and photographed especially for this edition to fill obvious gaps. The slides are of varying standard, new and old, and in making the slides I begged and borrowed plates and dishes to show as many types of presentations in as many ways as space would allow.

I would like to thank all my former colleagues at Bournemouth College of Further Education who, more than thirty years ago, helped and encouraged myself and Jack Leto to get *The Larder Chef* off the ground. Thanks must also go to the many teachers and students, as well as working chefs, who over the years bought the book, and approached us with useful advice and suggestions, and my special thanks to all chefs and managers who answered my survey in such numbers and so promptly.

It is my hope that this new illustrated edition of *The Larder Chef* will be of further benefit and use to young and old for the next 35 years, and that my old colleague, mentor and friend Jack Leto would approve. I think he would.

W. Bode  
Christchurch, Dorset 2006

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**

# 1 The Larder Chef (The Chef Garde-Manger)

---



## THE FUNCTION OF THE LARDER DEPARTMENT

The Cold Larder, or Garde-Manger, is a department set aside for the storage of perishable foods, both raw and cooked, and where foodstuffs such as meat, fish, poultry and game are prepared and made ready for cooking.

In this department too, all 'Cold Elements' found on the menu, such as the hors d'oeuvre, cold fish or meat dishes, all salads, cold sauces and dressings, are prepared and 'dressed'. One particular special duty of this department is the preparation and presentation of all types of cold buffet, which are nowadays a feature of so many functions.

For these departmental functions to be effectively carried out, it is essential that:

(1) The room is separate from the kitchen, and located in a cool place. At the same time, it must be close to the kitchen to avoid undue running about between departments of the kitchen, which are all closely interrelated.

(2) It should be light, airy and well ventilated, and sufficiently spacious to allow the staff to carry out their duties in a clean and efficient manner. It must also be able to store prepared foods and buffets in a cool and hygienic manner.

(3) It must be equipped with the necessary fittings, plant, machinery and tools, in accordance with the volume and/or quality of the trade of the catering establishment in which it is situated.

## *BREAKDOWN OF WORK*

Taking the above into consideration, it naturally follows that the work is broken down into various fields, such as Hors d'oeuvre, Salads, Butchery, Poultry, Cold Buffet etc., and, in effect, in large busy establishments each of these functions or duties is carried out by one or more men or sometimes women, who specialize in the work of that particular sub-department. As an example, the Butcher, Poulterer, or Fishmonger may be an expert in that particular field without being a trained chef or cook, and it sometimes happens that salads or hors d'oeuvres are prepared by (often female) staff trained in those particular duties only.

More frequently, these various duties are allocated by the Chef Garde-Manger, who is in overall charge of the department, to commis or assistant chefs, and they are known as Commis Garde-Manger, whatever duties they are assigned to. Naturally, the busier the establishment, the more Larder-work it entails; therefore more commis are required to staff the department. The smaller the volume of trade the fewer commis required, and so on. In many establishments the Chef Garde-Manger is single-handed and carries out all the various functions personally.



It should be mentioned at this stage that often quality rather than quantity of trade is the determining factor in deciding the number of staff required in the Garde-Manger, or for that matter in the kitchen as a whole.

### *RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CHEF GARDE-MANGER*

The responsibilities of the Chef Garde-Manger, therefore, are many and varied. This person is responsible to the Chef for the efficient running of the Larder department and for the co-ordination of the work of its staff; for the training and discipline of larder staff; for the foodstuffs in the department, some of which may be stored in refrigerators or even in deep freeze, or preserved by other means. The Chef Garde-Manger is responsible for keeping a record of such foodstuffs and a day-by-day record of issues to kitchen or other departments.

The Chef Garde-Manger must study the menus in advance, so as to be able to order meat, fish, etc., in time for the foodstuff to be prepared and cleaned and made ready for the kitchen in time for it to be cooked; and also to order all necessary stores for the various larder productions such as salads, hors d'oeuvres, sauces, buffets, etc.

The Larder Chef is responsible for the efficient storage of food to avoid deterioration and wastage and for cleanliness and hygiene in the department, to avoid any danger of contamination and possible food poisoning. He should also advise the Head Chef as to what foodstuff items require using to prevent eventual wastage.

### **LARDER CONTROL**

If this department is to be run efficiently and economically, it is essential that the Chef Garde-Manger should exercise the strictest possible control over the foodstuffs received and stored in the department. This involves:

- Checking the quantity and quality of all goods delivered to the larder.
- Ensuring that all foodstuffs are stored at the right temperature and that they can be easily checked.
- Ensuring that the food is protected from contamination by vermin.
- Ensuring that portion control is rigidly carried out, e.g. a given weight of fish, poultry, meat, should always produce the required number of portions.
- Ensuring that food is not overstocked and stocks of food are regularly turned over.
- Making every effort to maintain the highest possible standard of hygiene and to prevent any deterioration in the foodstuffs under his control.
- Taking every precaution to discourage pilfering.
- Ensuring (and this is imperative) that a simple daily stock sheet be kept by each section within the Larder and handed to the Chef Garde-Manger at the end of each day's business to enable him to write out his order for the following day.

### *STOCK SHEET*

The stock and order sheets should be made as simple and easy to keep up to date as possible. A complicated stock sheet, requiring too much writing, will defeat the whole object of the exercise, as it will be neglected during busy rush periods, the very time it is most needed. See the example below.



Department: Larder		Section: Hors d'oeuvre		Day and date: X and Y	
Items	Unit	Stock	Unit Price	Cost in £	Order
Tomatoes	Kg	3			
Cucumber	No.	4			
Eggs	Doz.	2			
Olive oil	Litre	1½			
Vinegar	Litre	¾			
Sardines	Tins	7			

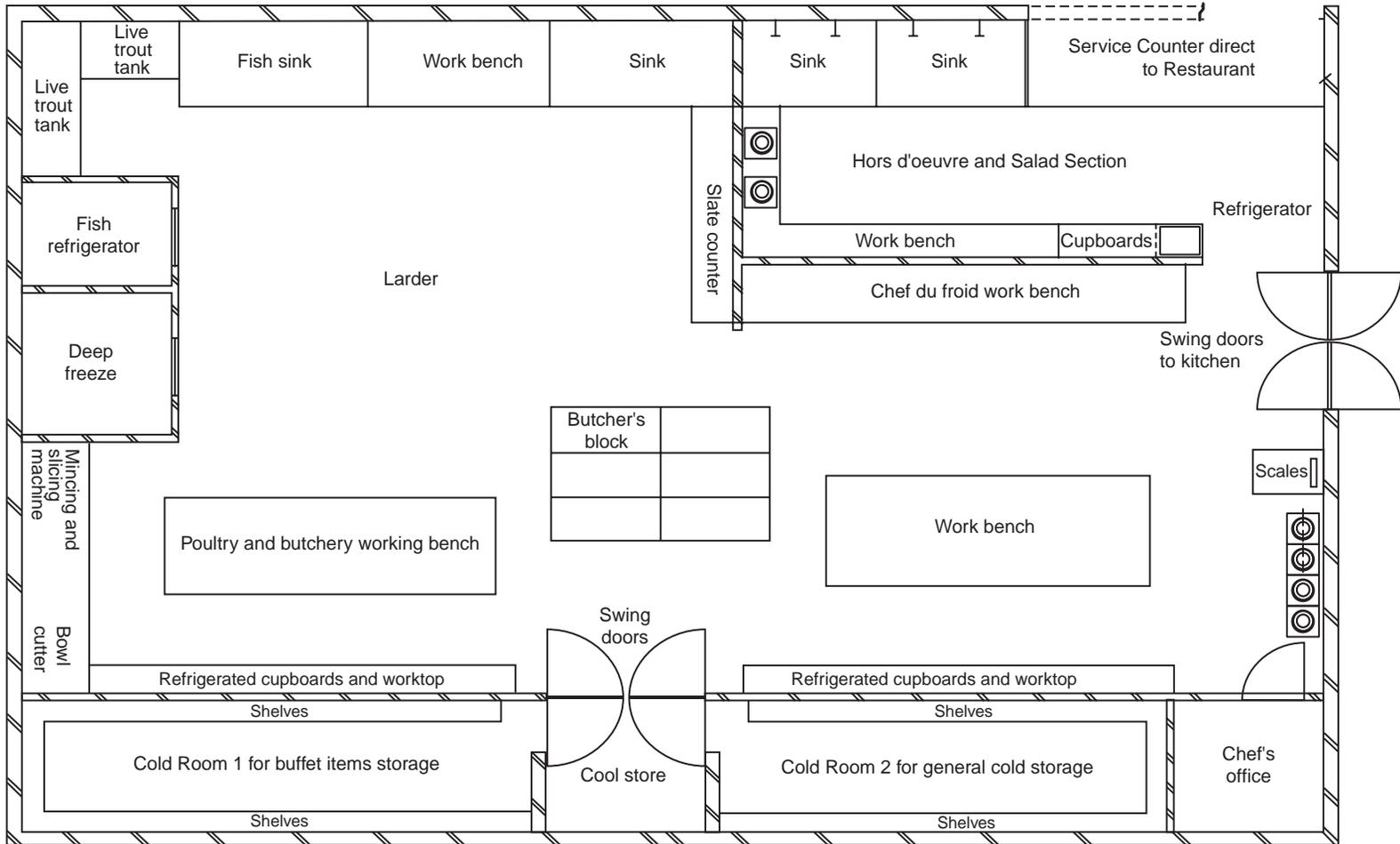
For some sections, the devising of a simple but effective list is reasonably easy. With others it is not quite as easy. For example, the keeping of the stock of food sent in and returned by the Cold Buffet can be complicated and time-wasting, if one has to measure every gram or millimetre. Therefore, it is necessary to accept some rule of thumb, providing this is well supervised. Note that an experienced Chef du Froid or Chef Garde-Manger should be able to tell at a glance the weight, or number of portions of a given joint or cold dish, within very narrow margins.

The Butchery department also presents some problems and the stock sheet for this department needs careful consideration. Fish, salad vegetables, canned foods and dairy produce, on the other hand, are comparatively easy to control. Naturally, each catering establishment will produce its own system, today in most cases supported by a computer program taking its own problems into account, but the stock/order sheet given here should meet the requirements of most departments, if only to supply the computer with the necessary information.

### LIAISON WITH KITCHEN AND PASTRY DEPARTMENT

The Larder is both a storage department for most perishable foods and a preparation department for such foodstuffs. The Larder staff, under the supervision of the Chef Garde-Manger, are responsible for the ordering, storing and preserving of stores, keeping stocks up to date, and accounting for such items as meat, fish, poultry, game etc. which pass through the department on their way from the suppliers to the kitchen and eventually to the restaurant or banqueting rooms. The bulk of such foodstuff needs dissecting or cleaning, dressing, cutting into the required joints or portions, and generally preparing for cooking.

Figure 1.1 shows a typical Larder kitchen layout in a medium to large hotel-restaurant. Figure 1.2 demonstrates a wider layout of a medium to large hotel-restaurant kitchen, showing the relation of the Larder to the rest of the kitchen, as well as the access to all sections of the kitchen by the waiting staff. Section A in Figure 1.2 shows the front view of the kitchen with the three main departments, Larder, Main Kitchen and Pastry, as well as the Wash-up section, as the waiting staff would approach them, having clear access to all service counters and the restaurant. In the back of the kitchen an uninterrupted passage to all sections is clearly visible.



**FIG. 1.1 Larder layout of large hotel-restaurant**

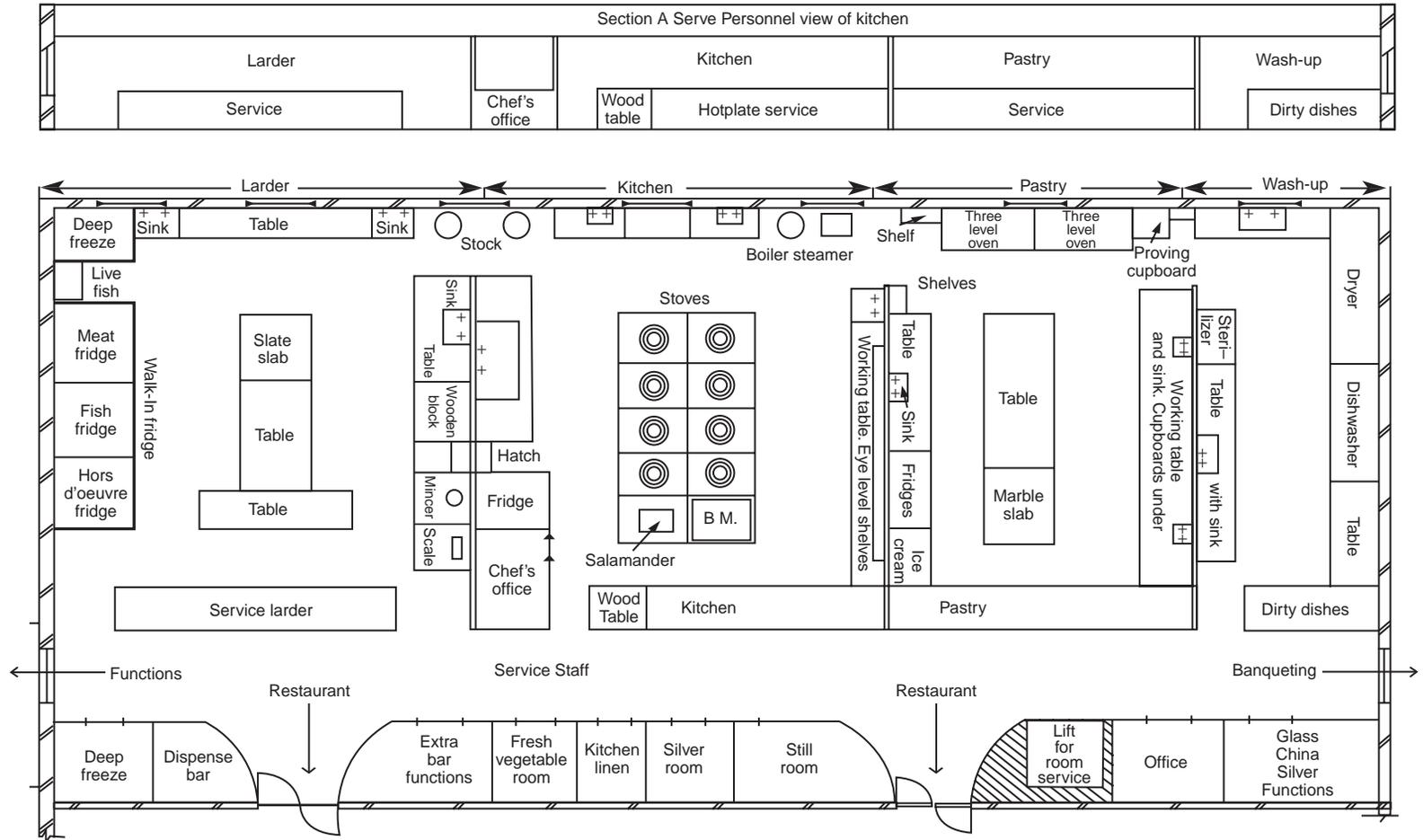


FIG. 1.2 Wider layout of the kitchen of a large hotel-restaurant



To function in an effective manner, the Larder department must operate in harmony with the Kitchen in particular, and in many cases with the Pastry department, too, if confusion and wastage are to be avoided. A good layout of the Larder in relation to the Kitchen will avoid undue running from place to place. Lack of liaison between the departments could result in duplication of work, or sometimes in certain processes not being carried out to the best advantage. For example, certain foods intended for cold service are best cooked in the Kitchen where there are greater facilities for carrying out the operation, as well as being more closely supervised, thus obtaining the best results.

Likewise, pastry for pies or puddings, and various savouries served from the Larder department, are best prepared by the Pastry staff, who will be more skilful in such work, and who are equipped with the necessary apparatus and tools for producing such items. Such tasks as the lining of pudding basins or the covering of meat pies, prior to or after filling by the Larder staff – in readiness for cooking in the Kitchen – are examples of such co-operation between the departments.

On the other hand, such savoury fillings as are required by the Pastry chef for such items as sausage rolls, patties, or pasties, ravioli, etc., will be prepared in the Larder and transferred to the Pastry department as and when required.

Another important function of the Garde-Manger is to process and utilize the 'leftover' element of any meal, and consequently parts of cooked joints, poultry, fish or even eggs, vegetables and potatoes will be transferred from the Kitchen to the Larder at the conclusion of every meal. Naturally, the Head Chef will seek to keep these leftovers to a minimum by careful ordering but, in a busy establishment with a varied menu, a certain amount of leftovers are unavoidable.

It is the task of the Chef Garde-Manger in consultation with the Head Chef to make the best possible use of these. Some will go to the preparation of hors d'oeuvres or salads; others, suitably trimmed and dressed, to the preparation of cold dishes; and some will be used in 'made-up' dishes. All these factors should be, and usually are, taken into account by the Head Chef when planning the menus and the close co-operation of the Chef Garde-Manger can be of the utmost importance.

A number of garnishes or accompaniments to dishes served from kitchen departments are prepared by the Garde-Manger. Such items as stuffings, forcemeats, lardons or bacon rashers, are naturally provided by the Larder, as well as cold sauces for the accompaniment of hot dishes, such as Tartare or Remoulade for fried or grilled fish, mint sauce for roast lamb, Raifort for roast beef, Ravigote or Vinaigrette for calf's head, and many others which are dealt with in Chapter 3. In some instances, the Larder department also prepares savoury butters for use by the kitchen. But such preparations as dumplings and some savoury patties used by the Kitchen for garnishes are prepared by the Pastry department, with the savoury ingredients, chopped suet or fillings, provided by the Larder.

It will be seen from the above that the Chef Garde-Manger must be familiar with the garnishes and accompaniments of all dishes on the menu, in particular the classical fish dishes and entrées and soups. Close liaison, therefore, is essential between these various departments if delays and complications are to be avoided at the time of serving these dishes.

It is advisable, therefore, for students to make themselves familiar with the more commonly used classical garnishes. There are some very good books on this subject, notably Escoffier's *Guide to Modern Cookery*, or *Le Répertoire de la Cuisine*.



## USE OF REFRIGERATORS AND FREEZERS

### REFRIGERATORS

These play a very important part in the function of the Garde-Manger as they enable perishable foods to be stored at a low temperature and thus prevent deterioration in the food and particularly the growth of harmful bacteria. It should be clearly understood that the refrigerators are not deep freeze compartments and the temperature should be set at a little above freezing point or 0–1 °C (32 °F). A temperature of around 2–3 °C (34–36 °F) is desirable and, as too great a variation in temperature can be harmful to the food in store, an effort must be made to keep the temperature as constant, or as near constant as possible.

The following principles must be observed:

(1) Ensure that the refrigerator is in good working order; check the thermostat to make sure it is functioning; have the refrigerator serviced regularly.

(2) Defrost regularly to enable the evaporator to function efficiently. This is done by switching off the motor and opening the doors to allow the warm air to melt snow, frost and ice, which is clinging to the vanes of the evaporator and the coils. Never in any circumstances should one use an ice pick or a knife to dislodge the ice, as there is a danger of perforating the coils, thus allowing the refrigerant to escape.

(3) Use the door as little as possible and never leave it open longer than is necessary for depositing or withdrawing foodstuffs from the refrigerator. The atmosphere outside the refrigerator will be at a much higher temperature normally and will, therefore, be attracted into the colder temperature causing it to rise rapidly.

(4) Never place hot food into the refrigerator as this will raise the temperature and is harmful to the other foods in cold store.

When the refrigerator is being defrosted, it should be thoroughly cleaned. The racks and bars are removed and scrubbed with hot water containing a grease solvent, rinsed and allowed to dry. The walls, floor and doors should be thoroughly sponged down likewise, with hot water containing grease solvent, then rinsed and dried. During this cleaning and defrosting operation the foodstuffs will naturally have been removed and transferred to alternative storage.

### Under-Workbench Fridges

The modern kitchens have today under-workbench fridges to which uncooked foods such as fish and meats portion are transferred in readiness for cooking and service. Positioned in the hot and greasy Kitchen, these fridges are especially in need of frequent and thorough cleaning and service.

### USE OF DEEP FREEZERS

With the use of more and more frozen food, in particular fish, in modern catering we have to rely today on freezers. The basic purpose of storing food in deep freeze is to prolong its storage life. Occasionally we wish, or have to, freeze certain food ourselves, for which we have no immediate use for a given time.

Under normal temperatures food will deteriorate rapidly through the action of micro-organisms and also enzymic and chemical reactions. By reducing the temperature it is



possible to slow down the growth and multiplication of bacteria, such micro-organisms as moulds, yeasts, etc., and in particular the chemical and enzymic reactions. The lower the temperature, the slower the reactions until, at a temperature of about 20 °C, or lower, all reactions cease. This will ensure that food storage is safe for long periods, that the natural flavours are maintained, and that off-flavours caused by these reactions are prevented.

## **Quick Freezing**

As the term implies, this is a technique whereby the lowering of the temperature in the food to the level mentioned or below is brought about in the shortest period of time possible. The reason for this quick freezing is the existence of a crucial point at which the water content of the food changes to the solid state (ice). At this point, known as the latent heat barrier, the temperature of the food remains static until the latent heat is removed from the food and the water is turned into ice. It is of the greatest importance that this stage be passed through as quickly as possible because, the longer the time taken, the larger will be the ice crystals formed in the intercellular structure of the food and, of course, vice versa.

Large ice crystals cause rupture of the cell structure which causes drip when the food is thawed. Nutrients are drained away by drip that also results in moisture loss and thus poor texture in the food and in turn poor flavour. It will be seen, therefore, that food intended for deep freeze storage should be quick frozen first, then stored at a constant temperature of not more than  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ , equal to  $-4^{\circ}\text{F}$ .

The food processing industries have developed many sophisticated and expensive techniques of quick freezing but it is not appropriate to enter into a discussion of the comparative qualities of these, since they are not really relevant to the operation of the *Garde-Manger*, desirable as they might be. It is sufficient to say that we should be wary of usurping the function of the food industries by attempting to freeze any large pieces or volume of food without the specialized know-how and the capital investment necessary, if we are to retain flavour, texture and nutritional values, all necessary ingredients in good quality food. There is no doubt that in the past ten years or so the deep freeze has become ever-more important in all types of catering establishments as well as in the home.

Whether in a large hotel, or the large refectory with their enormous walk-in deep freezes, or whether in a guest house or small restaurant with only a deep freeze section within a normal refrigerator, all would find it difficult to do their work today without this most excellent long-term storage facility.

The reasons for this increased use of the deep freeze are many and may be placed under the following three headings:

- (1) Bulk-buying and subsequent need for storage.
- (2) Special offer/seasonal buying and subsequent need for storage.
- (3) Irregular supply or delivery and subsequent need for storage.

Let us look at each in turn and assess the respective reasons for use of deep freezing as well as possible advantages and disadvantages.



## **Bulk Buying**

Experience shows that one can usually buy in bulk many foods at a reduction of 10–20% and whenever possible one should take advantage of this. In larger establishments, where usually the correct type of refrigeration and deep freezes are available, these foods should then be stored as and when they are delivered. If brought out of storage according to size and weight two or three days before they are required, they can then slowly defrost and be dissected and prepared for use and cooking over a number of days.

In smaller establishments where limited deep freeze storage is available, it is usually better to buy the foods fresh, and after due dissection and preparation they are placed into storage for use at a later date. These smaller joints and cuts need only be taken out of deep freeze storage the day before use, as required for any particular function or dish. The removal of bones and carcasses from meat, fish and poultry prior to storage will give more space and make the best possible use of the limited storage space available.

## **Special Offer Purchases**

One is advised again and again as to the importance of good purchasing and there is no doubt that both bulk buying, special offer, or seasonal advantage purchasing fall into this category. We find that all suppliers make these offers from time to time for various reasons, and whenever possible one should take advantage of them.

Special or seasonal offers should, however, have a considerable reduction in price and one should make sure that correct and sufficient storage is available before consideration is given to the foods to be purchased and their relative saving. Remember that all foods stored in the deep freeze cost money to keep, both in space and electricity.

In this way the purchase of six hindquarters of beef at 10–15% reduction would be a more advantageous purchase than, say, 24 boxes of frozen vegetables at a reduction of 30% on normal price. Both would take up the same space approximately in the deep freeze, but the very much higher cost of beef and subsequent higher saving in pounds and pence, would make beef the better buy for our purpose.

One of the authors purchased at one time a whole plane-load of 5000 pheasants and 6500 partridges in Stockholm on special offer from Russia at a reduction of 40% of the normal market price at the time. With the existence of a large deep freeze of the walk-in type, there was sufficient space to store this large purchase and the saving was considerable.

The saving was again emphasized when in the following year game prices rose by about 20% which thus paid for the lost interest on capital outlay of the purchase, the running cost of the deep freeze, together with many other items stored for several years. One cannot of course always take inflation into consideration; it may work the other way, but in the last few years these types of purchase have proved to be useful.

## **Irregular Supply and Deliveries**

In all parts of the country, catering establishments, particularly those situated a little remotely or open only for a season, as well as those of small size, have experienced



more and more irregular supplies and deliveries in recent years. It may be because of the small amounts required, thus making the cost of deliveries not worthwhile, or for reasons of distance or delivery patterns, but both small and large establishments will find a need for advanced buying under these circumstances.

The storage facilities of a deep freeze, as indeed all other storage space, will be necessary to be able to do normal business in a proper manner and with the necessary supplies available.

### *TYPES OF DEEP FREEZER*

There are three types of deep freezer. Differences between them, however, are only in respect of shape, size and possibly make, for all work by the same principle of compressor, condenser and evaporator.

#### **Built-in Walk-in Type**

This type of deep freeze is usually found in larger catering units, such as hospitals, refectories, canteens and large hotels and restaurants. It is also used in the main by hotels and restaurants that do not normally have a large volume of business but do a high-class type of work, with large and varied menus, and need for this reason this type of deep freeze storage.

The average size of deep freezers normally found in catering establishments is  $2 \times 2 \times 2.25$  metres, but all sizes are available or can be built, and there are companies that will build purpose-designed deep freezers in many shapes and sizes.

All such freezers will have divisions within them, allowing for separation of meat and fish or vegetables.

#### **Deep Freeze Cabinet**

Here we have two types. First, the box or chest type, which is the most popular deep freeze and the cheapest to buy, with some having the advantage of a built-in quick-freeze section, which is separate from the storage section and which allows one to freeze foods quite quickly.

These types of deep freeze have, however, one big disadvantage in that even with some divisions in the form of plastic-coated wire baskets, foods are mixed and often lie on top of one another. Quick access to the food is often difficult, and usually what one is looking for is found on the bottom of the freezer. One has to remove many things before the item one is looking for can be found, even if well marked as to content and amount.

The second type of cabinet is the so-called upright cabinet. It is usually a little more expensive to buy, but by its design and inner shelving it allows easy and quick access to foods required, which is most useful in a busy establishment.

Its disadvantage is in the opening of the upright door, which allows in a lot of warm air, and which warms the inside of the freezer very easily and so it therefore needs more electricity for this reason than the box type freezer.

Manufacturers have of late gone over to fitting two or four doors, which allow for the division of foods from one another and of course only lets warm air into one of several compartments of the freezer, thus reducing the excessive use of electricity for this type. Some of these upright freezers have freeze-cooled shelves which help in



the quick freezing of items to be home frozen, similar to the separated quick-freeze section as described in the box deep freezer.

## **Fridge–Freezer Cabinet**

The last type of deep freeze comprises a combination of normal fridge and freezer in one unit. Originally intended for the larger household, they have been readily bought by small catering units, and have also found good use in back-bar cooking, floor-service cooking and ward-service cooking storage in hospitals. They are available in two types, with two doors one over another, the top usually being the fridge and the lower door being the deep freeze.

They are also available with four doors as a complete unit for the smaller establishment, two fridge doors and two freezer doors where one fridge door is intended to hold any cooked foods and another to hold raw foods. The two freezer doors allow separation of fish from meat or vegetables.

### *FREEZER MANAGEMENT*

Whatever the type of freezer, good organization in use is essential to give the best possible service. This organization must at all times follow a set of basic rules.

#### **Freezer Management Rules**

- When buying ready-frozen foods freeze-store only the foods, not the packaging boxes, which take up too much room.
- Foods to be frozen in-house should be sealed in oil-brushed moisture- and vapour-free material, usually plastic bags. For some items oiled greaseproof paper sheets can help to exclude as much air as possible. A near-vacuum is the ideal.
- Only fresh and sound foods should be frozen. Food that smells when you freeze it will smell when you defrost it.
- Mark your package to be frozen with a permanent felt pen as to content, number, weight and date.
- Freeze weights and numbers in accordance with the volume of your business. If on average you serve 20 suprêmes of chicken per meal freeze in 10 or 12 suprêmes per packet; if you serve on average 20 portions of beef stew per meal freeze your diced stewing beef in packs of 2 kg to give you 16–20 portions.
- Frozen food defrosted must never be re-frozen, even after it has been cooked.

## **Collection**

A good reason for the use of a deep freeze in this connection is that of collection. Small amounts of fresh foods not sufficient for a dish or meal can be placed into the deep freeze until there is sufficient for a given meal or dish, e.g. chicken livers may be collected over a period, until there is enough to make a pâté, or skewers of chicken liver and bacon.

## **Storage and Shelving**

Most deep freezers are supplied with a number of shelves according to size, or they are equipped with shelves or baskets, as in the case of box deep freezers. One should



if possible reserve one shelf for each item or type of food, e.g. a shelf for beef, one shelf for lamb, one shelf for veal, one shelf for poultry, and so on.

## Freezer Stock Control

One should always know what foods and how much of each food is to be found in the deep freeze. This is best done with a stock list on or near the freezer, where staff can easily cross off or add items which are removed from or placed into it.

Thus at a glance one is aware of the stock in hand, and this can be taken into consideration when placing new orders. This stock list should be well laid out and simple to use. If the working of the stock list gets too complicated, any additions or subtraction will not be recorded and in the atmosphere of a busy kitchen, incorrect stock will be shown. This could be disastrous and result in either too much or too little stock.

Once every three or four weeks all the stock should be removed from the deep freeze, excess ice scraped out, and the deep freeze thoroughly cleaned. Every two or three months the deep freeze should be switched off and defrosted, if it is not of the self-defrosting type, and thoroughly cleaned. The guidance given above with regard to defrosting an ordinary refrigerator may be applied equally well to a deep freeze.

### WITHDRAWAL

When foods are required from the deep freeze it takes good timing to place them outside the deep freeze for defrosting. The best place for defrosting meats, poultry and fish is of course a normal fridge where the food can defrost slowly and without sudden temperature change. Various weights and sizes need different times, and the amount of bone left in some cuts of meat or fish (as in the case of a rib of beef or halibut steaks) will have some delaying effect on the defrosting.

Foods of any kind should never be defrosted by applying either dry heat or hot water, as they will always lose flavour and appearance. Of late microwave ovens have been used in the defrosting of larger cuts or joints of meat, but not very successfully, as it needs some experience and good timing so that the food is only defrosted and does not actually begin to cook. A guide for defrosting in a normal fridge may be as follows:

Small cuts and portions	overnight
Small joints and poultry	12–24 hours
Small carcasses (lamb)	12–24 hours
Larger carcasses/quarters (beef)	48–72 hours

In the case of small or medium packages, especially those of one's own production and preparation, all wrapping should be removed and food placed on to trays with a wire rack to allow defrosting liquid to seep separately. The slower the defrosting cycle the better the results, especially with red meats like beef and game. These should be defrosted slowly, otherwise they bleed excessively and much of the goodness and blood will be found on the defrosting tray.



## **Marinating**

However carefully we freeze food it will bleed and lose some flavour and sometimes appearance, and we would do well to put some of this back. It is best done in the form of marinades or by some seasonings.

A bag of defrosted prawns is much improved by the following method: when defrosted, wash and drain, then add a little lemon juice, oil, salt and pepper, and let them marinate for 1–2 hours before using. Most flavour and colour will return and make these prawns much more pleasant to use for both hot and cold dishes.

When it is necessary to freeze sirloins for steaks always freeze whole or possibly in two pieces if a large strip-loin, for individual steaks bleed much more excessively in proportion than the whole or piece of sirloin. When the piece for entrecôtes has been defrosted, cut the steaks and place them on a tray for grilling or frying with the addition of a little oil, garlic, salt and pepper marinade. The flavour and appearance will greatly improve and render the entrecôtes ready for grilling or frying at the same time.

The same is the case for fish. If left for an hour or so before cooking in a little seasoning and lemon juice marinade for boiling or poaching fish, or seasoning, lemon juice and oil for all grilling or frying fish, it will improve both in appearance and flavour and much will be added to its final presentation when cooked.

Never force foods when defrosting: give them time. Hanging foods to defrost in a hot kitchen, or leaving them outside in a kitchen overnight will cause deterioration, especially in appearance, and there are also some dangers in respect of contamination.

Many scientists will advise, for various reasons, not to freeze food oneself as normal deep freezes are only intended for storing frozen food, and are not made to freeze fresh foods, which should be done by blast-freezing only. While this advice has a sound scientific basis, there is no law in Great Britain against home freezing in a normal deep freeze, except the rules and regulations applying to ice creams, which are well known.

The practice of doing our own freezing is widespread, both in the home as well as in our industry, and manufacturers of deep freezes have even supplied various types with special quick-freeze sections or coils for quick contact freezing to help us in this, but they are not as effective as the proper blast-freeze units which few can afford to install.

If we only freeze smaller joints and packages, if we only freeze good fresh and sound foods, if we keep our freezers and equipment absolutely clean, and cook our food properly and well, most deep freezes are a most valuable aid in the preparation of food in our industry.

## **USE AND CARE OF MACHINERY AND UTENSILS**

### **Mincing Machine and Food Processors**

These two machines have an important function in the Larder. In the case of the mincer, this includes the mincing of raw meats for sausages, hamburgers, bitoks, meat loafs, mincing of fats prior to rendering for dripping and other minced meat preparation. A food processor (Figure 1.3) is a useful tool in the making of raw and cooked farces, pâtés, mousses and purée mixtures as well as some sauces. It is also handy for

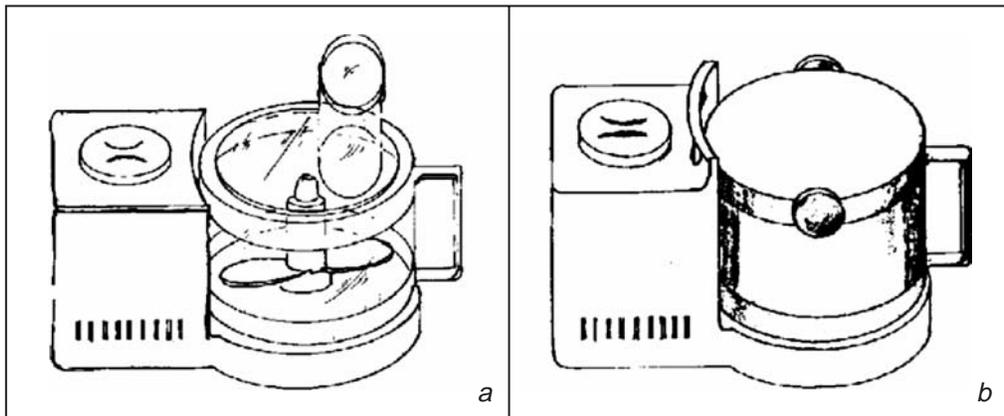


FIG. 1.3 Food processors: (a) plastic version and (b) metal

the making of brown breadcrumbs (*chapelure*) from stale brown bread or fresh white breadcrumbs (*mie de pain*) from day old crustless white bread. The metal machines are more expensive but usually prove more robust in use.

Both the mincing and processor attachments can be dismantled for cleaning, which should be done with hot water containing grease solvent, then rinsed and dried before re-assembling. Finally, the machine must be lubricated at regular intervals with the lubricating oil provided. The operator should study the instruction chart to become familiar with the oiling points.

## The Slicing Machine

This machine is used for cutting slices of cooked meats such as ham or tongue, or any other joint of meat that must, naturally, be boneless. It is also used for cutting bacon or gammon rashers that will, of course, be uncooked. A calibrated scale is fitted to determine the thickness of the slice or rasher and one must ensure that this is returned to zero prior to placing one's hands in the vicinity of the blade to remove or adjust the joint of meat or to clean the machine. The slicer is usually of the gravity feed type but other makes and types are available, e.g. horizontal feed. They may be hand operated, semi-automatic or fully automatic, the latter having both blade and carriage mechanically operated.

For cleaning, the machine should be dismantled in accordance with the instruction chart provided by the manufacturers and all parts washed in hot water containing a grease solvent. They should then be rinsed and dried prior to re-assembly. The parts not removable should be cleaned on the machine and care must be taken to ensure that no foodstuffs are left clinging to any part of it, as this could be the ideal breeding ground for bacteria. Cotton waste and a wooden palette are used for cleaning the edge of the blade.

Remember, the scale must be set at zero before undertaking any of these operations. The blade should be kept sharp by using the grindstone attachment provided,



when necessary, but care must be taken not to do this too often or for too long as it will cause wear to the blade.

The machine should be kept lubricated with the oil provided, in accordance with the instruction book.

## **Scales and Weighing Machines**

There are several types, the uses of which are obvious. Large platform scales for weighing large joints of meat or other heavy weights are obtainable. For lesser weights there are smaller scales such as graduated scales fitted with a price chart showing at a glance the prices of the odd grams and/or the price per kilogram. The Inspector of Weights and Measures should inspect and set these periodically.

No maintenance is necessary other than keeping them in a scrupulously clean condition. Sponging them over with a cloth soaked in hot water and then drying thoroughly will do this. The pans of the small scales and the tray of the graduated scales are removable and should be washed in a sink of hot water.

Foodstuff should not be placed directly on to the platform or pans of the scales but should always be on a clean dish or tray or on a sheet of greaseproof paper when being weighed. Naturally, the weight of the container must be taken into account when reckoning the weight of the food.

## **Electric Grinding Machine**

This machine is used for grinding an edge on knives and choppers, or cleavers, as and when required. It should not be abused and should be brought into use only when the steel or the hand carborundum stone fails to set a sufficiently keen edge to the cutting tools. The too frequent use of the grinding machine not only unduly wears the steel of the knives, etc., but has a detrimental effect on the temper of the steel itself.

The following instructions should be carefully observed:

(1) Make sure there is sufficient water in the well and that the water is being pumped on to the grindstone, before using. Never use the stone dry.

(2) Use the guides fitted to the machines for either knives or choppers, as this ensures the correctly set edge.

(3) Hold the handle of the knife, or chopper, in the right hand and draw the edge along the stone from the heel of the knife to the tip, with the stone revolving in the forward position.

(4) Now switch to reverse and reverse your drill; knife handle in the left hand, edge of knife from heel to tip, from right to left. Do not over-grind. Set the edge with steel.

(5) Keep the machine in a clean condition by sponging the stove-enameled parts with a damp cloth, then dry. Change the water frequently to prevent sediment from logging the pump.

(6) For lubricating, follow the instructions on the chart and learn the lubricating points.

## **Boiling Plate or Gas Rings**

These are used to heat or cook foodstuffs as required, e.g. principally for cooking vegetables for hors d'oeuvres, for rendering fats, and for the making of aspic jelly, sauces, pickles and other Larder preparations. The flame must at all times be controlled



to avoid the risk of burning the food and the taps are adjustable to a range of settings to suit all purposes.

Spillings, or boil-overs, should be wiped down immediately to prevent them from baking hard on the hot surfaces. When bars are cooled, remove any crusted matter, and then wash in hot water containing a grease solvent. Periodically, the burners will require the same treatment and must be carefully dried before replacing. The enamel surround should be sponged down with the water. Abrasives should not be used as they damage and scratch the enamel.

### **Griller/Toaster (Salamander Grill)**

As the name implies, this is used for either grilling or toasting foodstuffs. It is used principally for toasting bread for making savouries and canapés, and for grilling sausages, chipolatas or other foodstuffs for savouries.

For cleaning, the burners should be lightly brushed to prevent the holes from clogging up. The metal reflectors should be carefully wiped clean as they are easily damaged. The fat drip tray must be emptied and cleaned daily. A little water in the tray will prevent the grease from baking on. Do not allow crumbs to burn in the tray. The stove enamel parts should be sponged with a damp cloth and wiped dry.

### **Gas Boiler**

The gas boiler is used for cooking large joints such as hams, gammons, tongues, etc., and also for cooking lobsters or crabs. The pan interior must be emptied and cleaned, washed and dried each time it is used.

### **Butcher's Blocks**

These are used for all butchery work: dissecting, jointing and cutting meat, as well as cutting fats, breaking and chopping bones, etc. They are composed of a number of sections of timber in block form, jointed together and framed around with a stout wooden frame. The whole is secured with bolts which pass through the frame and blocks, securing all together.

They have the advantage of being reversible, so that when one surface becomes badly worn, the block can be reversed. They can also be re-surfaced when badly worn by having the surfaces cut by a large saw at a timber yard. The block usually rests on a stout deal frame, into which may be fitted drawers to contain the butcher's tools.

A good general rule is to keep the surface as clean and dry as possible. The top should never be scrubbed. It should be scraped or brushed with the scraper or wire brushes provided and left to dry. Wet meat should not be allowed to lie on the block longer than is necessary, as brine or water can soften the joints or produce wet rot between the blocks. Never wash the tools on the block, as this can add considerably to the moisture content.

### **Saucepans and Lids**

These are mostly aluminium and require the utmost care to keep clean. Certain foods cause bad discoloration of aluminium and the saucepans should be washed in hot soapy water, polished to a bright shine with wire wool and soap, thoroughly rinsed,



and dried each time after use. Soda must not be used, as this causes pitting and discolouring. The same treatment is given to aluminium trays and other containers. Enamel trays are washed in hot soapy water, rinsed and dried, as also are china and earthenware bowls and basins and plastic hors d'oeuvres dishes.

## **Frying Kettles and Frying Pans**

The frying kettles are used for deep-frying and for rendering fats into dripping. The frying pans are used for a variety of shallow frying or sauté-ing operations. Both are made of wrought steel and are best cleaned, whilst still hot, with a heavy dry cloth.

## **Tables, Counters and Floors**

Steel tables are used as workbenches but foodstuffs must not be cut on them. Apart from scratching the surface of the table, such malpractice can also blunt the edge of the knife or tool being used. Boards are provided for such a purpose. The tables should be cleaned by sponging with a cloth soaked in hot soapy water, rinsed with clean water and dried. The chopping boards should be well scrubbed and dried after use. In particular, care should be taken not to leave any fish scales clinging to the surfaces. Formica-top tables can be sponged down, as for the steel tables, but the wooden framework must be scrubbed and dried.

At the end of each session, the sinks, counters and floor must be left in a clean condition, together with all the other items mentioned above. Porcelain sinks should be cleansed with scouring powder and rinsed out. Drains should be cleared; cloths washed and hung up to dry. Counters should be scrubbed, windowsills sponged clean and, finally, the floor well swept. If these operations are carried out, the department will always be clean and fresh for the commencement of each session.

## **Other Larder Tools**

The following pieces of small equipment are made of steel or tinned steel and are cleaned by washing in hot water containing grease solvent, then rinsed and dried:

Serving spoons and ladles	For spooning or ladling foods
Sieves	For sieving various foods
Colanders	For draining foodstuffs
Conical strainers	For straining sauces, etc.
Meat presses	For pressing joints etc.
Pie moulds	For pork or veal and ham pies
Whisks	For whisking and stirring food
Egg slicer	For slicing hard-boiled eggs
Steel basins	Containers, etc.
Graters	For grating foods

The following tools are kept clean by washing in hot water, rinsing and drying. Care should be taken to prevent them from rusting or deteriorating:

Cutlet bat	For flattening cuts of meat
Trussing needles	For poultry trussing
Larding needles	For larding cuts of meat, poultry, etc.
Larding pin	For larding joints, etc.



Lemon zesters	For scraping of lemon peel
Lemon decorators	For channeling lemon skin
Vegetable scoops	For shaping vegetables and potatoes
Butcher's hooks	For hanging joints etc.
Skewers	For skewering meat, etc.
Brining syringe	For pumping brine into joints
Brinometer	For measuring density of brine

### **Polythene Bins – Hygiene**

The refuse bins should be emptied daily and washed out with warm water. They must not be exposed to excess heat, otherwise they will lose their shape, or even melt. In particular, no disinfectants must be used in the swill bin, as this could poison the pigs. The bin for brining meat must not be interchanged with either of the other two.

## 2 Starters (The Hors d'oeuvre)

---



On any modern menu, the cold hors d'oeuvre will always take first place, except on a cold winter day when a hot soup or hot starter might be preferred.

Hors d'oeuvres as we understand them today were developed by French chefs in Russia, by combining Russian food customs of the day with French know-how and finesse. In Russia as well as in the rest of Europe, in the days of great palaces and mansions or country houses, the aristocratic high society frequently held large receptions, dinners and dances. It must have been a fine sight to see the lords and ladies arrive by carriage. The ladies in high-fashion gowns with wide crinoline skirts, the gentlemen in tight breeches and buckled shoes, both topped with white powdered wigs, and officers in the most colourful uniforms imaginable. Thus, these receptions and dinners were a matter of much pomp and ceremony.

The arrival of so many guests by carriage was a slow business and it often took hours for all guests to arrive and enter, in strict order of importance and standing. During such a lengthy assembly of guests, invariably an orchestra played for the amusement of the visitors or even dancing, and often gaming was provided in the small side room. Great amounts of champagne and other drinks were freely served to the waiting guests, which had the disadvantage that many guests were somewhat unsteady on their feet, if not positively inebriated, before they were asked to sit down for dinner.

During this times French culture, language and *rigueur du table* were very prominent in Russia, as well as Europe, and French cuisine was a must. Every great house in Europe had a French Head Chef, who provided food and dishes of the highest flavour and quality with artistic splendour of presentation and service. But a somewhat drunk, however elegant, assembly was unable, in its shaky state to appreciate the magnificent food presented by the French chefs. Nor were the guests able to offer due appreciation and make the expected compliments to which many French chefs had become accustomed. A method therefore had to be devised to ensure that as sober an assembly as possible sat down to dinner.

To stop the generous service of vodka and champagne would have been considered inhospitable and stingy. The chefs then had the idea of serving the arriving guests something to eat – something, it was hoped, which would give them some base for drinking, some lining for their often empty stomachs. Guests would then arrive at the dinner table somewhat more sober and consequently more appreciative of the delights for the palate the cuisine *à la française* was about to offer.

Thus the modern hors d'oeuvre was born, serving foods represented at first by basic Russian eating habits in the form of the old-established Zakouski, plus such as various breads, with radishes, anchovy, oysters, caviar, smoked fish, sardines, pickled onions, pickled cucumber, pickled eggs, and other titbits, still associated with



today's receptions or cocktail parties, including olives, nuts, gherkins etc., and the newly acquired French culinary finesse in the grand houses of Russia.

But these foods were not served in the dining rooms but in the anterooms, from small side-tables placed all around the reception area. From this humble beginning gradually the hors d'oeuvre became established and very fashionable, particularly in the newly emerging hotel and restaurant industry. As it did so, restaurants and their chefs tried to outdo each other in the assortments, combination and presentation of their hors d'oeuvre offering. Through this competition, types of hors d'oeuvre grew substantially in numbers and variety, a trend which has continued to this day. We now see almost daily new hors d'oeuvres proffered on modern restaurant menus; one could list over 10 000 foods and dishes, with their variations of presentation, that could be served as the hors d'oeuvre, or starters, at the beginning of meal.

The translation of the term *hors d'oeuvre* is literally 'outside or before the main work', in our case, before the main meal, which makes good sense in the light of the above explanation of availability before the meal and away from the dining room. This meaning is not always understood. It is therefore not surprising how many and varied translations there are for the French term *hors d'oeuvre* in the different European languages. In England alone this course may be termed 'starters', 'appetizers', 'prelude' or 'overture' and the term 'side dishes' may well relate to the fact, as explained above, that in the old days the 'starters' were offered in small dishes from side-tables of the reception room, or anteroom, while the guests waited to be asked to enter the dining hall for the meal.

Today we do not eat the hors d'oeuvre course as a base for drinking, but to titillate our palate. 'Appetizer' therefore is a very appropriate word for this course, if we then remember that the hors d'oeuvre may only be one course of several to follow. *All hors d'oeuvres should therefore be light and served in modest portions*, to make the mouth water, and not to fill the stomach. The offerings should, at all times, be fresh, colourful, appetizing and piquant, as well as varied and suitable for the time of year and occasion or meal.

There is little doubt that a well-composed and presented hors d'oeuvre will set the tone for any ensuing courses, and nowhere in the region of culinary presentation has the Chef such a unique opportunity to make his or her *first good impression*, which can raise expectations for the rest of the meal to follow.

To help you find your way through this large number of choices when it come to the selection of the right starter for the right occasion, or a given meal, and the right time of the year, we give below a classification of hors d'oeuvres, broken down into types and presented in tables, which should aid readers in a generally better understanding of the subject and hopefully enable the right practical choice in their respective establishments.

## CLASSIFICATION OF STARTERS *Hors d'oeuvres*

We differentiate between three types of starters:

Single starters	or	Hors d'oeuvres singuliers
Mixed starters	or	Hors d'oeuvres variés
Hot starters	or	Hors d'oeuvres chauds

Here we will first consider single starters (*hors d'oeuvres singuliers*), with the best known and popular examples. These will be followed by examples of some mixed starters (*hors d'oeuvres variés*), which are less often served today. In both sections some special or foreign examples are included.

Hot starters, according to the modern menu structure, are served after or in place of the soup. These are not produced in the Larder but in the given section of the kitchen according to type, and are therefore not included here.

### SINGLE STARTERS *Hors d'oeuvres singuliers*

As the term implies, these appetisers consist of one foodstuff, plus a suitable garnish. This even includes some classic combinations such as Parma Ham with Melon, or Parma Ham with Asparagus. More than two items *plus* a garnish would make it a mixed starter.

Single starters, according to type, may be served on plates, or dishes, in bowls, which can be of glass, crystal, china, earthenware, silver, wood or plastic, and are known as *plats russes*. Some single side dishes may also be served in crystals or glasses, e.g. Cocktail de crevettes roses, while some lend themselves to be served also in goblets, cocktail cups, or coupes (see Figure 2.2).

For a better understanding of the different types of single starters they have been grouped as follows:

Fruit starters	Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de fruit (for examples see Table 2.1, Plate 2.1)
Egg starters	Hors d'oeuvres singuliers d'oeufs (for examples see Table 2.2, Plate 2.2, Figure 2.1)
Fish starters	Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de poisson (for examples see Table 2.3, Plates 2.3–2.7)
Meat starters	Charcuterie (for examples see Table 2.4, Plates 2.8–2.11)

Under each of the above groups or types of starters are listed those most commonly used today, with a short explanation, a suggested presentation, with some examples with their menu names in both English and French. These lists are intended as guidance only and are by no means comprehensive.

For some selected starters detailed recipes and methods of preparation are given. Books specializing in the preparation and presentation of *hors d'oeuvres* will add to the knowledge and understanding of the wide scope of modern and classical *hors d'oeuvres* available to the modern chef.

### SOME CLASSICAL SINGLE COLD *Hors d'oeuvres recipes*

Below are given some popular recipes for some of the single starters listed in the tables above. The number of average size portions each recipe will yield has been indicated, but the actual number of portions is very much a matter of the individual establishment as to size of portion to be served and cost.

TABLE 2.1 FRUIT STARTERS  *Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de fruit (see Plate 2.1)*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Artichoke:</b> Globe	Large green Laon Large Camus	Cut off stalks, trim off sharp points with scissors. Tie with string, place in a rondeau. Cover with blanc and cook for 10–15 mins according to size or age. Cool, remove centre and choke, serve hot or cold	Globe Artichokes Vinaigrette Globe Artichokes Mayonnaise Globe Artichokes Herb Sauce Globe Artichokes Cocktail Sauce	Artichauts vinaigrette Artichauts mayonnaise  Artichauts fines herbes Artichauts sc. Andalouse
Bottoms		Cook as above, remove leaves and use bottom only	Artichoke Bottoms with Prawns	Fonds d'artichauts aux crevettes
Quarters	Small green Provence	Cut off stalks, trim off sharp points with scissors. If small cook whole or quarter as above	Artichokes Greek Style	Coeur d'artichauts à la Grecque
<b>Avocado</b>	Green Black Crinkly	When ripe, cut in halves, fill with various dressings or fillings, e.g. prawns, or peel and slice in fans	Avocado Vinaigrette Avocado Cocktail Sauce Avocado with Prawns	Avocat vinaigrette Avocat sc. Andalouse Avocat aux crevettes
<b>Grapefruit</b>	Yellow Blood	Serve halves chilled, with segments cut between membrane. Cover halves with brown sugar and grill or serve whole segments served as a cocktail	Chilled Grapefruit Grilled Grapefruit Grapefruit Cocktail	Pamplemousse frappé Pamplemousse grillée Cocktail de pamplemousse

*Continued*

TABLE 2.1 FRUIT STARTERS  *Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de fruit (see Plate 2.1)—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Fruit juice</b>	Orange Pineapple Grapefruit Tomato	Serve chilled in suitable glass with sugared rim	Chilled Orange Juice Chilled Pineapple Juice	Jus d'orange frappé Jus d'ananas frappé
<b>Melon</b>	Cantaloupe Charentaise Ogen Water	Cut in halves, remove pips, cut large types in portion segment or smaller in halves serve chilled or with various fillings (see below)	Chilled Cantaloupe Melon Ogen Melon with Port Charentaise Melon with Prawns Honeydew Melon with Parma Ham	Cantaloupe frappé Melon au Porto Charentaise aux crevettes  Honeydew melon au jambon de Parme
<b>Oranges</b>	Pink Blood	Usually as juice or orange segment salad cocktail	Orange Juice Orange Cocktail Orange Salad	Jus d'orange Cocktail d'orange Salade d'orange
<b>Tomatoes</b>	Medium size and ripe	Cut off tops, halve and core with parisienne cutter. Fill with various fillings, e.g. prawns, fish or meat or vegetable salads	Tomatoes with Crab Meat Tomatoes with Chicken Salad  Tomatoes with Ham Salad	Tomates au crabe Salade de tomates au volaille Salade de tomates au jambon
<b>Compound salads</b>	Fruit-, vegetable-, fish- and meat-based	See Salads, Chapter 3	Waldorf Salad Aida Salad Favourite Salad Carmen Salad	Salade Waldorf Salade Aida Salade Favorite Salade Carmen

**Cut lengthwise in half**

- 1 Garnished with asparagus tip
- 2 Garnished with piped yolk and olive slices
- 3 Garnished with a cooked turned mushroom head and peas
- 4 Garnished with piped yolk and stuffed olive slices
- 5 Garnished with piped yolk and shrimps
- 6 Garnished with piped yolk and slices of plovers egg
- 7 Garnished with a large Dublin bay prawn and sliced radish
- 8 Garnished with trimmed anchovy fillets
- 9 Garnished with piped yolk and large prawn, parsley
- 10 Garnished with piped yolk and Bismarck Herring diamond
- 11 Garnished with piped yolk, cornet of ham or smoked salmon
- 12 Garnished with piped yolk, blanched tarragon, half a stoned olive
- 13 Garnished with piped yolk, crossed anchovy fillets and parsley
- 14 Garnished with piped yolk, gherkin fan and black olive half
- 15 Garnished with piped yolk and piped circle of pink Danish caviar
- 16 Garnished with bundle of cooked French beans and strip of paprika

**Cut across in half**

- 17 Garnished with piped yolk and prawns
- 18 Garnished with piped yolk and an anchovy ring and whole olive
- 19 Crown cut garnished with piped yolk and turned cooked mushroom head
- 20 Garnished with black caviar
- 21 Crown cut, garnished with blanched peeled tomato top, cooked peas
- 22 Crown cut, star cut tomato base including its stalk

**FIG. 2.1 *cont'd***

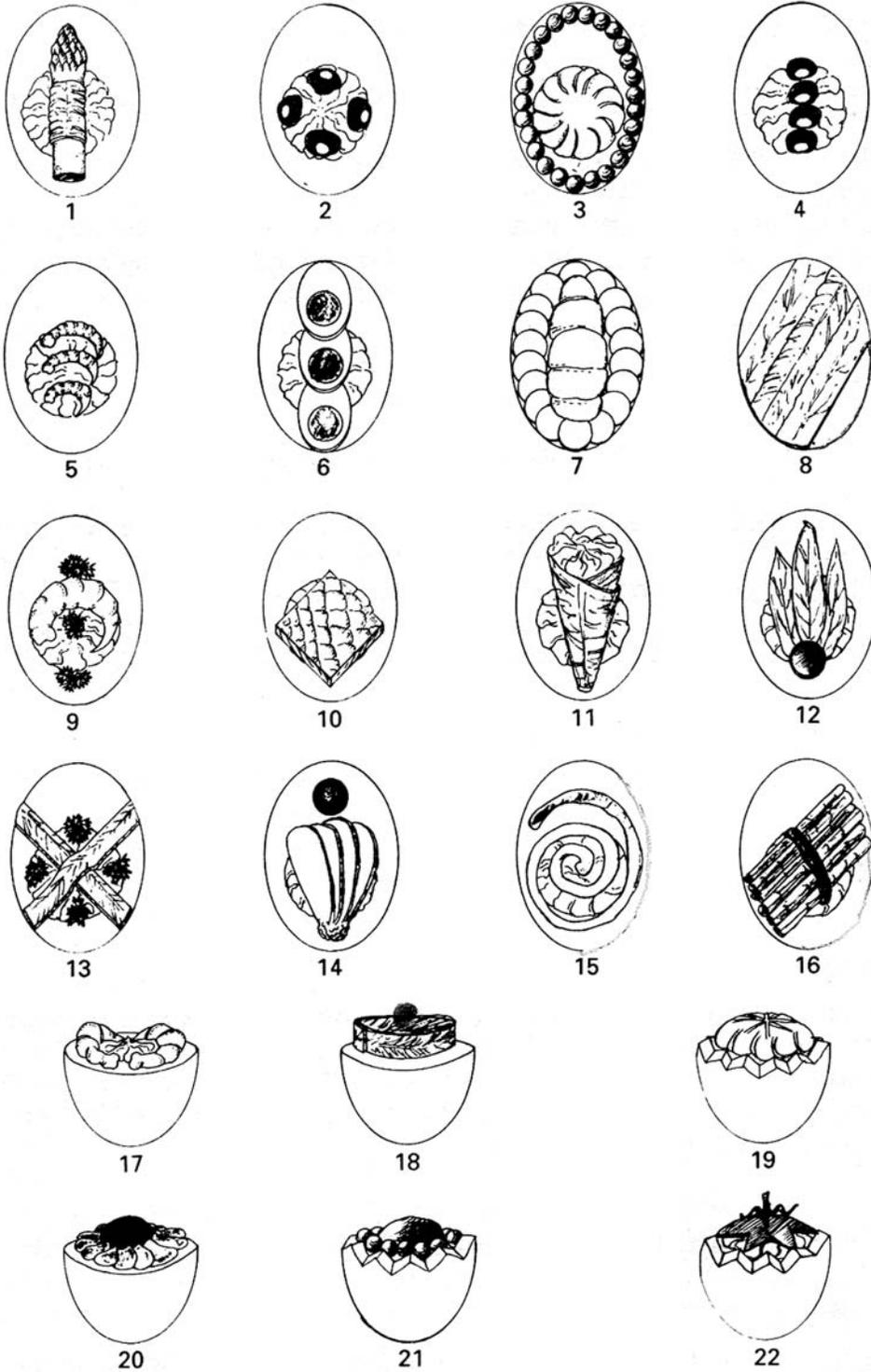


FIG. 2.1 Selection of cold decorated eggs

TABLE 2.2 EGG STARTERS



*Hors d'oeuvres singuliers d'oeufs (see Plate 2.2, Fig. 2.1)*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Stuffed eggs</b>	Usually hen's eggs, others can be used. Hard boiled, shelled, peeled, cut in equal halves, yolk removed and sieved, seasoned and flavoured, mixed with mayonnaise, piped back in empty egg halves	Decorated in various ways, e.g. with prawns, anchovy, smoked salmon, Bismarck herring, asparagus tips, ham, smoked eel, caviar, herbs etc. (see Fig. 2.1)	Stuffed Eggs with Caviar Stuffed Eggs with Smoked Salmon Stuffed Eggs with Anchovy Stuffed Eggs with Prawns	Oeuf farci au caviar  Oeuf farci au saumon fumé Oeuf farci au anchois Oeuf farci aux crevettes roses
<b>Egg salad</b>	Usually hen's eggs, others can be used. Hard boiled, shelled, peeled, cut in slices or segments	Placed on shredded lettuce, coated with various vinaigrette, garnished with anchovy capers, tomato, etc.	Egg Salad Plovers Egg Salad	Salade des oeufs Salade des oeufs de pluvier
<b>Egg mayonnaise</b>	Usually hen's eggs, others can be used. Hard boiled, shelled, peeled, cut in slices or segments	Placed on shredded lettuce, coated with vinaigrette, coated with mayonnaise, garnish with anchovy, capers, tomato, etc.	Egg Mayonnaise  Plover's Egg Mayonnaise	Mayonnaise des oeufs Mayonnaise des oeufs de pluvier

*Continued*

TABLE 2.2 EGG STARTERS



*Hors d'oeuvres singuliers d'oeufs (see Plate 2.2, Fig. 2.1)—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Cold poached eggs</b>	Usually hen's eggs, others can be used. Poached for 4 minutes, cooled, trimmed, dried	Placed on crouton and coated with mayonnaise, or mayonnaise-based sauce, e.g. green (verte), rosée or aspic. Garnish with asparagus, prawns, anchovy etc.	Cold poached Egg with Asparagus Cold Poached Egg Rosé Sauce Cold Poached Egg Green Sauce Cold Poached Egg with Anchovy	Oeuf poché froid d'asperges Oeuf poché froid sc. rosée Oeuf poché froid sc. verte Oeuf poché froid au anchois
<b>Cold eggs in dish</b>	Usually hen's eggs, others can be used. Butter cocotte dish, line with garnish such as asparagus, ham, prawns, peppers, etc. break raw egg on top, cook 2–3 min. in bain marie, cool	Turn out on toast, crouton or brioche base, coat with aspic or serve on mayonnaise base surround.	Cold Cocotte Egg with Ham Cold Cocotte Egg with Prawns Cold Cocotte Egg with Peppers	Oeuf en cocotte froid au jambon Oeuf en cocotte froid aux crevettes Oeuf en cocotte froid Andalouse
<b>Plover's eggs</b>	Quail eggs or others can also be used. Cook for 2–3 min, cool and peel. Easily stored in salted water for 2–3 days	Make a nest of mustard and cress or shredded lettuce, in the indentation place 2–3 eggs, coat with light vinaigrette, serve with mayonnaise based sauces	Plover's Eggs in Nest of Cress Quail Eggs in Nest of Cress	Oeufs de pluvier au nid de cresson Oeufs de caille au nid de cresson

TABLE 2.3 FISH STARTERS



*Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de poisson (see Plates 2.3–2.7)*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Bückling sprats</b>	Warm smoked herring of various types, size and preparation found all over Europe	Loosen skin, remove bones, retaining shape. Place on lettuce base, garnish, serve with creamed horse radish and brown bread and butter (B&B)	Bückling Smoked Herring, Horseradish Smoked Sprats, Horseradish	Hareng fumé sc. raifort
<b>Caviar</b>	Ranges from the best of Russian Black Beluga to lumpfish caviar from Iceland, varying in colour from dark black to bright pink according to type and source	Best served chilled on crushed ice with B&B or possibly toast or blinis (buckwheat pancakes). A squeeze of lemon juice will bring out the flavour. Sieved hard boiled egg yolks and whites and chopped spring onions and Vodka are usual accompaniments	Chilled Beluga Caviar Chilled Osietre/ Ocetra Caviar Chilled Sevruga Caviar Chilled Fresh-water Salmon Caviar (See Plate 2.7)	Caviar de Béluga frappé Caviar de Osietre/ Ocetra frappé Caviar de Sevruga frappé Caviar de saumon frappé
<b>Cured salmon</b>	Gravad Lax, a Scandinavian speciality cured with sea salt, caster sugar, peppercorns and dill for 24–72 hours (see Plate 2.5). See brine recipes (Chapter 7)	Serve in thin slices on a bed of lettuce and dill with its famous mustard sauce served separately, and B&B	Cured Scandinavian Salmon or Gravad Lax with Mustard Sauce	Saumon mariné Suédoise sc. moutarde
<b>Eel</b>	Warm smoked eel or jellied eel. Common in northern Europe	Smoked, serve on lettuce base with creamed horseradish and B&B. Jellied, serve on lettuce base, offer lemon or vinegar, and B&B	Smoked Eel, Creamed Horseradish Jellied Eel	Anguille fumée sc. raifort Anguille à la gelée

*Continued*

TABLE 2.3 FISH STARTERS



*Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de poisson (see Plates 2.3–2.7)—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Herring</b>	Bismarck, rollmops, soused, are all pickled herrings in various forms and flavours, as commercially prepared or made fresh on the premises	Serve whole or in slices, serve on lettuce base, garnish with onions rings, pickled cucumber and tomato, B&B	Soused Herring Bismarck Herring Swedish Pickled Herrings	Hareng à la Grecque Hareng Bismarck Hareng Suédoise
<b>Mackerel</b>	Warm smoked, found plain or in crushed peppercorns	Trim, cut in sections, place on lettuce base garnish with lemon onion rings and tomato. Serve with creamed horseradish served separately, B&B	Smoked Mackerel Pepper Smoked Mackerel	Maquereau fumé Maquereau fumé au poivre
<b>Smoked salmon</b>	Cold smoked salmon sides, brined and smoked in different woods to gain distinct flavour. Scottish salmon is one of the best in the world	After removing all inner bones it is traditionally cut into paper thin slices tail to head and placed on a lettuce bed and garnished with cress and lemon quarters. Mill pepper should be offered at the table. More modern, thick-cut presentations are shown in Plate 2.6	Smoked Wild Scottish Salmon Smoked Wild Irish Salmon Smoked Canadian Salmon	Saumon fumé Ecossaïse Saumon fumé Irlandaise Saumon fumé Canadienne
<b>Smoked trout</b>	Now widely available from local trout farms, or smoked on the premises. A delicate starter	Carefully remove head and skin, remove the fillets from all bones. Serve on a bed of lettuce, garnish with cress, lemon quarters and the trout skin cut in strips and tied into a bow. Serve with B&B and creamed horseradish	Smoked Brown Trout Smoked River Trout Fillets	Truite fumée Filets de truite fumées

*Continued*

TABLE 2.3 FISH STARTERS



*Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de poisson (see Plates 2.3–2.7)—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Shellfish</b>	Crab Lobster Crayfish Crawfish	Cooked in court bouillon, cooled, split and dressed and served on bed of lettuce with mayonnaise, B&B or toast	Dressed Crab Half a Lobster with Mayonnaise Six Crayfish with Mayonnaise Half a Crawfish with Green Sauce	Crabe froid garni Demi-homard sc. mayonnaise Écrevisses froids sc. mayonnaise
<b>Shellfish salad</b>	Crab, lobster, crayfish, crawfish, mussels, cockles and prawns or mixture thereof, e.g. Fruits of the Sea	As above, removed from shells, marinated in light vinaigrette, placed on a lettuce bed and garnished with capers, tomato, hard boiled egg quarters and parsley, B&B. Can be placed in shells or tartlets for neater presentation	Crab Salad Lobster Salad Mussel Salad Fruits of the Sea Salad Fruits of the Sea in Tartlets	Salade de crabe Salade d'homard Salade de moules Salade de fruits de mer Tartelettes de fruits de mer
<b>Shellfish mayonnaise</b>	As above	As above, coat with thinned mayonnaise, then garnish with capers, tomato, hard boiled egg quarters and parsley. Can be placed in shell tartlets for better presentation	Lobster Mayonnaise Crab Mayonnaise Crayfish Mayonnaise	Mayonnaise d'homard Mayonnaise en crabe Mayonnaise écrevisse

*Continued*

TABLE 2.3 FISH STARTERS


*Hors d'oeuvres singuliers de poisson (see Plates 2.3–2.7)—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Types</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Fish and shellfish cocktail</b>	As above plus any poached fish pieces	Cut in neat pieces where applicable, marinate in light vinaigrette, place in coupe or suitable wine glasses, coat with cocktail sauce, garnish with a prawn or piece of lobster or crab according to content, lemon and parsley	Prawn Cocktail Mussel Cocktail Lobster Cocktail Fruits of the Sea Cocktail	Cocktail de crevettes Cocktail de moules Cocktail d'homard Cocktail de fruits de mer
<b>Fish mousse</b>	Can be made of most poached soft fish, e.g. salmon, smoked trout, prawns, halibut, lobster etc.	Place cooked fish or shell fish in food processor, add lemon juice and little white wine, cut to fine puree add mayonnaise and galantine dissolved in heated white wine, season, place in bowl, add whipped cream, see recipe below	Salmon Mousse Prawn Mousse Lobster Mousse Salmon and Halibut Mousse	Mousse de saumon Mousse de crevette Mousse d'homard Mousse d'homard et flétan
<b>Oysters</b>	Different types in different parts of Europe, France, British Isles, Belgium	Must be fresh and have closed shell, remove flat shell, remove beard from oyster, place on crushed ice, 6 per portion. Serve with lemon quarters and chopped shallots. Sometimes different vinegars are requested but both are served separately. B&B	½ Dozen Whitstable Oysters ½ Dozen Colchester Oysters ½ Dozen Belon Oysters ½ Dozen Marennes Oysters	6 Huitres de Whitstable 6 Huitres de Colchester 6 Huitres de Belon 6 Huitres de Marennes

TABLE 2.4 COLD MEAT STARTERS  *Charcuterie (see Plates 2.8–2.11)*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Charcuterie</b>	Under this name we have a vast number of cold meat preparations and sausage from all over the world. Europe alone provides more than 3000 specialities ideally suited as a starter to any meal			
<b>Raw smoked or cured meats</b>	Various cured and/or smoked meat specialities from all over Europe, such as hams, turkey, duck, goose, venison, reindeer etc.	Cut into paper thin slices in the case of hams, venison or reindeer and presented on a plate on a lettuce base garnished with gherkins, radish, tomato and parsley. In the case of turkey, goose and duck, cut in neat scallops and garnished on lettuce base with tomatoes, cucumber. In some cases these meats are served in combination with fruits such as melon, kiwi, dates or figs	Parma Ham with Melon Westphalia Ham with Gherkins Smoked Pork Shoulder with Radish Smoked Breast of Goose Smoked Venison with Kiwi Smoked Reindeer with Cranberries Smoked Turkey Breast with Pineapple Bündel-Fleisch with Onions or Asparagus	Jambon de Parme avec melon Jambon Westphalie  Poitrine de porc fumé  Poitrine d'oie fumée  Gigot de chevreuil fumé Épaule de renne fumé Poitrine dindonneau fumé  Viande séchée anion ou asperge

*Continued*

TABLE 2.4 COLD MEAT STARTERS  Charcuterie (see Plates 2.8–2.11)—cont'd

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Sausages</b>	These may be smoked or plain, comprising more than 2000 different varieties from all countries in Europe: salamis, garlic sausage, liver sausages, beer sausages and many more, in all shapes, sizes and with many different flavours	Cut into slices in varying thickness according to type, they are usually presented on a bed of lettuce and garnished with gherkins, olives, radishes, pickled cucumber, tomato, onion rings and parley and served with B&B or toast	Italian Salami with Radishes Mortadella with Olives Ham Sausage with Spring Onions Beer Sausage with Onion Rings Smoked Liver Sausage Toast Tongue Sausage with Gherkins Garlic Sausage with White Radish	Salami Italienne Mortadelle avec olives Saucisse de jambon Saucisse de bière Saucisse de foie de porc fumé Saucisse de langue Saucisse de porc d'ail
<b>Liver pâtés</b>	The pâté foie gras is the queen of the pâtés, however very good pâtés are made from most other livers, such as chicken, duck, veal, pork. Bound with eggs and cream and flavoured with herbs and spices as well as fortified wines or brand, they are very tasty and represent a popular starter	Produced either in individual mould portions or loaf moulds, when they have to be cut with a sharp knife dipped in to hot water, they are often covered in aspic, served on a lettuce base and garnished with gherkins, pickled cucumber, tomato, radishes and parsley and always accompanied by hot or possibly Melba toast	Goose Liver Pâté Duck Liver Pâté  Turkey Liver Pâté  Veal Liver Pâté Pork Liver Pâté Chicken Liver Pâté	Pâté foie gras Pâté de foie de caneton Pâté de foie dindonneau Pâté de foie de veau Pâté de foie de porc Pâte de foie de volaille

*Continued*

TABLE 2.4 COLD MEAT STARTERS  Charcuterie (see Plates 2.8–2.11)—cont'd

Name	Type	Presentation	Menu examples	French
<b>Galantines and terrines</b>	Not dissimilar to pâtés, but made not from livers but from coarsely ground meats, again flavoured with strong herbs and spices fortified with wine or brandy, as well as pistachio nuts or green peppercorns to enhance flavour and appearance. Cooked in skin casings or moulds	They are presented on a base of different dressings, coulis or lettuce and garnished with gherkins, pickle cucumbers, tomato, radish and parsley in case of meats, or with apples, pineapples, kiwi, tomato, radishes and parsley or coriander in the case of the poultry items. Served with B&B or toast they are often presented with cranberries, red currant jelly or mayonnaise-based sauces	Galantine of Chicken Galantine of Turkey  Terrine of Veal Terrine of Pork Terrine of Veal and Ham Terrine of Venison	Galantine de volaille Galantine dindonneau Terrine de veau Terrine de porc Terrine de veau et jambon Terrine de gibier
<b>Rillettes, potted meats and brawn</b>	Disappeared almost entirely from the average hors d'oeuvre menu in the last 20 years, but now making a comeback and produced commercially at good quality. Made from diced pork, duck and rabbit, seasoned and fried, after which the fat is separated and the meat torn into shreds with a fork. Placed into small individual stone jars and covered with the fat to set. In the case of brawns the meat is boiled and set again in individual jars in its own jelly	Individual rillettes are placed on a plate and surrounded with radishes or gherkins and served with hot toast. Large rillettes or brawns are cut in slices and placed on a bed of lettuce, served with sauce remoulade or other mayonnaise-based sauce  In many mid-European countries the brawn is today often served as a luncheon main course with sauté potatoes and sauce remoulade	Rillette of Pork Rillette of Duck Rillette of Rabbit Pork Brawn  Veal Brawn	Rillettes de porc Rillettes de caneton Rillettes de lapin Porc en gelée piquant Veau en gelée piquant

Continued

TABLE 2.4 COLD MEAT STARTERS  *Charcuterie (see Plates 2.8–2.11)—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Presentation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Pies</b>	For cold starters we use the loaf-shaped pies fully surrounded by pastry, and normally made from pork, veal, veal and ham, and game with the fillings not unlike the terrines above	The pies are cut in wedges or slices and placed on a bed of lettuce, and garnished with spring onions, tomato, radish and gherkins. They are often served with strong sharp sauces, such as Cumberland, Ravigote or Niçoise sauce	Veal and Ham Pie Pork Pie Chicken Pie Game Pie	Pâté en croûte de veau et jambon Pâté en croûte de porc Pâté en croûte de volaille Pâté en croûte de gibier
<b>Mayonnaises</b>	Meat mayonnaises are only made from poultry (boiled breast of chicken), cut into neat scallops, marinated with a little vinaigrette and mixed with pineapple pieces or asparagus tips	This mixture is placed on a lettuce base coated with thinned mayonnaise and garnished according to content with either pineapple slices or asparagus tips, tomato, and parsley. Can be placed in small tartlets for better presentation	Chicken Mayonnaise Asparagus Chicken Mayonnaise Pineapple Tartlet of Chicken Mayonnaise	Mayonnaise de volaille d'asperge Mayonnaise de volaille d'ananas Tartelette de mayonnaise de volaille
<b>Meat salads</b>	Many salads can be made from raw or cooked charcuterie sausages and served as starters. The more simple are made by simply cutting cooked meat into julienne and adding strips of onions, pickled cucumber and red peppers, and flavouring this with a vinaigrette. (See Chapter 3 on Compound Salads)	Place the well-marinated salad on a bed of suitable lettuce, garnish with tomato and parsley. Served with B&B or toast	Piquant Beef Salad  Garlic Sausage Salad Chicken Salad with Asparagus Salad of Veal with Kiwi Fruit	Salade de bœuf piquant Salade de saucisse d'ail Salade de volaille d'asperge Salade de veau au kiwi

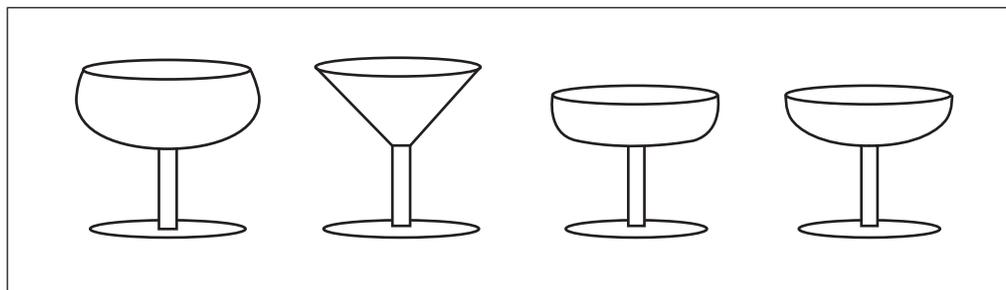


Fig. 2.2 Various glasses suitable for cocktail presentation

### Potted Shrimps *Crevettes au beurre*

#### *Ingredients (4–6 portions)*

250 g freshly shelled shrimps  
or small prawns  
200 g butter  
2 tbsp white wine  
Salt and freshly milled pepper  
Little lemon juice  
Pinch of ground mace

#### *Method*

- 1 Heat butter, remove all water, clarify, add salt, pepper and mace
- 2 Add white wine bring to boil
- 3 Add washed shrimps/prawns, bring to boil, correct seasoning
- 4 With a perforated spoon place shrimps in equal amounts into individual moulds, evenly divide remaining butter into mould
- 5 Place into fridge over night to set
- 6 Carefully remove from mould and present on lettuce leaves, garnish with lemon
- 7 Serve with hot toast or brown bread and butter

### Prawn Cocktail *Cocktail de crevettes roses*

#### *Ingredients (4–6 portions)*

300 g shelled prawns  
500 ml cocktail sauce  
(see p. 94)  
3 lettuce finely shredded  
4 channelled lemon slices  
4–6 unpeeled prawns  
1 sprig dill, mint or parsley

#### *Method*

- 1 Select appropriate glasses, coupes, or bowls (see Figure 2.2)
- 2 Equally divide shredded lettuce into glasses
- 3 Divide prawns equally on top of lettuce
- 4 With a tablespoon, coat the prawns with cocktail sauce in each of the glasses
- 5 Garnish with an unshelled prawn, lemon slice and dill, mint or parsley sprig
- 6 Serve with brown bread and butter or toast

Variation on the basic cocktail recipe above can be achieved by replacing the prawns with:

Cooked lobster pieces, making a **Lobster Cocktail/Cocktail d'homard**

Poached flaked fish fillet, making a **Fish Cocktail/Cocktail de poisson**

Cooked mussels, making a **Mussel Cocktail/Cocktail de moules**

A mixture of prawns, scallops, flaked poached fish and mussels etc., making a **Seafood Cocktail/Cocktail de fruits de mer**

### Salmon Tartare *Tartare de saumon* (see Plate 2.3f)

#### *Ingredients (4–6 portions)*

500 g fresh salmon fillet (*must not be frozen*)  
1 tsp sea salt  
1 tbsp olive oil  
Freshly milled white pepper  
½ cucumber  
150 g white or red radish

#### *Method*

- 1 Coarsely mince fresh salmon flesh (*do not use processor*)
- 2 Mix well with salt, pepper and olive oil, leave in fridge for 10 min then shape like a small bitok
- 3 Place on plate or platter, garnish on sliced cucumber and grated radish, offer sour cream or crème fraîche separately

### Salmon Cornets *Cornettes de saumon* (see Plate 2.3g)

#### *Ingredients (4–6 portions)*

12–18 slices smoked salmon according to size  
200 g compound salad, e.g. Celery, Waldorf etc.\*  
½ peeled cucumber  
Lemon  
Sprigs of dill

#### *Method*

- 1 Fill the slices of salmon with the salad of your choice
- 2 Trim into even shapes
- 3 Dress on sliced cucumber garnish with lemon and dill

\*Salad should be cut in a neat, fine dice; see Chapter 3 on Salads

## The Mousses

### Salmon Mousse *Mousse de saumon*

#### *Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

250 g poached flaked salmon  
250 ml mayonnaise

#### *Method*

- 1 Heat white wine and dissolve gelatine therein, slightly cool

*Continued*

**Salmon Mousse**  **Mousse de saumon—cont'd***Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

1 cup (300 ml) white wine  
 250 ml whipped cream or  
 yoghurt  
 30 g gelatine  
 500 ml lemon juice  
 Salt and white pepper to taste

*Method*

- 2 Place salmon flakes free of skin and bones in a food processor, cut to fine purée
- 3 Add mayonnaise, lemon juice, salt and pepper, mix well in processor
- 4 Add the dissolved gelatine with wine, mix well in
- 5 Remove mixture from processor into a clean bowl
- 6 Fold in stiffly whipped cream, correct seasoning
- 7 While still in pouring consistency, pour into dariole moulds or individual soufflé dishes or loaf-shaped mould, set over night in fridge
- 8 Carefully remove mousse from moulds by dipping mould in hot water
- 9 Present individual mousse or slice of large mould on lettuce-base garnish with tomatoes and cucumber and dill, and small diamonds of smoked salmon. Serve with brown bread and butter, toast or Melba toast. Can be dressed with a coulis

Variation on the basic mousse recipes above can be achieved by replacing the salmon with:

Poached flaked halibut fillet, making a **Halibut Mousse/Mousse de flétan**

Poached smoked haddock, making a **Smoked Haddock Mousse/Mousse de aigrefin fumé**

Smoked salmon, making a **Smoked Salmon Mousse/Mousse de saumon fumé**

**Carpaccio**  **Marinated Ox Fillet** (see Plate 2.10*i*)*Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

600 g lean trimmed ox/beef  
 fillet  
 2 tbsp olive oil  
 1 tbsp sea salt

*Method*

- 1 Place beef fillet in a deep china or stainless steel bowl
- 2 Mix oil with all other ingredients, rub into fillet and place in bowl

*Continued*

**Carpaccio**  **Marinated Ox Fillet** (see Plate 2.10i)—cont'd*Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

1 tbsp milled black pepper  
1 tbsp green peppercorns  
2 sprigs fresh thyme

*Method*

3 Pour over rest of marinade, leave to marinate 24–36 hours in fridge  
4 Deep freeze the fillet for easy carving  
5 Carve fillet in paper-thin slices on a slicing machine, place on plate in neat pattern, sprinkle with olive oil and crushed green peppercorns. Leave to stand at room temperature for 3–5 min before serving

**Vitello Tonnato** (see Plate 2.10k)*Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

600 g lean joint trimmed veal  
100 g mirepoix  
1 bay leaf  
1 clove garlic  
250 ml dry white wine  
2 litres veal or chicken stock  
500 ml mayonnaise  
50 g cooked tuna (may be tinned)  
12 peppercorns  
Salt  
1 tbsp capers

*Method*

1 Place veal in a suitable saucepan, add all other ingredients  
2 Bring to the point of boil, skim  
3 Simmer gently on side of stove for 1 hour  
4 Remove veal into a bowl, strain hot stock over veal, cool  
5 Place in fridge for 24–36 hours  
6 For service, carve veal in paper-thin slices (best with a machine)  
7 Place on a plate in neat pattern, cover with a puree of tuna-flavoured mayonnaise, sprinkle with capers

**Ham Mousse**  **Mousse de jambon***Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

250 g cooked ham cut in even dice  
250 ml mayonnaise  
1 cup (300 ml) white wine  
250 ml whipped cream  
30 g gelatine  
1 tsp Worcestershire sauce

*Method*

1 Heat white wine in pan and dissolve gelatine therein, cool  
2 Place ham and Worcestershire sauce in a food processor, cut to fine purée  
3 Add the dissolved gelatine with wine, mayonnaise and seasoning, mix well in processor

*Continued*

**Ham Mousse**  **Mousse de jambon—cont'd***Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

4 tbsp Madeira or port  
Salt and milled pepper to taste

*Method*

- 4 Remove mixture from processor into a clean bowl, fold in stiffly whipped cream, correct seasoning and add port or Madeira
- 5 While still in pouring consistency, pour into dariole moulds, soufflé dishes or loaf-shaped mould, set over night in fridge
- 6 Carefully remove mousse from mould by dipping mould in hot water
- 7 Present individual mousse or slice from large mould on lettuce base, garnish with tomatoes, parsley, pickled onions and cucumber slices. Serve with brown bread and butter, toast or Melba toast. Can be dressed with a coulis

**Pheasant Mousse**  **Mousse de faisan***Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

250 g cooked pheasant breast, diced  
250 ml mayonnaise  
1 cup (300 ml) white wine  
250 ml whipped cream  
30 g gelatine  
1 tsp Worcestershire sauce  
5 tsp Madeira  
50 g white button mushrooms  
Salt and milled pepper, cayenne to taste

*Method*

- 1 Heat white wine in pan and dissolve gelatine therein, cool
- 2 Cut mushrooms in julienne, cook in Madeira, cool
- 3 Place pheasant and Worcestershire sauce in food processor, cut to fine puree
- 4 Add the dissolved gelatine with wine, mayonnaise and seasoning, mix well in processor
- 5 Remove mixture from processor into a clean bowl, fold in stiffly whipped cream, mushrooms/Madeira, correct seasoning
- 6 While still in pouring consistency pour into dariole moulds or soufflé dishes or loaf-shaped mould, set over night in fridge
- 7 Carefully remove mousse from mould by dipping mould in hot water

*Continued*

**Pheasant Mousse**  **Mousse de faisán—cont'd**
*Method*

- 8 Present individual mousse or slice of large mould on lettuce base, garnish with tomatoes and asparagus tips, serve with brown bread and butter or Melba toast. Can be dressed with a coulis

Variation on the basic recipes above can be achieved by replacing pheasant meat with:

Partridge meat, making a **Partridge Mousse/Mousse de perdrix**

Snipe meat, making a **Snipe Mousse/Mousse de bécassine**

Grouse meat, making a **Grouse Mousse/Mousse de grouse**

Venison meat, making a **Venison Mousse/Mousse de chevreuil**

All game mousses are often served with cold sauces and preparations such as Cumberland Sauce, Tomato Coulis and Cranberry Sauce (see sauce recipes in Chapter 3).

**Liver Mousse**  **Mousse de foie** (see Plate 2.10e)
*Ingredients (8–16 portions)*

500 g liver (veal or chicken), well trimmed, diced  
 200 g green bacon, cut in neat dice  
 100 g butter  
 250 ml whipped cream  
 1 large clove garlic  
 100 g diced onions  
 1 heaped tbsp marjoram  
 1 tsp ground clove  
 Salt, milled pepper, cayenne to taste  
 1 glass Madeira  
 1 litre Madeira aspic

*Method*

- 1 Fry liver of your choice in butter to a good deep brown
- 2 Do the same with green bacon
- 3 Place both in a food processor, adding marjoram, garlic, seasoning and Madeira, cutting in to a fine puree
- 4 Force the purée through a fine sieve in to a bowl (should be very fine) and smooth, mix in a ladle or two of aspic
- 5 Gently fold in the whipped cream, correct seasoning
- 6 Pipe into individual dishes or moulds, allow to set well
- 7 Coat portion with a film of Madeira aspic or melted butter
- 8 Serve with Melba or warm toast



## The Terrines/Potted Meats

### Chicken Terrine *Terrine de volaille*

#### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

750 g raw white chicken meat,  
coarsely minced  
2 raw chicken breasts cut in  
neat dice  
100 g green lean bacon, cut  
in neat dice  
100 g chopped shallots,  
1–2 glasses white wine  
1 generous pinch ground  
thyme  
1 tbsp Worcestershire sauce  
30 g peeled and blanched  
pistachio nuts  
1 litre chicken aspic  
Juice of 1 lemon  
Salt, cayenne, milled pepper  
to taste  
1 large glass brandy

#### *Method*

- 1 Cook shallots in little chicken fat/oil, cool
- 2 Place coarsely minced chicken, bacon and chicken dice in a bowl
- 3 Add onions, wine, thyme and Worcestershire sauce and seasoning
- 4 Mix well, by hand, add pistachio nuts, lemon juice, mix
- 5 Lace mixture into a terrine with 2–3 bay leaves on top
- 6 Cook terrine in a tray with water au bain marie in a medium–low oven for 1½–2 hours until all fat has risen to the top and is clear. Drain off excessive juice and fat
- 7 Place on a tray, pour brandy over top, place in fridge over night to set. Flavour will improve by longer storage in a cool place
- 8 Fill the side cavity of terrine with a good aspic with a thin layer of aspic on top, allow to set in fridge
- 9 Cut into even portion with a hot knife, place on plate with garnish, serve with hot toast or Melba toast

### Pork Terrine *Terrine de porc* (see Plate 2.10c)

#### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

750 g medium lean pork  
coarsely minced  
150 g trimmed pork fillet cut in  
neat dice  
150 g green bacon, cut in  
neat dice  
100 g chopped shallots  
1–2 glasses white wine  
1 generous pinch ground  
marjoram

#### *Method*

- 1 Cook shallots in little pork fat/oil, cool
- 2 Place minced pork, bacon and pork fillet dice in a bowl
- 3 Add onions, wine, marjoram, Worcestershire sauce, vinegar and seasoning
- 4 Mix well, by hand, add pistachio nuts, mix again
- 5 Place mixture into a terrine with 2–3 bay leaves on top

*Continued*

**Pork Terrine**  **Terrine de porc** (see Plate 2.10c)—cont'd*Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

1 tbsp Worcestershire  
sauce 30 g peeled and  
blanched pistachio nuts  
1 litre aspic  
Cayenne and milled pepper to  
taste  
2 tbsp wine vinegar  
1 glass dry sherry

*Method*

- 6 Cook terrine in a tray with water au bain marie in medium–low hot oven for 1½–2 hours until all fat has risen to the top and is clear, pour off excessive fat, pour sherry over
- 7 Place on a tray to cool, place in fridge over night to set. Flavour will improve by longer storage in a cool place
- 8 Fill the side cavity with a good aspic with a thin layer of aspic on top, allow to set in fridge
- 9 Cut into even portion with a hot knife, place on plate with garnish, serve with hot toast or Melba toast

**Game Terrine**  **Terrine de gibier***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

750 g coarsely minced  
venison shoulder/leg free  
of all skin and sinew  
2 trimmed game fillet cut in  
neat dice  
150 g green bacon fat, cut in  
neat dice  
100 g chopped shallots  
200 g very small button  
mushrooms  
1 litre aspic  
1–2 glasses red wine  
1 generous pinch ground  
marjoram  
2 tbsp Worcestershire sauce  
Cayenne and milled pepper  
to taste  
1 tbsp wine vinegar  
2 glasses Madeira

*Method*

- 1 Cook shallots in little fat/oil, cool
- 2 Sauté button mushrooms, cool
- 3 Place minced game, bacon and game fillet dice in a bowl
- 4 Add shallots, wine, marjoram, Worcestershire sauce and seasoning
- 5 Mix well, by hand, add mushrooms, lift in carefully
- 6 Place mixture into a terrine with 2–3 bay leaves on top
- 7 Cook terrine in a tray with water au bain marie in medium–low oven for 1½–2 hours until all fat has risen to the top and is clear, pour off excessive fat pour Madeira over top
- 8 Place on a tray to cool, place in fridge over night to set. Flavour will improve by longer storage in a cool place
- 9 Fill the side cavity with a good aspic with a thin layer of aspic on top, allow to set in fridge
- 10 Cut into even portion with a hot knife, place on plate with garnish, serve with hot toast or Melba toast

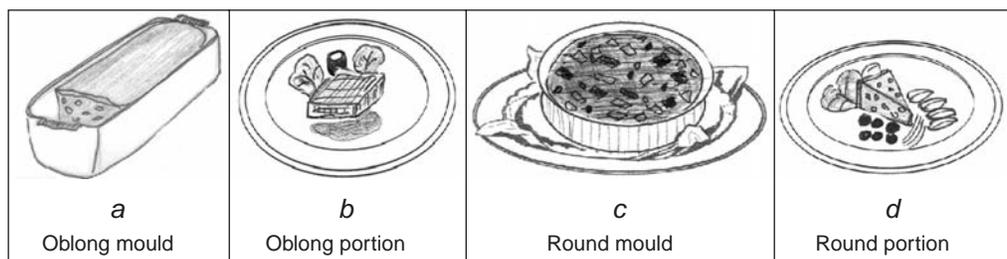


FIG. 2.3 *Terrine shapes and portions. (a,b) Oblong mould and portion; (c,d) round mould and portion*

## Savoury Jellies and Brawns

### Savoury Meat Jelly *Aspic de viande*

#### *Ingredients (to produce 2 litres)*

150 g lean minced beef  
 1 litre best quality beef/veal stock, cold  
 2–3 egg whites  
 18–20 leaves of gelatine  
 1 stick celery  
 1 carrot  
 1 small onion, not peeled  
 Some parsley stalks  
 1 glass red wine  
 Salt and pepper to taste

#### *Method*

- 1 Soak gelatine in plenty of cold water
- 2 Place minced meat in saucepan, add egg whites and little cold stock, mix well, add remainder of stock, vegetables, parsley stalks
- 3 Place on stove and bring to a burst of boil
- 4 Take aside and very slowly simmer for 30 min, when the solid will rise to top. Add the soft, well squeezed out leaf gelatine, let dissolve, add wine
- 5 Gently ladle aspic on to sieve with a tummy cloth to drain into a bowl
- 6 Test setting firmness of aspic by placing a small amount on a saucer and place in fridge to set. If too firm add a little white wine, if too loose add more soaked gelatine, dissolve and re-strain

*Note: Ideally suited for the glazing and masking of cold meat and buffet pieces and dishes 'au gelée', see below.*

*In hot weather the gelatine might be increased by 2–4 sheets to assure firm setting.*

*Can be made with other meats and stock, mostly chicken and game.*

### Savoury Chicken Jelly *Aspic de volaille*

#### *Ingredients (to produce 2 litres)*

150 g lean minced chicken



#### *Method*

- 1 Soak gelatine in plenty of cold water

*Continued*

**Savoury Chicken Jelly**  **Aspic de volaille—cont'd***Ingredients (to produce 2 litres)*

1 litre best quality chicken/veal stock, cold  
2–3 egg whites  
18–20 leaves of gelatine  
1 stick celery  
1 carrot  
1 small onion, not peeled  
Some parsley stalks  
1 glass red wine  
Salt and pepper to taste

*Method*

- 2 Place minced chicken in sauce pan, add egg whites and little cold stock, mix well, add remainder of stock, vegetables, parsley stalks
- 3 Place on stove and bring to a burst of boil
- 4 Take aside and very slowly simmer for 30 min, when the solid will rise to the top. Add the soft, well squeezed out leaf gelatine, let dissolve, add wine
- 5 Gently ladle aspic on to sieve with a tummy cloth to drain into a bowl
- 6 Test setting firmness of aspic by placing a small amount on a saucer and place in fridge to set. If too firm add a little white wine, if too loose add more soaked gelatine, dissolve and re-strain

**Savoury Fish Jelly**  **Aspic de poisson***Ingredients (to produce 2 litres)*

150 g lean minced white fish, e.g. whiting  
1 litre best quality fish stock, cold  
2–3 egg whites  
18–20 leaves of gelatine  
1 stick celery  
1 carrot  
1 small onion, not peeled  
1 glass white wine  
Salt and pepper to taste  
Some parsley stalks and some tarragon or dill stalks

*Method*

- 1 Soak gelatine in plenty of cold water
- 2 Place minced fish in saucepan add egg whites and a little cold stock, mix well, add remainder of stock, vegetables, parsley, dill etc. stalks
- 3 Place on stove and bring to a burst of boil
- 4 Take aside and very slowly simmer for 30 min, when the solids will rise to the top. Add the soft, well squeezed out leaf gelatine, let dissolve, add wine
- 5 Now gently ladle aspic on to sieve with a tummy cloth to drain into a bowl
- 6 Test setting firmness of aspic by placing a small amount on a saucer and place in fridge to set. If too firm add a little white wine, if too loose add more soaked gelatine, dissolve and re-strain

**Pork Brawn**  **Porc à la gelée***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

1 kg pork shoulder  
 2 litres good white stock  
 1 stick celery  
 1 carrot  
 1 small onion not peeled  
 Some parsley stalks  
 18–20 leaves of gelatine  
 2 tbsp malt vinegar  
 4 sweet and sour pickled cucumbers  
 12 peppercorns  
 6 allspice corns  
 Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Bring shoulder of pork to boil, strain off first water
- 2 Cover with a good stock, vegetables and parsley stalks, bring to boil and slowly simmer until tender, about 1–1½ hours
- 3 Remove shoulder, set aside and cool
- 4 Strain stock, which should be clear, if not add 2–3 beaten egg whites
- 5 Bring to boil, add soaked gelatine and strain (for method see meat jelly above)
- 6 Cut shoulder and cucumber in neat dice, place into clean bowl, add strained stock–jelly, correct seasoning with salt pepper and vinegar
- 7 Place into loaf-shaped terrine or individual moulds, making sure in the latter case to get proportion of meat and aspic right
- 8 Allow to set in fridge over night
- 9 To serve remove from loaf-shape mould and cut into slice with sharp knife dipped into hot water, or dip individual moulds into hot water for 1–2 seconds. In both cases place on lettuce base garnished with sweet and sour cucumber

**Veal Brawn**  **Veau à la gelée** (see Plate 2.10h)*Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

As for pork brawn (above),  
 replacing shoulder of pork  
 with  
 1 kg shoulder of veal  
 Omit allspice  
 Add some chopped tarragon

*Method*

Follow method above for pork  
 At stage 6 above add some chopped tarragon to jelly for flavour

### Prawns in Jelly *Crevettes roses à la gelée* (see Plate 2.3k)

#### *Ingredients (15–18 portions)*

1 kg freshly peeled prawns  
 1½ litres savoury fish jelly (see above)  
 1 bunch dill or tarragon

#### *Method*

Best done in individual dariole or similar moulds

- 1 Place a tablespoon of fish jelly on bottom of mould
- 2 Place some 2–3 good prawns in pattern in this jelly
- 3 Place in fridge to set
- 4 When set, fill moulds in equal amount with remaining prawns
- 5 Add some chopped dill or tarragon to jelly, and fill moulds to brim, place in fridge to set
- 6 Serve by dipping moulds in hot water for 2–3 seconds and place on some suitable lettuce leaf base garnish with extra prawns around the base as well as dill or tarragon

*Note:* Can be prepared with other shellfish, e.g. lobster, crayfish, mussels, scallops etc., as well as flakes of poached fish, e.g. salmon, trout, halibut, tuna.

## The Liver Pâtés

All over Europe, the liver pâtés have long been an established starter and remain so to this day. Indeed, today all British supermarkets sell considerable amounts of pâtés, where the Belgian types have made themselves a particularly good name. In many of the modern restaurants they can be and are still easily produced, more often than not from livers that are supplied free with the purchases of chickens or other poultry. The writer's following recipes have proved a favourite in four countries in which they have been produced.

### Chicken Liver Pâté *Pâté de foie de volaille* (see Plate 2.10b)

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

500 g chicken liver trimmed  
 125 g lean pork diced  
 125 g green bacon cut in neat dice  
 150 g streaky green bacon slices

#### *Method*

- 1 In large frying pan fry liver in butter, add pork dice, fry
- 2 Add onions, garlic, fry until golden brown, cool slightly
- 3 Place mixture in food processor, cut to a fine purée

*Continued*

**Chicken Liver Pâté**  **Pâté de foie de volaille** (see Plate 2.10b)—cont'd*Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

100 g butter  
 250 ml cream  
 100 g diced onions  
 Glass of brandy  
 Heaped tbsp marjoram  
 Tsp ground cloves  
 Salt, milled pepper, cayenne  
 to taste

*Method*

- 4 Add seasoning, marjoram, garlic, half the brandy, mix well
- 5 Fry bacon dice in a little butter until golden brown, set aside
- 6 Pour liver mixture in a large bowl, mix in bacon and cream
- 7 Line a loaf-shaped mould with bacon slices, overlapping the edge
- 8 Pour in liver mixture, lift overlapping bacon on top
- 9 Cook pâté in a water bath tray for 1½–2 hours until top is clear and shows no blood
- 10 Place on a tray, pour in remainder of brandy, cool
- 11 Place in fridge to set. (Flavour will improve with time)

*Service:*

With hot, small knife cut portion from mould (see Figure 2.3) or loosen edge with small knife, dip mould into hot water for a few seconds then turn pâté onto a board and cut in portions for faster service. Serve with hot toast or Melba toast

This basic recipe used for over 40 years can be applied to other livers, such as:

Pork liver, making a **Pork Liver pâté/Pâté de foie de porc**

Veal liver, making a **Veal Liver Pâté/Pâté de foie de veau**

Turkey liver, making a **Turkey Liver Pâté/Pâté de foie de dindonneau**

Duck liver, making **Duck Liver Pâté/Pâté de foie de canard**

Pheasant liver, making **Pheasant Liver Pâté/Pâté de foie de faisane**

**Simple Coarse Cold Liver**  **Pâté** (see Plate 2.10a)*Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

500 g liver (pork, veal,  
 poultry) trimmed neat dice

*Method*

- 1 In a large frying pan fry the liver in pork dripping cut in small dice (ensure it is cooked through), lift out and set aside

*Continued*

### Simple Coarse Cold Liver Pâté (see Plate 2.10a)—cont'd

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

200 g green bacon cut in neat dice  
 50 g pork dripping  
 200 g buttercream  
 4 large cloves of garlic  
 100 g diced shallots  
 3 heaped tbsp marjoram  
 Salt, milled pepper, cayenne to taste  
 1 glass Madeira

#### *Method*

- 2 Now fry bacon, when brown add shallots, garlic and fry until golden brown, in the last moments add marjoram and cook slightly
- 3 When cool, place in food processor, add butter, cream and seasoning, cut in processor to an even coarse purée, correct seasoning and add Madeira
- 4 Put in an oval or round mould, smooth top, cover with little melted butter, set in fridge over night
- 5 With a knife dipped into hot water cut into neat portions

## Galantines

The stages in the preparation of a galantine are illustrated in Figure 2.4. The boning and preparation of chicken or game for use in galantines is shown in Figure 2.5. Recipes for cold forcemeats (farces) are given in Chapter 7.

Note that nowadays galantines are not always poached in a cloth but are set in loaf-shaped stainless steel tins and poached or steamed therein (see Plate 2.8a–c).

## Raised Pies

For a pie, we first have to make the special pastry, for which the following are two good recipes.

### Hot Water Paste

#### *Ingredients (for average-size pie)*

1000 g flour  
 300 g lard  
 20 g salt  
 ½ litre water

#### *Method*

- 1 Sieve flour and salt in bowl
- 2 Boil water and lard
- 3 Pour into flour and mix well with a wooden spoon
- 4 Then knead well, smooth by hand
- 5 Use while still warm

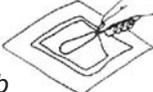
 <p>a</p>	<p>Lay a clean kitchen towel across a board, place the chicken skin on to this towel in an oblong shape, overlapping the skin where the removal of breast and leg bones has made a small hole.</p>
 <p>b</p>	<p>Carefully spread the first layer of farce (prepared in accordance with the recipe in Chapter 7) on to the skin, being careful not to disturb the latter.</p>
 <p>c</p>	<p>Lengthwise lay chicken breast strips on to the farce, alternating with strips of nice pink cooked ox-tongue, ham or strips of bacon in a neat and even pattern. Nowadays we seldom have the luxury of chopped truffles to be added in strips, but a few pistachio nuts will improve the final appearance of the galantine.</p>
 <p>d</p>	<p>Now cover these strips carefully with another layer of farce, taking care not to disturb the pattern of strips beneath, pressing a handful of roasted and peeled pistachio nuts into the farce.</p>
 <p>e</p>	<p>Normally we add 2–3 layers of farce and garnish; it is a matter of the size of the chicken.</p>
 <p>f</p>	<p>Lift the kitchen towel nearest to you and roll the galantine firmly into a neat and even roll, twist and tie first end, twisting again to achieve a neat even shape. Tie the other end in the same way, secure with 3–4 strings around the middle. Place in a suitable pan, cover with a good chicken stock, bring to the boil and simmer very gently for 1–1½ hours. Leave to cool in the stock overnight, remove the string and cloth, trim and place in the fridge to cool and set.</p>
 <p>g</p>	<p>The galantine should then be glazed or covered with Chaud Froid sauce, and cut into portion slices and served on a salad base with other suitable garnish and a coulis or cold sauce, such as mild Mustard or Spanish cream sauce or suitable coulis (see Chapter 3). The galantine may be presented whole for a Cold Buffet, as shown in the drawing.</p>

FIG. 2.4 Stages in the preparation of galantine of chicken

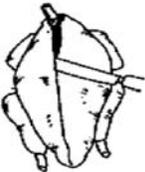
 <p>a</p>	 <p>b</p>	 <p>c</p>	<p>Bone an 1½–2kg large chicken from the back, taking care not to break the skin. Gradually remove the bones and flesh, retain the white breast meat free of all bones, skin and sinew, set aside. Take all dark meat and any trimmings taken off the bones and mince through a fine mincer blade. Make a fine chicken forcemeat using the recipe in Chapter 7, adding the boned flesh of a second chicken to make up to 1000g required.</p>
<p>Cut chicken's skin with a sharp knife along the back bone and open.</p>	<p>Carefully bone the chicken not damaging the skin.</p>	<p>Cut supreme in neat strips, use leg meat and all trimmings for farce.</p>	

FIG. 2.5 Boning and preparation of chicken and game for galantines and pies

## Pie Pastry Pâte à pâté

### Ingredients (for average size pie)

1000 g flour  
150 g butter  
150 g lard  
250 ml water  
20 g salt  
2 eggs

### Method

- 1 Sieve flour and salt in a bowl
- 2 Rub in butter and lard to resemble fine crumbs
- 3 Add beaten eggs and as much water as is needed to make a smooth pastry
- 4 Rest in cool place before using

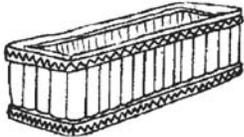
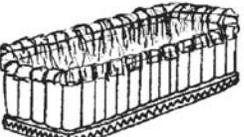
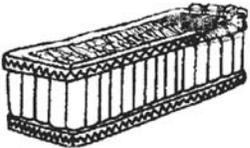
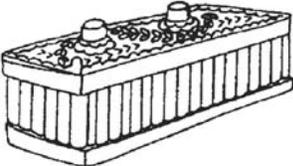
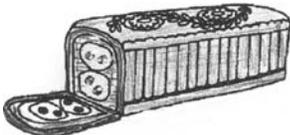
 <p>a</p>	<p>Line the pie mould with either of the recipe pastries, about 1 cm thick evenly all round. Be sure to set aside sufficient pastry to top the pie.</p>
 <p>b</p>	<p>Line the mould and pastry with thin slices of streaky bacon on the bottom and up the sides with the slices of bacon overlapping the edge by about 2–3 cm hanging down around the sides.</p>
 <p>c</p>	<p>Add the forcemeat (see recipes in Chapter 7) in layers in between which place the garnish, e.g. fillets or strips of the meat in which the pie is made, plus strips of ham tongue, blanched mushrooms, pistachio nuts and other suitable vegetables, which will enhance the flavour and appearance of the slice of pie, in alternate layers, taking care to finish with a thick layer of forcemeat. Fold the overhanging bacon slices over the farce.</p>
 <p>d</p>	<p>Cover with the top layer of pastry that has been set aside for this purpose. The edges should be well sealed and notched, the top being decorated with pastry leaves and flowers. One or two holes are made through the pastry into which should be set metal funnels, to allow the steam to escape whilst cooking. Finally, the top should be well egg washed and the pie baked in medium oven for between 2 and 2½ hours according to type and size.</p>
 <p>e</p>	<p>When the pie has cooled, it is filled through the holes in the top with good aspic, flavoured to suit the pie filling, plus some brandy, port or sherry according to the type of pie. Place in the fridge to set. Cut and serve. (e) clearly shows crust, aspic, farce and given inner decoration; see also Plate 2.8d–f).</p>

FIG. 2.6 The stages of making a classic raised pie



## Presentation of terrines, brawns and pâtés

With the advent of the now very common plated service, in most establishments terrines, potted meats, brawns and pâtés are more often than not cooked/set in single portion or in oblong or triangular loaf moulds and cut in portions for better-plated presentation.

In both cases terrines should be assembled in layers in between which are set the marinated fillets of a given meat, plus strips of ham, tongue, bacon etc. plus diced red peppers, button mushrooms, pistachio nuts, olives etc. in a pattern which takes regard of the final appearance.

Not unlike the galantine assembly above, in most cases farce should make up the final layer of the terrine after which it is cooked slowly in a medium oven, cooled and finished with aspic (see individual recipes above).

The preparation and composition of these two preparations is very much the same, the only difference being the receptacle in which they are cooked and the actual cooking. For both, the filling consists of coarsely minced simple forcemeat prepared from the required meat, poultry, or game (see Chapter 7). Between the layers of farces we set marinated fillets of the chosen meats and whatever savoury garnishing, suitable to the particular terrine or pie.

## Pickles

### Greek Pickle à la Grecque

*Ingredients (sufficient for 1 kg of vegetables, giving 8–12 portions)*

250 ml olive oil  
1 litre white wine  
Juice of 1 lemon  
12 peppercorns  
12 coriander seeds  
100 g fennel or celery  
1 good sprig thyme  
2 bay leaves  
1 litre water  
Pinch of sugar  
Salt to taste

*Method*

- 1 Combine all ingredients
- 2 Bring to the boil, simmer for 10 min
- 3 Correct seasoning
- 4 Cook vegetables in this liquor according to type between 5 and 10 min. Cool and store in fridge for 24–72 hours

Use as a cold starter or part of a selection of cold starters or as part of a buffet

The flavour improves with storage in a glass or china jar

Menu examples of individual Greek pickles are given in Table 2.5 and Plate 2.12a–c.

TABLE 2.5 *Popular Greek Pickles*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Preparation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Artichoke quarters</b>	Trim and quarter, wash, cook in pickle (see text), should be firm but cooked. Cool and store in fridge for 24 hours or more	Artichoke Quarters Greek Style	Quartiers d'artichauts à la Grecque
<b>Cauliflower</b>	Trim cauliflowers, cut into neat rosettes, wash, cook in pickle (see text), must be firm. Store in fridge for 24 hours or more	Cauliflower Greek Style	Chou-fleur à la Grecque
<b>Button mushrooms</b>	Trim stalks off mushrooms, wash well, cook in pickle (see text), must be firm. Store as above	Mushrooms Greek Style	Champignons à la Grecque
<b>Celeriac</b>	Peel and wash celeriac, cut into neat dice or strips, cook in pickle (see text), must be firm. Store as above	Celeriac Greek Style	Céleri-rave à la Grecque
<b>Leeks</b>	Trim the leek and cut the lower white part into 3 cm length, wash well, cook in liquor, must be firm, store as above	Leeks Greek Style	Poireau à la Grecque
<b>Button onions</b>	Peel small button onions, wash, cook in pickle (see text), must be firm. Store as above	Onions Greek Style	Oignons à la Grecque

### Portuguese Pickle à la Portugaise

*Ingredients (sufficient for 1 kg of vegetables, giving 8–12 portions)*

250 ml olive oil  
 2 large cloves garlic  
 200 g finely diced onion  
 500 g tomato concassé (coarsely chopped)  
 2 tbsp tomato purée  
 20 g black milled pepper  
 2 sprigs fresh thyme  
 50 g chopped parsley  
 1 litre white wine  
 1 litre water  
 Pinch of sugar  
 Salt to taste

*Method*

- 1 Heat oil in low wide-bottomed pan
- 2 Add garlic and onion, cook without colour
- 3 Add tomato purée, cook
- 4 Add tomato concassé
- 5 Add white wine and water, bring to the boil
- 6 Add thyme, sugar, pepper and salt, simmer for 20 min, correct seasoning



Menu examples of individual Portuguese pickles are given in Table 2.6 and Plate 2.12d–f.

### Scandinavian Herring Pickles (sweet and sour basic recipe)

#### *Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

12 freshly filleted salted and soaked herring fillets or ready prepared from commercial jars\*  
 500 ml wine vinegar  
 500 ml caster sugar  
 400 g red onion, finely sliced  
 Coarsely cut allspice corns  
 Chopped parsley

#### *Method*

- 1 Mix sugar and vinegar and allow to dissolve (best done overnight\*)
- 2 Place sliced red onions in suitable dish for presentation
- 3 Place herring fillet whole or cut in 3–4 pieces retaining fillets' shape on to onions, or place in suitable dishes
- 4 Sprinkle crushed allspice corns and parsley on top
- 5 Cover with sugar and vinegar mixture and leave to stand 4–8 hours

*Note: \*This sugar–vinegar mixture is often done in batches and is always ready in the Scandinavian kitchen. It appears to be a curious mixture but combines well with herring fillets and quite a few vegetables (see Salads in Chapter 3). A most popular starter, it has many variations (see examples below).*

### Tomato Pickled Herrings

#### *Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

As above with the addition of  
 150 g raw tomato concassé or  
 6–8 tbsp tomato ketchup

#### *Method*

Mix into basic sweet-sour pickle above, pour over fillets

### Mustard Pickled Herrings

#### *Ingredients (6–8 portions)*

4–6 tbsp Dijon mustard or  
 4–6 tbsp sweet Scandinavian  
 mustard or  
 4–6 tbsp crushed grain  
 mustard  
 1 tsp caster sugar  
 A little chopped dill

#### *Method*

Mix mustard of your choice, sugar and dill into basic sweet-sour pickle above and pour over fillets

**TABLE 2.6 Portuguese Pickles**

<i>Name</i>	<i>Preparation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Vegetables</b> All the vegetables given in Table 2.5 for à la Grecque can also be used for Portuguese Pickle	Follow preparations for à la Grecque	Artichoke Quarters Portuguese Style Cauliflower Portuguese Style Mushrooms Portuguese Style Celeriac Portuguese Style Leeks Portuguese Style Onions Portuguese Style	Quartiers d'artichauts Portugaises Chou-fleur Portugaise Champignons Portugaises Céleri-rave Portugaise Poireaux Portugaises Oignons Portugaises
<b>Mussels</b>	Cook mussels in the normal way, shell and cook in Portuguese pickle. Cool and store	Mussels Portuguese Style	Moules Portugaises
<b>Prawns</b>	Cook frozen or freshly shelled prawns in Portuguese pickle, cool	Prawns Portuguese Style	Crevettes roses Portugaises
<b>Herrings, mackerel, trout</b>	Fillet and skin fish, cut length-wise in half, roll into a paupiettee, secure with toothpick, place in suitable dish, cover with Portuguese pickle and cook gently, to bring to boil. Cool and store	Herrings Portuguese Style Mackerel Portuguese Style Trout Portuguese Style	Hareng Portugaise Maquereau Portugaise Truite Portugaise
<b>Fillet of white fish</b>	Skin and trim fillets of fish, e.g. sole, lemon sole, plaice and cod etc. Cut in 2 cm wide strips, place in a suitable dish, cover with Portuguese pickle and cook, gently, bring to boil. Cool and store	Strips of Sole Portuguese Style Strips of Lemon Sole Portuguese Style Strips of Plaice Portuguese Style Strips of Cod Portuguese Style  Strips of Salmon Portuguese Style Trout Steaklet Portuguese Style	Goujon de sole Portugaise Goujon de limande Portugaise Goujon de plie Portugaise Goujon de cabillaud Portugais Goujon de saumon Portugais Petite darne de truite Portugaise



### **Dressed Crab** (see Plate 2.3d)

#### *Ingredients (individual portion)*

600–750 g portion cooked crab  
 1 hard boiled egg  
 20 g fresh white breadcrumbs  
 4–6 anchovy fillets  
 A little chopped parsley or dill  
 A little sweet paprika powder  
 Salt to taste

#### *Method*

- 1 Boil the egg for 8–10 min, refresh and cool
- 2 Remove claws from crab, crack and break open, remove all white meat, set aside
- 3 With a pointed knife open the lower shell along visible line, remove dead man's finger, discard
- 4 With a spoon now lift out the soft dark flesh (butter), place in a bowl, add breadcrumbs and season with a little salt
- 5 Break up the white flesh

#### *Assembly:*

- 6 Place the white flesh into the end-corners of the washed and dried shell of the crab
- 7 Place the dark flesh in the middle of the shell
- 8 Now garnish the crab with stripes of anchovy and of the chopped-sieved white and yolk of egg and parsley–dill in a neat pattern by placing the same on the edge of a small knife
- 9 Finally garnish with stripes of sweet paprika powder. Serve chilled, offer mayonnaise

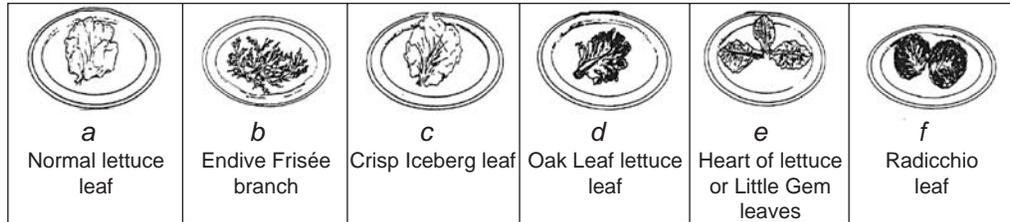
## **The Presentation of Single Hors d'oeuvres**

All cold starters in the past were presented in oblong china dishes called rapiers and crystal, china, glass, earthenware, wooden and even plastic dishes, bowls, glasses, or coupes, according to the type of starter to be served. In first-class hotels and restaurants they were then usually served from trolleys or trays at the table, from where guests could make their choice (see Figure 2.13 below).

In recent years, particularly with the advent of the introduction of cuisine nouvelle, cocktails are served as before, but for nearly all other starters plated service, normally on fishplates size, which can be round, square, or oblong, has predominated in the presentation of the first course. Not only does this allow a more focused, attractive and individual presentation by the chef, it gives a much faster service, so important in the modern catering operation.

This plated service in most cases needs a good background before the starter is placed on the plate. Some establishments have gone so far as to use different coloured china plates, but a good and attractive presentation can be achieved in many other ways. In these times of healthy eating, the background is more often than not one of the many leaf-lettuces which are available to us today, details of which can be found in Chapter 3 on Salads, Cold Sauces and Dressings.

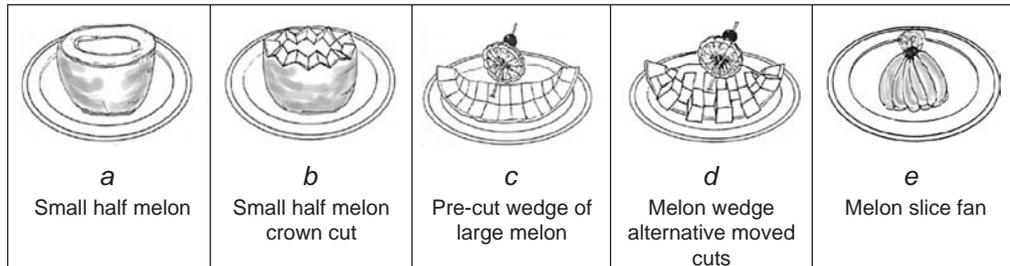
It is important to choose a lettuce type best suited for a given hors d'oeuvre when it comes to shape or colour of leaves, to assure compatibility as to taste, and to give contrasting colour when it comes to presentation. For some starters the lettuce chosen should best be shredded, at other times a whole leaf or selection of smaller leaves assures the best presentation, either as background or side garnish (see Figure 2.7).



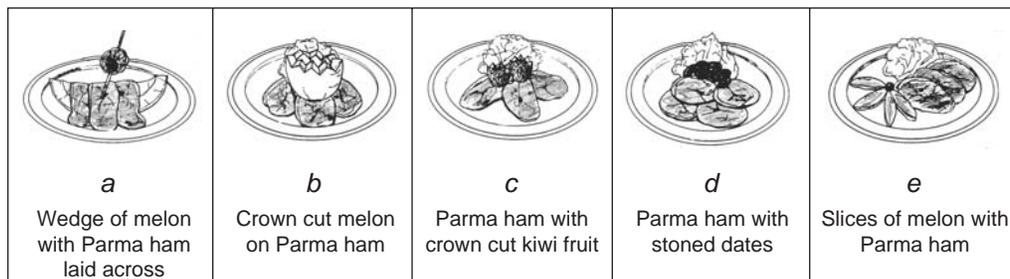
**Fig. 2.7** Various lettuce leaf bases for single starters. Shredded lettuce of any of these types can also be used

On or besides these different lettuce bases we can place the various single hors d'oeuvres, completing the presentation with suitable other garnishes, such as lemon and tomato quarters or slices, cucumber or kiwi slices, sprigs of parsley, dill, tarragon etc. Finally we may add a little of the right dressing, or a coulis or cold sauce suitable to the starter being prepared to enhance presentation, and to make that important first impression at the start of a given meal.

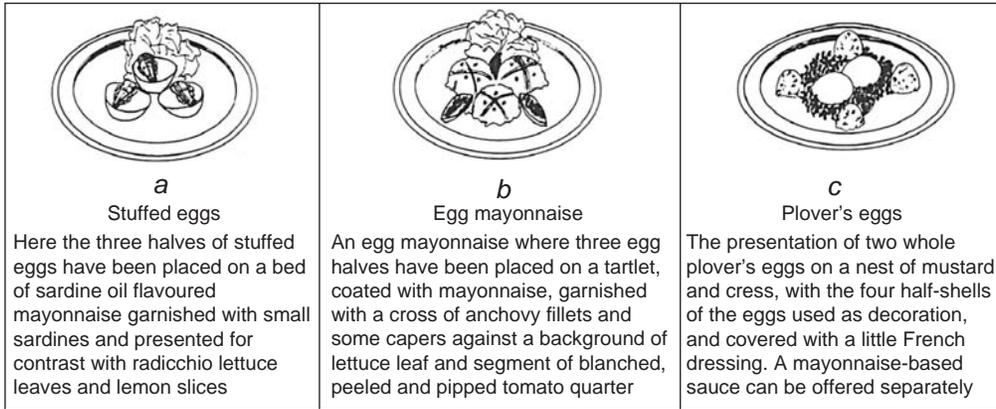
Various presentations of other cold single starters are illustrated in Figures 2.8–2.12.



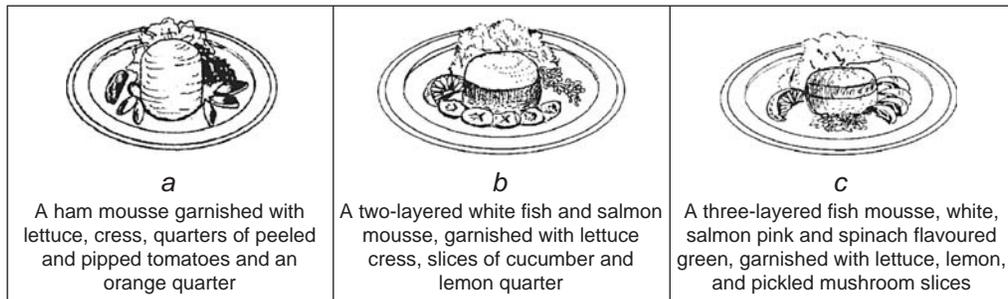
**Fig. 2.8** Presentation of chilled melon



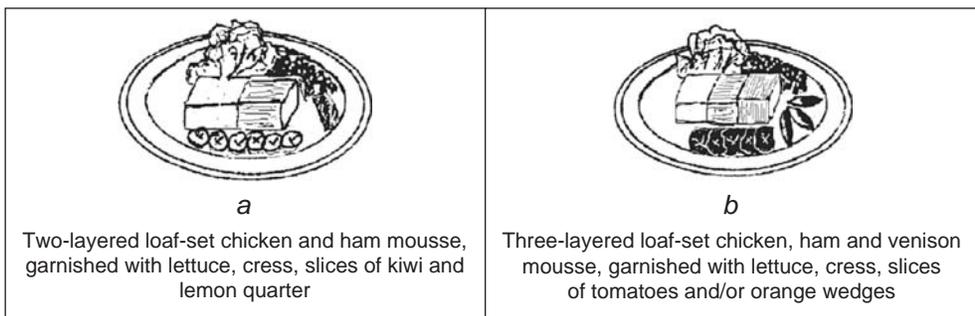
**Fig. 2.9** Various presentations of Parma ham or other charcuterie with fruits



**FIG. 2.10 Presentation of cold egg starters**



**FIG. 2.11 Individual meat and fish mousse presentations**



**FIG. 2.12 Presentation of meat or fish mousses set in a loaf mould and cut into portion slices**

**MIXED STARTERS**  **Hors d'oeuvres varié s**

As the term implies, we speak here of a selection or mixture of different cold starters offered to the guest as a portion. How many items are included in a selection of starters is very much determined by the cost of the items and the price charged on the menu.

A selection of starters can be combined from a thousand and one things: for example, a half portion of any of the single starters listed above, plus two or three of the many salads, simple or compound, listed in Chapter 3, plus condiments such as pickled onions, gherkins, pickled cucumber and different types of olives etc.

In days of old a selection of hors d'oeuvres would never be less than four and up to forty items. Single as well as mixed starters were served from trolleys or from trays (Figure 2.13). These were taken to the table and the guests could make their choice from among the proffered delicacies. Some modern restaurants today offer both single and mixed hors d'oeuvres from specially constructed starter buffet tables.

**Plated Service for a Mixed Starters**  **Hors d'oeuvres variés**

Most selection of hors d'oeuvres, like the single starters, are nowadays served plated. A better portion control can be assured, reducing costs, and service is that much faster for guests.

If we add to this the most attractive plate presentation possible, which came into being with the introduction of cuisine nouvelle, the plated presentation and service of the first course can be most attractive. Some examples of assembly are shown in Figure 2.14 and Plate 2.13. Some mixed salad starters are shown in Plate 2.11.

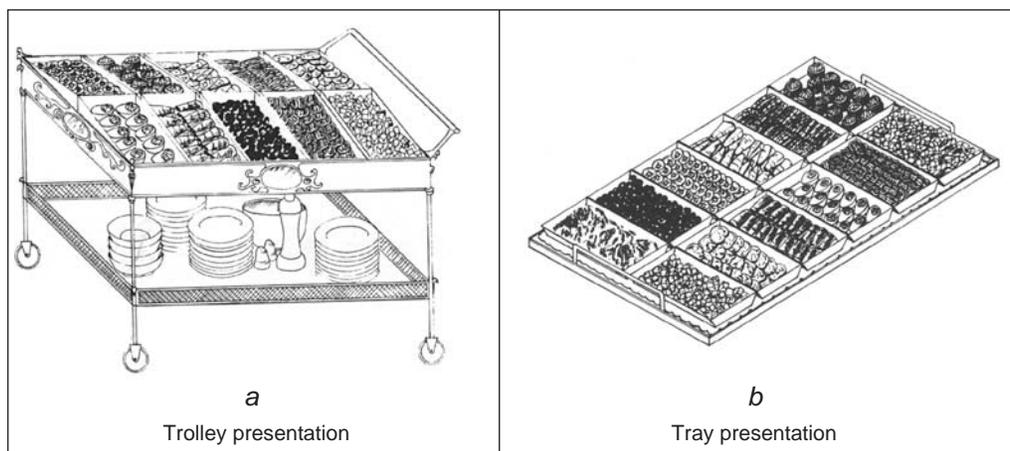


FIG. 2.13 Presentation of hors d'oeuvres variés from (a) a trolley or (b) a tray

## Cocktail hors d'oeuvres

These consist usually of canapés, petites bouches, sausage rolls, bridge rolls, tartlets, Duchesse Carolines, darts, quiches, sandwiches etc.

Salted nuts, crisps, pretzels, gherkins, olives, pearl onions, plus any other items given under Finger Buffets in Chapter 8 may be offered, the consideration being very much a matter of price paid.

 <p>a</p>	<p>Shows left to right: a little tomato salad, green bean salad, a sardine, slices of pâté, a little vegetable salad, and in front of the background lettuce leaf, half an egg covered with mayonnaise and decorated with two anchovy fillets</p>	
 <p>b</p>	<p>Shows left to right: four small slices of smoked ham, asparagus tips, tomato salad, three sections of a fillet of smoked trout, half a stuffed egg and in the middle and in the front of the background lettuce leaf a little potato salad</p>	
 <p>c</p>	<p>Shows left to right: a compound salad, with three small sections of melon, between which is placed a stuffed egg and tomato On the far right a little cucumber salad</p>	
 <p>d</p>	<p>Shows left to right: a stuffed tomato, asparagus tips with vinaigrette, slices of cucumber, a sardine, and some compound salad</p>	
 <p>e</p>	<p>Shows left to right: two small fillets of smoked eel, tomato salad, green bean salad, red pepper salad, a slice of Gravad Lax, and a horseradish-stuffed tomato against the lettuce leaf</p>	
 <p>f</p>	 <p>g</p>	 <p>h</p>

**FIG. 2.14** *Examples of assembly of plated mixed starters. The drawings are of course unrealistic as a presentation in that there is too much space between each item making up the selection of hors d'oeuvres. This is simply to show how the whole may be assembled. Normally the food items are much closer, if not overlapping. The example drawings in (f), (g) and (h) give a much more realistic plated presentation of a mixed starter, as do the three examples shown in Plate 2.13*

# Salads, Salad Dressings and Cold Sauces

## 3 (Les Salades, Assaisonnements et Sauces Froids)

---



There is no doubt that in the past ten years or so the availability and service of all kinds of salads in every type of catering establishment has gained a now long overdue importance. Modern catering, with an emphasis on healthier eating and the desire for lighter, more balanced meals, has made the service of salads at all meal times very popular.

Particularly in the early part of the year, when most fresh vegetables are not yet available or very expensive, many types of salads could and should take the place of vegetables as an accompaniment to all types of hot and cold dish. It would be ridiculous to serve frozen vegetables at that time of the year when fresh salads could take their place, often at a fraction of the cost. The variety of salads available almost all the year round is considerable. If we then vary their dressings and presentations we can satisfy the taste of most of our guests without much repetition.

### SALAD DRESSINGS *Assaisonnements pour les salades*

A good salad needs a good dressing to bring out the best flavour, and in the list below we find one or more suitable to any salad we care to produce. To help with this, we differentiate between four basic dressings types, with many variations on the basic theme.

These four are:

- Vinaigrette and its variation
- Mayonnaise-based dressing and its variations
- Acidulated cream and its variations
- Scandinavian sweet and sour dressing

Most, but not all of the variations of dressing are based on the vinaigrette, others on mayonnaise. Some are based on cream, sour cream, or latterly crème fraîche and yoghurt. Even the sweet and sour Scandinavian dressing is getting very popular, as it adds a distinctive new taste to salads.

The list of 25 dressings below should help you to find the right dressing for any given salad. The Vinaigrette is presented first, as Dressing No. 1, as befits the most commonly used dressing. Variations on a vinaigrette are then listed in Table 3.1. Other types of dressing are detailed in Table 3.2. Any establishment will also be able to add their own specialities to our list.



## No. 1 Vinaigrette

*Ingredients (for an average of 24–30 portions)*

750 ml olive oil or other vegetable oil\*  
 250 ml vinegar of your choice\*  
 1 tsp sugar  
 1 tsp salt 1 tsp white ground pepper

### *Vinegars*

White wine vinegar  
 Red wine vinegar  
 Strawberry vinegar  
 Raspberry vinegar  
 Cider vinegar  
 Malt vinegar  
 Rice wine vinegar  
 Distilled vinegar  
 Light and dark balsamic vinegars of various age  
 Spiced vinegars

Many of above vinegars are available flavoured with herbs and spices, e.g. chilli, thyme, tarragon, mixed herbs

### *Method*

Place vinegar into a china bowl  
 Add salt and pepper and dissolve  
 Beat in the oil gradually until it forms an emulsion  
 Place into bottle with perforated top for sprinkling on salad  
 Always shake bottle well before use

### *Oils*

Extra Virgin olive oil  
 Fine Virgin olive oil  
 Virgin olive oil  
 Sunflower oil  
 Groundnut oil  
 Walnut oil  
 Hazelnut oil  
 and others

Variations are very much a matter of choice and according to with what salad the dressing may be used. The basic vinaigrette is usually made with olive oil and wine vinegar, but quite a number of guests find some olive oils too strong. Here sunflower oil is a good bet. Some nut oils should be avoided for reasons of possible allergies.

## SALAD PRESENTATIONS

For ease of description and understanding, we have grouped the salads as follows:

### Leaf salads:

Green leaf salads    Salades vertes  
 Mixed green leaf salads    Salades vertes panaches  
 Mixed green and coloured leaf salad    Feuilles de laitue panaches

### Vegetable salads:

Simple or single vegetable salads    Salades de légumes simples  
 Mixed vegetable salads    Salades de légumes panaches  
 Compound salads    Salades composées  
 Special salads    Salades spéciales

**TABLE 3.1 Dressings Based on Vinaigrette**

No.	Name	Method (additions to basic recipe of 1 litre of vinaigrette dressing as in text)
2	<b>Lemon Dressing</b>	As above, using half the amount of lemon juice, in place of vinegar
3	<b>English (Mustard) Dressing</b>	As for vinaigrette, with the addition of 2–3 tsp of English mustard
4	<b>French (Mustard) Dressing</b>	As for vinaigrette, with the addition of 3–4 tsp of French mustard
5	<b>Herb Dressing</b>	As for vinaigrette, with the addition of 3–4 tsp freshly chopped herbs (one of a type or a mixture of several according to season)
6	<b>Marseillaise Dressing</b>	As for vinaigrette, with the addition of 3–4 tsp of garlic paste
7	<b>Swiss Dressing</b>	Cut 150 g of green bacon cut into small dice, fry until golden brown, add vinegar to hot pan than mix with oil and other ingredients of basic vinaigrette
8	<b>Tomato Dressing</b>	Add 150 g of raw tomato concassé to basic vinaigrette recipe
9	<b>Paprika Dressing</b>	Gently heat/cook 50 g of sweet paprika powder in little of the oil, cool, then mix with the rest of the oil and other ingredients of basic vinaigrette
10	<b>Gasconne Dressing</b>	As for Marseillaise with the additions of garlic fried bread croutons
11	<b>Anchovy Dressing</b>	Paste 4–6 fillets of anchovy and add to basic vinaigrette recipe
12	<b>Plaça Dressing</b>	English Mustard Dressing with the addition of little Tabasco sauce and chutney
13	<b>Chiffonnade Dressing</b>	Vinaigrette with the addition of chopped, hard-boiled egg, and chopped parsley and fine brunoise of beetroot
14	<b>Roquefort Dressing</b>	Add 100 g of Roquefort cheese, pressed through a sieve, to the basic vinaigrette
15	<b>St Regis Dressing</b>	English Mustard Dressing with the addition of little Worcestershire sauce and a tsp of paprika

**TABLE 3.2 Other Types of Dressing**

<i>No.</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Method</i>
16	<b>American Dressing</b>	Place 2 yolks of egg in a bowl, add the following tsps to bowl: 3 of salt, 1 of ground white pepper, 1 of sugar, 2 of English mustard, 4 of sweet paprika powder, 1 of Worcestershire sauce. Mix well, add 250 ml of the vinegar and 750 ml of the oil of your choice, mix well
17	<b>Cream Dressing</b>	Mix four parts of fresh double cream with one part of wine vinegar, salt and pepper, and a little sugar to taste
18	<b>Cream Mustard Dressing</b>	Mix four parts of fresh cream with one part of wine vinegar, and 3 tsp of French mustard plus salt and pepper
19	<b>Escoffier Dressing</b>	To one litre of mayonnaise add the juice of half a lemon, a dash of Worcestershire sauce and Tabasco and sweet paprika powder
20	<b>Thousand Island Dressing</b>	To one litre of mayonnaise add a 150 g mixture of small 0.5 cm dice of red and green peppers, 250 ml single cream, flavour with Tabasco sauce
21	<b>Chatelaine Dressing</b>	Mix equal amounts of fresh cream and mayonnaise, flavour with lemon juice and salt and pepper
22	<b>Russian Dressing</b>	To one litre of mayonnaise add the following: 2 tsp finely chopped beetroot, 2 tsp diced red and 2 tsp diced green peppers, plus a tsp each of finely chopped parsley and chives, plus 2 tbsps of caviar
23	<b>Dill Dressing</b>	To a litre of mayonnaise add 150 g freshly chopped dill, 250 ml single cream and some lemon juice, salt and pepper
24	<b>Italian Dressing</b>	To one litre of mayonnaise add 250 ml single cream, 100 g of ketchup and 150 g of tomato concassé and freshly chopped herbs
25	<b>Scandinavian Dressing</b>	Dissolve 1 litre of wine vinegar with 1 litre of caster sugar overnight or bring mixture to boil and cool. When cold add 125 ml oil of your choice, pour over salads with chopped dill, parsley or chives



## SUITABLE DRESSINGS

Table 3.3 suggests suitable dressings (by number from the 25 dressings detailed above) for green or leaf salads.

TABLE 3.3 GREEN SALADS  *Les salades vertes (see Plate 3.1)*

<i>Salad example</i>	Suggested dressings	<i>French</i>
<b>Batavian</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20, 23, 24	Salade d'escarole
<b>Chicory</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 23, 24	Endive Belge
<b>Crest</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 16, 18, 21, 24	
<b>Cos</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 23, 24	Salade Romain
<b>Dandelion</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 16, 18, 21, 24	Salade Pissenlit
<b>Endive</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 14, 15, 23, 24	Salade Chicorée, Frisés
<b>Iceberg</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 20	
<b>Lambs Lettuce</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 23, 24	Salade Mâche
<b>Lettuce</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 23, 24	Salade Laitue
<b>Lolla Rosso</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 23, 24, 25	Lolla Rosso
<b>Mustard and Cress</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, 20	Cressonnette
<b>Oak Leaf</b>	3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 23, 24, 25	Salade de feuille de chêne
<b>Red Lettuce</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 10, 23, 24, 25	Radicchio
<b>Rocket</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7	Roquet
<b>Sorrel</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 202	Salade d'oseille
<b>Spinach</b>	2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20	Épinard
<b>Spring Onions</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 816	Oignons printemps
<b>Tatsoi Leaves</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7	Feuille de Tatsoi
<b>Watercress</b>	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 20	Crès de fontaine

Table 3.4 suggests suitable dressings (by number from the 25 dressings detailed above) for single ingredient (simple) salads.

## LEAF SALADS

**Preparation of Most Leaf Salads**

(1) Always wash lettuce in cold water. Hold by roots, plunging into water to force water to centre, thus removing dirt and grit. Repeat process several times, each time in clean water.

(2) Remove bad or discoloured outer leaves.

(3) Trim roots and carefully inspect inside for slugs and insects.

(4) Remove coarse ribs, from outer leaves with fingers, remove excess stalks.

(5) Place into iced water to crisp if necessary.

TABLE 3.4 SINGLE SALADS  *Salades simples*

<i>Salad example</i>	<i>Suggested dressings</i>	<i>French</i>
To be prepared and served raw		
<b>Cabbage Salad</b>	1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 20	Salade de chou
<b>Cucumber Salad</b>	1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 16, 17, 25	Salade de concombre
<b>Coleslaw Salad</b>	4, 7, 16 and/or mayonnaise	
<b>Radish Red Salad</b>	1, 2, 3, 5	Salade de radis rouge
<b>Radish White Salad</b>	1, 2, 3, 5	Salade de radis blanc
<b>Tomato Salad</b>	1, 4, 5, 6, 11	Salade de tomate
<b>Sweet Peppers Salad</b>	1, 4, 5, 7, 25	Salade de piment
To be prepared and served cooked		
<b>Artichoke Salad</b>	1, 4, 11, 24	Salade d'artichauts
<b>Asparagus Salad</b>	1, 4, 11	Salade d'asperge
<b>Beetroot Salad</b>	1, 4, 11	Salade de betterave
<b>Celeriac Salad</b>	1, 4, 11, 20	Salade de céleri-rave
<b>Celery Salad</b>	1, 4, 11, 20	Salade de céleri anglais
<b>French Bean Salad</b>	1, 4, 6	Salade de haricots verts
<b>Haricot Bean Salad*</b>	1, 4, 5, 6, 20	Salade de haricot blanc*
<b>Potato Salad</b>	1, 4, 7, or mayonnaise	Salade de pommes

\*Today many other pulses are used for salads, for example butter beans, haricot beans, chickpeas, flageolets, green and brown lentils etc

(6) Drain thoroughly. Shake well in a salad basket or colander.

(7) Avoid bruising leaves. Place on clean cloth cover with cloth.

(8) Keep in a cool place until required.

(9) Serve neatly in china, glass or wooden bowls or plate add dressing in last moment.

(10) Whole washes and prepared salad heads keep better than loose leaves  
Plate 3.2 shows the preparation of whole salad heads.

### *SINGLE GREEN SALAD* **Salade verte**

When serving salad\* most think of a mixture of various different salad types on a plate or in a bowl. Few consider serving just one type of leaf. Yet, a bowl of just green leaves with a suitable dressing is ideal for say a grilled steak or fillet of fish, or indeed roast poultry of all types.

### *MIXED GREEN SALAD* **Salade verte panache**

If we think a single green salad is too simple, we may go up one step and serve a mixed green salad, that is to say a mixture of any green leaves available such as Batavian, Lambs Lettuce, Rocket, Endive Frisés or whatever is available in the range of green.



## MIXED LEAF SALAD **Feuilles de laitue panaches** (see Plate 3.3)

With the availability of Oak Leaf, Lolla Rossa, Radicchio and Endives, all of various colours, plus any of the green salad listed above, we can now really go to town and make a mixed salad of all types of leaves, green or coloured.

## Free Combination Green Leaf Salads

See Plate 3.4 for some examples of free additions to green leaf salads.

## Named Leaf-Based Salads

The next group of salads is the named salads, that is to say, their name implies that we should follow a given recipe with *always the same ingredients* of different leaves and other additions, as well as dressing.

### Tarragon Salad **Salade d'estragon (Plate 3.5a)**

Any green leaves with the addition of freshly chopped tarragon leaves sprinkled on the top plus vinaigrette. Served as a side salad with roast and grilled meats, poultry and fish.

### Mimosa Salad **Salade de Mimosa (Plate 3.5b)**

Green leaves with the sieved hard-boiled egg yolk sprinkled on top to give the appearance of the Mimosa blossom.  
Served as a side salad with roast and grilled meats, poultry and fish.

### Orange Salad **Salade d'orange (Plate 3.5c)**

Green lettuce leaves with the addition of orange segments and blanched orange peel cut julienne sprinkled on the top. Served as a side salad with roast meats, poultry and game, particularly roast duck and saddle of venison.

### New Orleans Salad **Salade New Orléans (Plate 3.5d)**

Sliced raw button mushrooms on young spinach leaves, dressed with strong garlic dressing. Served as a side salad with roast meats, poultry and grilled steaks and fish of all types.



## SINGLE VEGETABLE SALADS *Salades de légumes simples*

The single salads, sometimes also called in French the simple salads, are produced from vegetables or fruits rather than from leaves, although some of the latter are often used as a base decoration. Single salads may have small additions/garnish, such as lettuce leaves, onion rings, chopped or sprigs of herbs, to give flavour and help presentation. Vegetables and garnishes for single salads are shown in Plate 3.6.

They fall into two groups:

- Single **raw** salads: Such as cucumber, radish, tomato etc. (Table 3.5, Plate 3.7).
- Single **cooked** salads: Which are cooked or blanched before dressing, such as asparagus, beetroot, celeriac, French beans, potato and pulses, pasta salads etc. (Table 3.6, Plate 3.8).

### Preparation of Single Salads

No general rule can be given for the preparation of single (simple) salads except to use only the freshest of vegetables, which if of the cooked type, should be cooked al dente and be of good natural colour. To achieve the best flavour, they should be marinated in a vinaigrette dressing while still warm and allowed to cool therein.

Simple salads can be dressed on their own or on a bed of shredded or whole lettuce leaves of various types and colours to add contrast. Onion rings, chopped blanched shallots, sprigs of parsley, dill, mint, tarragon or sage will all help to give our simple salads a most appetizing look. Figures 3.1 and 3.2 illustrate the preparation of onion dice and fruit segments for garnish.

## MIXED VEGETABLE SALADS *Salades de légumes panaches*

### Named Mixed Salads

Certain named mixed salads should always have the same ingredient content. For example:

**Bagatelle Salad/Salade bagatelle** (see Plate 3.9a): julienne of mushrooms, carrots, asparagus tips with French dressing.

**Cress Salad/Salade cressonnière** (see Plate 3.9b): sliced cooked potatoes, watercress leaves, chopped parsley and chervil with French dressing.

**French Salad/Salade à la Française** (Plate 3.9c): selection of salad consisting of green leaves, cucumber slices, tomato quarters, spring onions and quarters of hard-boiled eggs with French dressing.

Other mixed salads which can be found in good cookery books are: Niçoise, Hungarian, Italian, Lords, Marie Stuart, Mercédès, Palois, Provençale etc.

**TABLE 3.5 Single Simple Raw Salads (See Plate 3.7)**

<i>Menu example</i>	<i>Preparation and recommended dressing</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Cabbage Salad</b>	Shred cabbage very fine, sprinkle with salt, add caraway seeds, knead in well. Leave to stand for 30 min. Squeeze off excess liquid and salt, add one of the following dressings: 1, 2, 3, 4, 7, 12, 18, 25. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade choux blanc
<b>Red Cabbage Salad</b>	Shred cabbage very fine, sprinkle with salt and little wine vinegar, knead in well. Leave to stand for 30 min. Squeeze off excess liquid. Add a little ground clove and one of the following dressings: 1, 2, 3, 4, 7. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de choux rouges
<b>Cucumber salad</b>	Peel cucumber, slice fine on mandolin, sprinkle with salt, knead in well. Leave to stand for 30 min. Squeeze off excess liquid. Add one of the following dressings: 1, 2, 3, 5, 25. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de concombre
<b>Russian Cucumber Salad</b>	Peel cucumber, slice fine on mandolin, sprinkle with salt, knead in. Leave to stand for 30 min. Squeeze off excess liquid. Mix 2 sliced cucumbers with 250 ml sour cream or crème fraîche, correct seasoning and leave to stand for 1 hour. Sprinkle with chopped chives. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de concombre Russe
<b>Coleslaw</b>	Shred cabbage very fine, sprinkle with salt, knead in well. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Squeeze off excess liquid. To 1 kg of cabbage add 150 g of julienne of carrots and 100 g finely chopped shallot, a tsp of English mustard and mix with 125 ml vinaigrette. The addition of 125 ml mayonnaise is optional. Correct seasoning and leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	
<b>Radish Salad</b>	Tail radish. Holding on green top cut into fine slices on mandolin, sprinkle with salt, mix in well. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Squeeze off excess liquid. Add dressing of your choice, e.g. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Serve sprinkled with chopped chives or parsley. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de radis
<b>Tomato Salad</b>	Cut a small cross into top and bottom of tomato, place in bowl, cover with boiling water for 6–8 seconds, drain, cover with cold water to refresh, peel off skin. Cut tomato in neat slices, lifting each tomato into a neat pattern on a tray. Sprinkle with chopped shallots and/or chives and the dressing of your choice (suggest 1, 3, 4, 5). Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate as a base of leaves	Salade de tomate

**TABLE 3.6 Single Simple Cooked Salads (see Plate 3.8)**

<i>Menu example</i>	<i>Preparation and recommended dressings</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Artichoke Bottom Salad</b>	Cook the artichoke bottoms in normal way (available cooked from tins), cut in strips or quarters, add dressing of your choice (suggest 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 12, 16). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de fonds d'artichauts
<b>Asparagus Salad</b>	Cook asparagus in the normal way, drain, pour over dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 20, 23 only after asparagus is cold). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade d'asperges
<b>Beetroot Salad</b>	Wash beetroot well without damaging skin, cook until tender, cool, peel and cut into slices, dice or julienne. Add dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 13, 21). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Much suited for Scandinavian sweet and sour dressing. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de betterave
<b>Celeriac Salad</b>	Peel celeriac, cut into slices, dice, or julienne, cook for 5 min. Drain and add dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de celerie-rave
<b>French Bean Salad</b>	Cook beans in the normal way. Drain and add dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade d'haricots verts
<b>Haricot Bean Salad</b>	Cook haricot beans until tender. Drain and add dressing of your choice and 200 g of tomato concassé while still warm suggest 1-2-3-4-5. Leave to stand for 1 hour. Add some chopped herbs. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade d'haricots blancs
<b>Red Bean Salad</b>	Cook haricot beans until tender. Drain, add dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade d'haricots rouge
<b>German Potato Salad</b>	Cook small to medium potatoes in their jacket, peel while still warm. Place vinaigrette into a bowl, slice warm potatoes into dressing, add chopped chives and shallots, toss, taking care not to break potato slices. The warm potatoes	Salade Allemande

*Continued*

**TABLE 3.6 *Single Simple Cooked Salads (see Plate 3.8)—cont'd***

	and vinaigrette should make an emulsion. Dress in with suitable garnish in dish or on plate	
<b>Swiss Potato Salad</b>	As for German Potato Salad above using Swiss dressing (with bacon)	Salade de pommes Suisse
<b>Hot Potato Salad</b>	As either German or Swiss Potato Salad above but served warm by heating and keep warm over a bain marie	Salade de pommes de terre chaud
<b>Potato Salad</b>	Cook small to medium potatoes in their jacket, partly cool, peel, cool, mix with a splash vinaigrette. To 1 kg of potatoes add 250 ml mayonnaise. Mix in carefully not to break the slices of potato. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate garnished with chopped chives or parsley	Salade de pomme de terre
<b>Sweet Corn Salad</b>	Mix cooked fresh sweetcorn grains (or from tins) with the dressing of your choice (suggest 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 16, 22, 23). Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de mais
<b>Sweet Pepper Salad</b>	Choose red, green or yellow peppers or a mixture thereof. Cut in even halves, wash away all pips/seeds, cut into neat dice, strips, squares or diamond shapes, place in a bowl, cover with boiling water for 3 min. Drain, while still hot cover with dressing of your choice (suggest 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7). Cool. Sometimes also dressed with sour cream. Dress in a suitable dish or on a plate	Salade de piment
<b>Lentil Salad</b>	Soak lentils overnight. Bring to boil, drain off water, cover with stock and gently simmer for 30–40 min. When cooked drain, cover with the dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12). Leave to stand	Salade de lentilles
<b>Flageolets Salad</b>	Cook flageolet in the normal way (available cooked in tins). Drain, cover with the dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Finally add some freshly chopped herbs	Salade flageolets
<b>Chickpeas Salad</b>	Soak chickpeas overnight. Bring to boil, drain off water, cover with stock and gently simmer for 30–40 min. When cooked, drain and cover with the dressing of your choice while still warm (suggest 1, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12). Leave to stand for 1 hour. Add 200 g of tomato concassé and some freshly chopped herbs	Salade de pois de chiche

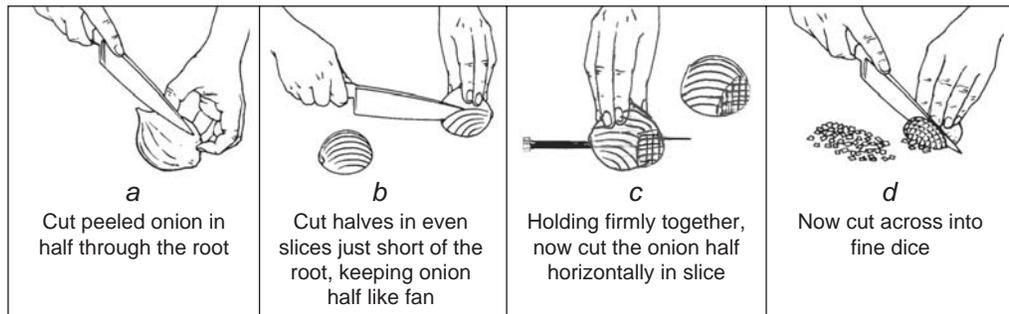


FIG. 3.1 Cutting of shallots/onions for salad garnish

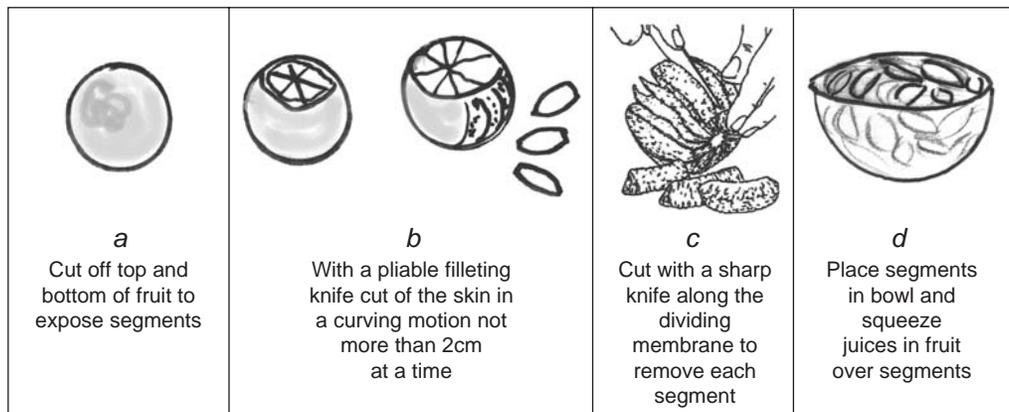


FIG. 3.2 Cutting segments of citrus fruits for cocktail salads and garnish

## Free Combination Mixed Salads

Any two or three of the leaf salads, according to season, may be combined with some two or three single salad ingredients raw or cooked, whatever is in season. Of late, many of the raw grated fruit or/and vegetables salads have become very popular. Here the choice of dressing is requested when ordering or at the table. Plate 3.10 illustrates a range of free combination salads.

### COMPOUND SALADS *Salades composées*

Our third basic group of salads are the compound salads made from a combination of foods such as fruit, vegetables, fish, shellfish, poultry and meats, of which one ingredient should dominate, sometimes giving the salad its name. Plate 3.11 illustrates some examples.



For a better understanding when best to serve a given compound salad, they are grouped in the recipes below according to the main base ingredient of their preparation, i.e.:

- Fruit-based
- Vegetable-based
- Fish-based
- Poultry-based
- Meat-based.

All are marinated in light vinaigrette and thereafter bound with acidulated cream, sour cream, mayonnaise or one of its variations, or, of late, crème fraîche.

In Britain these types of salads were until quite recently much underused, only a few such as Waldorf Salad being really well known. On the Continent of Europe and in America they are very popular and found in daily use in all types of catering establishments, served as:

- A single hors d'oeuvre
- Part of a mixed hors d'oeuvre
- A side salad in place of vegetables (vegetable- and fruit-based only)
- Part of a mixed salad
- Part of a cold buffet.

The preparation of compound salads, as well as the ingredients used, varies considerably from one compound salad to another. Again, only the best materials should be used, well washed, clean and dry. Their preparation, particularly the cutting of the various food items that make up the salads, is the most important. Care should be taken in the cutting of very neat and even dice, strips or batons (see Plate 3.12).

First, we feature the detailed preparation of eight classical compound salads, including two of the best-known and popular – the Waldorf Salad and Dutch Herring Salad. Many of the points made here can be applied to other salads listed. Other examples of each of the base types are then given below.

## Preparation of Some Classical Compound Salads

### **Waldorf Salad (fruit-based) (see Plate 3.11b)**

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

500 g celeriac  
6 large Russet apples  
500 ml mayonnaise  
24 walnut halves  
Juice of half a lemon  
Green leaves  
Salt and pepper to taste

#### *Method*

- 1 Peel and cut the celeriac in neat ½ cm dice, blanch drain and cool
- 2 Peel the apples, place in lemon water, dice again into neat ½ cm dice. Immediately place in to a bowl and mix with mayonnaise
- 3 Add the now cooled and drained celeriac, salt and ground white pepper, mix
- 4 Leave to stand for 1–2 hours, loosen with a little water if necessary

*Continued*



### Waldorf Salad (fruit-based) (see Plate 3.11b)—cont'd

*Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

*Method*

5 Dress in portions by pressing salad in ring on suitable plate, decorate with walnut halves and a little rocket, parsley or watercress. For a buffet place in a large bowl (see Plate 3.11k)

*Note: In the past some walnuts were chopped and incorporated in the salad and some used as decoration. Today, when guests often wish to avoid nuts, garnish on top for easy removal.*

### Aida Salad (vegetable-based) (see Plate 3.11g)

*Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

*Method*

4 chicory yellow or red  
4 tomatoes  
4 artichokes bottoms  
1 green pepper  
250 ml mustard dressing  
2 hard-boiled eggs

1 Trim chicory cut across in slices, for salad, save chicory tips for garnish  
2 Cut green peppers in julienne, blanch, drain and cool  
3 Blanch and peel tomatoes, cut in slices or quarters  
4 Cook fresh artichokes bottoms or use from tin, cut into eighths  
5 Mix all ingredients, marinate in mustard dressing, leave to stand for 30 min  
6 Dress individually on plate or in bowl, garnish with quarters of hard-boiled eggs

Serve as a starter or on a buffet

### Dutch Herring Salad (fish-based) (see Plate 3.11d)

*Ingredients (8 portions)*

*Method*

6 large Russet apples  
200 g cooked beetroot  
200 g cooked potatoes  
4–6 salted herring fillets or rollmops  
250 ml mayonnaise  
Some green leaves  
Salt and pepper to taste

1 Cut all ingredients in neat ½ cm dice  
2 Mix with mayonnaise, leave to stand overnight for best red colour  
3 Season with salt and pepper  
4 Dress as individual portion in ring (see Waldorf Salad above) or on a plate or platter on a bed of green leaves. Can be decorated with quarters of hard-boiled eggs or sieved egg whites or/and yolks

Serve as a starter or on a buffet

**Avocado and Prawn Salad (shellfish-based) (see Plate 3.11a)***Ingredients (8 portions)*

4 ripe avocados  
600 g peeled prawns  
100 g red onions, diced and  
blanched  
Juice of half a lemon  
250 ml American dressing  
Some green leaves

*Method*

- 1 Blanch onions, drain and cool, place in a bowl
- 2 Peel avocado, cut away the two even outer slices to make a semi or full circle, cover with lemon juice
- 3 Cut rest of avocado in dice or strips, place in bowl with onions
- 4 Add most prawns to bowl, mix with American dressing
- 5 Dress prawn–avocado–red onion mixture in avocado circle, garnish with a few prawns

Serve as a starter or on a buffet

**Carmen Salad (poultry-based) (see Plate 3.11j)***Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

2 red peppers  
2 cooked chicken breasts  
200 g cooked rice  
50 g cooked peas  
250 ml American dressing  
Chopped tarragon to garnish  
Green leaves

*Method*

- 1 Cut peppers in halves, wash away all pips, cut into ½ cm dice, blanch, cool
- 2 Cut chicken breasts into small scallops
- 3 Place rice into a bowl, add peas, pepper and chicken dice, tarragon and dressing
- 4 Mix well, leave to stand for 30 min
- 5 Dress on leaves of your choice, garnish with tarragon leaves and pepper diamonds

Serve as a starter or on a buffet

**Hungarian Salad (meat-based) (see Plate 3.11e)***Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

400 g lean bacon or ham  
3 kg cooked potatoes  
300 g white cabbage  
125 ml mayonnaise  
125 ml paprika dressing  
2 tbsp horseradish  
Chopped parsley  
Green leaves

*Method*

- 1 Shred cabbage very fine, sprinkle with salt, mix in, leave to stand
- 2 Grill bacon crisp, cool and set aside
- 3 Cut potatoes into julienne, place into a bowl
- 4 Squeeze out water from cabbage add to potatoes
- 5 Add paprika dressing and mayonnaise, horseradish, half of bacon cut in julienne and chopped parsley. Mix all well and leave to stand

*Continued*



### Hungarian Salad (meat-based) (see Plate 3.11e)—cont'd

#### Ingredients (8–10 portions)

#### Method

6 Dress on green leaves sprinkling rest of bacon julienne on top

Serve as a starter or on a buffet or as a side salad to steaks

### Mascot Salad (meat-based) (see Plate 3.11h)

#### Ingredients (8–10 portions)

#### Method

250 g cooked ham  
150 g chicken liver  
100 g diced shallots  
16 asparagus tips  
8 crayfish tails  
250 ml cream mustard dressing  
Green leaves

1 Trim and cut liver in neat pieces, sauté in little butter, set aside to cool  
2 Blanche shallots, drain and cool  
3 Cut ham into neat dice, cut crayfish tails into halves, place in bowl  
4 Add shallots, chicken livers and dressing, mix, leave to stand  
5 Dress individually or in larger bowl on bed of leaves or cress. Garnish with asparagus tips

Serve as a starter or on a buffet

### Genoa Salad (poultry-based) (see Plate 3.11c)

#### Ingredients (8–10 portions)

#### Method

400 g poached chicken  
100 g small pasta, cooked  
1 tin Cannellini beans  
100 g shallots, diced, cooked  
250 ml mayonnaise  
150 g tomato concassé  
1 tsp tomato ketchup  
Salt and pepper to taste  
Green leaves, extra tomato

1 Cut chicken into scallops or strips, place in bowl  
2 Add pasta, concassé, shallots, beans, ketchup and mayonnaise. Mix well, leave to stand  
3 Dress on green leaves or in half tomatoes, or on slices of tomato

Serve as a starter or on a buffet

## Preparation of Various Fruit-Based Compound Salads

### Alice Salad Salade Alice

#### Ingredients (8 portions)

#### Method

8 medium Russet apples  
100 g redcurrants off branches

1 Peel and core apples, place in lemon water  
2 Cut one-third off the top of each apple, return the two-thirds part to lemon water

*Continued*

**Alice Salad**  **Salade Alice—cont'd***Ingredients (8 portions)*

8 redcurrant branches  
50 g split almonds  
250 ml sour cream  
Juice of 1 lemon  
Leaves for decoration  
Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 3 Cut the tops of the 8 apples into ½ cm dice
- 4 Mix with loose redcurrants, cream, lemon juice, salt and white pepper
- 5 Drain and dry the 8 apple bases, place on some green leaves
- 6 Divide apple/currant mixture equally and heap onto each apple base
- 7 Garnish with redcurrant branch sprinkled with roasted split almonds

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast or grilled fish, meats and game

**Apple Salad**  **Salade de pommes***Ingredients (8 portions)*

8 medium Russet apples  
150 g finely sliced shallots  
500 ml mayonnaise  
Juice of 1 lemon  
Leaves for decoration  
Some tarragon leaves  
Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Blanch sliced shallots, cool
- 2 Peel and core apples, place in lemon water
- 3 Place mayonnaise, half the lemon juice, salt and pepper into a bowl
- 4 Add shallots, then slice apples into thin slices into the bowl
- 5 Gently mix, add a little water if necessary, leave to stand for 30–60 min
- 6 Dress on leaves and garnish with tarragon leaves

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast or grilled fish, meats and game

**Creole Salad**  **Salade Créole***Ingredients*

1 large melon  
150 g cooked cold rice  
250 ml sour cream  
50 g fresh ginger  
Juice of 1 lemon  
Leaves for decoration  
Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Cut melon in quarters, remove all flesh, cut into neat segments into bowl
- 2 Add cooked rice, part grated ginger, cream, lemon juice, salt and pepper
- 3 Gently mix, leave to stand for 30–60 min
- 4 Dress on leaves and garnish with grated ginger. (Can be made with small scooped melons and mixture filled in cavity.)

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast poultry, meats and game, or include on a buffet

**Eve Salad**  **Salade Eve***Ingredients (8 portions)*

1 small pineapple  
 4 apples  
 2 bananas  
 250 ml fresh cream  
 Leaves for decoration  
 Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Peel and cut pineapples in segments, peel and cut apples in segments
- 2 Place in bowl, add sliced bananas, cream, salt and pepper
- 3 Gently mix, leave to stand for 30 min
- 4 Dress on leaves and garnish with water-cress or rocket

Serve as a starter, or with roast poultry, meats and game, or on any buffet

**Columbia Salad**  **Salade Columbie***Ingredients (8 portions)*

1 Russet apple  
 2 medium bananas  
 200 g seedless grapes  
 250 ml mayonnaise  
 Juice of 1 lemon  
 50 g pistachio nuts  
 Leaves for decoration  
 Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Peel, core and slice apples, sprinkle with some lemon juice
- 2 Place mayonnaise in to a bowl, mix in apples
- 3 Slice in bananas and grapes cut in halves, add salt and pepper
- 4 Gently mix, leave to stand for 30 min
- 5 Dress on individual cups of lettuce leaves or in a bowl, sprinkle with roasted pistachio nuts

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast poultry, meats and game, or include on a buffet

**Japanese Salad**  **Salade Japonaise***Ingredients (8 portions)*

500 g tomatoes  
 1 small pineapple  
 250 ml sour cream or  
 crème fraîche  
 Juice of one orange  
 Leaves for decoration  
 Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Peel and cut tomatoes in quarters, remove pips, cut into large dice
- 2 Peel and cut pineapple in largish dice
- 3 Make julienne of skin of orange
- 4 Place in bowl, add little salt and pepper, juice of orange, cream
- 5 Gently mix, leave to stand for 30 min
- 6 Dress on individual cups of lettuce leaves or in a bowl, sprinkle with julienne

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast poultry, meats and game, or include on a buffet

**Windsor Salad**  **Salade Windsor***Ingredients (8 portions)*

8 apples  
 1 small pineapple  
 500 ml mayonnaise  
 4 tomatoes  
 Juice of half a lemon  
 Leaves for decoration  
 Salt and pepper

*Method*

- 1 Peel and core apples, place in lemon water, cut one-third off the top of each apple
- 2 Cut the tops of the 8 apples into neat 1 cm dice, mix into mayonnaise
- 3 Peel and cut pineapple into 1 cm dice, add to apple and mayonnaise, season with lemon juice and salt and pepper
- 4 Place salad mixture into bottom two-thirds of apple.
- 5 Dress on individual cups of lettuce leaves surrounded by tomato slices

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast poultry meats and game, or include on a buffet

**Preparation of Various Vegetable-Based Compound Salads****American Salad**  **Salade Américaine***Ingredients (8 portions)*

6 tomatoes  
 500 g cooked potatoes  
 250 g small onions  
 ½ stick of celery  
 250 ml vinaigrette/cream  
 Leaves for decoration  
 2 hard-boiled eggs

*Method*

- 1 Blanch and peel tomatoes, slice, add sliced potatoes and sliced celery
- 2 Finely slice onions, blanch, drain and cool, add to above
- 3 Mix all ingredients, marinate with vinaigrette, leave to stand for 30 min
- 4 Dress individually or in a bowl on shredded lettuce, sprinkle top with julienne of egg whites and yolk

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast and grilled meats and fish, or include on a buffet

**Andalusia Salad**  **Salade Andalouse***Ingredients (8 portions)*

6 tomatoes  
 2 red peppers  
 200 g boiled rice

*Method*

- 1 Blanch and peel tomatoes, cut in quarters
- 2 Cut peppers in halves, wash away all pips, cut into neat strips, blanch

*Continued*

**Andalusia Salad**  **Salade Andalouse—cont'd***Ingredients (8 portions)*

4 medium onions  
250 ml garlic dressing  
1 bunch watercress

*Method*

- 3 Place cooked rice in a bowl, add tomatoes and pepper strips
- 4 Marinate with garlic dressing, leave to stand for 30 min
- 5 Dress individually or in bowl on watercress leaves

Serve as a starter or side salad with roast and grilled fish and meats or include on a buffet

**Bagatelle Salad**  **Salade Bagatelle***Ingredients (8 portions)*

200 g young carrots  
200 g button mushrooms  
24–32 asparagus tips  
250 ml vinaigrette  
Juice of half a lemon  
50 g mixed chopped herbs  
2 boxes of mustard and cress

*Method*

- 1 Peel and coarsely shred young carrots, slice mushrooms very fine
- 2 Place in bowl, mix well with lemon juice to retain colour, add vinaigrette
- 3 Mix well again, leave to stand for 30 min
- 4 Dress on bed of cress individually or in bowl
- 5 Garnish with 3–4 asparagus tips per portion, sprinkle with chopped herbs

Serve as a starter or a side salad with roast and grilled fish and meats, or include on a buffet

**Russian Salad**  **Salade Russe***Ingredients (8 portions)*

150 g diced carrots, cooked  
150 g diced turnips, cooked  
150 g green peas, cooked  
100 g cooked French beans cut into diamonds  
500 ml mayonnaise  
Seasoning

*Method*

- 1 Drain all cooked vegetables well, place in bowl
- 2 Add mayonnaise and seasoning, including a little sugar
- 3 Mix well, leave to stand for 1 hour
- 4 Dress in a suitable dish for a cold buffet, use as part of a mixed salad or base in tartlets

Can be used as a salad in its own right dressed with hard-boiled eggs, smoked salmon, caviar etc.



## Preparation of Various Fish-Based Compound Salads

### Salad Beauty of the Night



### Salade Belle de Nuit

#### Ingredients (8 portions)

32 crayfish tails  
50 g truffles  
250 ml lemon dressing  
2 medium lettuce  
2 hard-boiled whites of egg

#### Method

- 1 Cut crayfish tails in halves, place in bowl
- 2 Slice truffles in very thin slices, add to crayfish tails, marinate with lemon dressing, leave to stand for 30 min
- 3 Trim outer leaves of lettuce, wash whole, drain, cut into 16 sections, held together by stalk
- 4 Dress by placing two lettuce sections on a plate or around a large bowl, place crayfish truffle mixture on top or in middle of bowl, sprinkle with chopped or julienne of egg whites

Serve as a starter or ideal to include on a buffet

### Francillon Salad



### Salade Francillon

#### Ingredients (8 portions)

1 kg mussels  
500 g potatoes  
150 g shallots  
50 g chopped parsley  
250 ml vinaigrette/cream  
Green leaves

#### Method

- 1 Cook mussels in the normal way, cool, open
- 2 Cut potatoes in neat 1 cm dice, cook in mussel stock, drain and cool
- 3 Cut shallots very fine, blanch, cool
- 4 Mix mussels, potatoes, shallots and parsley with dressing, leave to stand for at least 1 hour
- 5 Dress on leaves in individual portions or in a larger bowl

Serve as a starter or ideal to include on a buffet

### Prawn Salad



### Salade de crevettes

#### Ingredients (8 portions)

1 kg shelled prawns  
750 g tomatoes  
1/3 litre cocktail sauce  
Juice of 1 lemon  
Green leaves

#### Method

- 1 Wash prawns, drain, marinate in half the lemon juice and a little salt
- 2 Blanch and peel tomatoes, cut in halves, wash off pips, cut into neat dice
- 3 Mix prawns and tomato flesh with cocktail sauce, leave to stand for at least 1 hour
- 4 Dress in individual portions or in a large bowl on green leaves of your choice

Serve as a starter or ideal to include on a buffet

**Salmon Cucumber Salad****Salade de saumon et concombre***Ingredients (8 portions)*

600 g fillet of salmon  
 1 large cucumber  
 Sprigs of dill  
 8 large tomatoes  
 125 ml vinaigrette  
 250 ml mayonnaise  
 Salt and pepper  
 Green leaves

*Method*

- 1 Poach salmon fillet in the normal way, cool
- 2 Peel cucumber, cut in half, remove pips with a teaspoon
- 3 Cut in slices, place in bowl, sprinkle with salt, add 1 tsp chopped dill and vinaigrette, mix
- 4 Flake cooked salmon onto cucumbers, add mayonnaise, mix, leave to stand for at least 1 hour
- 5 Cut tops off tomatoes, scoop out flesh with parisienne cutter, salt and pepper
- 6 Fill tomatoes with salmon–cucumber mixture
- 7 Place on leaves, garnish with sprigs of dill on top

Serve as a starter or ideal to include on a buffet

**Preparation of Various Meat-Based Compound Salads****Beatrice Salad****Salade Beatrice***Ingredients (8 portions)*

cooked chicken breasts  
 16 cooked asparagus tips  
 500 g peeled potatoes  
 1/3 litre mayonnaise  
 1 tsp English mustard  
 Green leaves  
 8 slices of truffles

*Method*

- 1 Cut potatoes into julienne, cook, strain and, cool place in bowl
- 2 Cut chicken breasts into julienne, add to potatoes
- 3 Mix mustard into mayonnaise, add to chicken and potatoes, mix well
- 4 Dress on leaves of your choice in individual portions or large bowl
- 5 Garnish with asparagus tips and slice of truffle

Serve as a starter or include on a buffet

**Egyptian Salad****Salade Égyptienne***Ingredients (8 portions)*

150 g chicken livers  
 150 g cooked ham  
 100 g button mushrooms, sliced

*Method*

- 1 Trim and cut liver in neat pieces, sauté in little butter, add mushrooms, cook, cool
- 2 Cut ham in neat dice, cut artichoke bottoms each in 8 pieces, place in a bowl

*Continued*

**Egyptian Salad**  **Salade Égyptienne—cont'd***Ingredients (8 portions)*

4 artichokes bottoms  
100 g cooked rice  
250 ml vinaigrette  
Green leaves

*Method*

3 Add cooked rice, cooked liver and mushrooms and dressing, mix well, leave to stand for at least 1 hour  
4 Dress in a pyramid on leaves

Serve as a starter or include on a buffet

**Fauchette Salad**  **Salade Fauchette***Ingredients (8 portions)*

4 cooked chicken breasts  
250 g button mushrooms  
4 endives  
25 g truffles  
250 ml vinaigrette  
Juice of half a lemon  
25 g chopped chives

*Method*

1 Cut mushrooms in very thin slices, place in bowl, add lemon juice and vinaigrette  
2 Cut endives across in slices, add to mushrooms, add chives  
3 Cut chicken into neat small scallops, add to bowl, mix well, leave to stand for at least 1 hour. Dress on leaves of your choice, garnish with julienne of truffles on top

Serve as a starter or include on a buffet

**Florida Salad**  **Salade Florida***Ingredients (8 portions)*

1 medium pineapple  
4 cooked chicken breasts  
2 grapefruit  
330 ml American dressing  
Red lettuce leaves

*Method*

1 Peel, core and slice pineapple, cut in neat 2 cm dice, place in bowl  
2 Cut chicken into neat scallops, add to bowl, add dressing, leave to stand for at least 1 hour  
3 Peel grapefruit, cut out neat segments, set aside  
4 Dress individually or in a bowl on red lettuce leaves, surrounded by segments of grapefruit

Serve as a starter or include on a buffet

**Presentation, Garnishes and Borders for Compound Salads**

Some presentations have been suggested with each of the compound salads above, but the final appearance is often a very personal thing or restricted by the equipment available in any given establishment. The following items, where and when suitable,



may be used to enhance the appearance of the salad:

- Dice, julienne, diamonds, triangles, etc. – of the main ingredient of the salad
- Neat, blanched or raw rings of onion – not suited everywhere
- Hard-boiled eggs sliced, quartered, as well as coarsely chopped or sieved
- Beetroot cut into diamonds, triangles or half-moon shapes – only with beetroot dishes
- Julienne of whites of eggs, pimentos, mushrooms, ham, tongue – suitable for most salads
- Bouquets of fresh watercress, mustard and cress or rocket – suitable for many salads
- Quartered hearts of lettuce, whole sliced radishes, cucumber, tomatoes and spring onions

On occasion tartlets, banquettes, puff-pastry bases as well as croutons or fleurons are very helpful as a base in the presentation of compound salads, particularly when these are served as a starter in individual portions.

### *SERVICE OF SALADS*

In the olden days all salads, simple or compound, were served in individual or larger crystal glass, china or wooden bowls, earthenware saladiers etc. Whereas the green and simple salads should be served on the flatter type of saladier, this will allow more room for border and garnishes, which often surround this type of salad. Some of the more expensive types of compound salads can be served on crushed ice. Surrounding the salads with folded or artistically shaped serviettes completes the picture, especially when served on a buffet.

Nowadays, the large majority of salads are served plated and most, whether green, mixed green, single or mixed and compound, are served on side or fish plates.

### **Final Note**

Remember: fruit- and vegetable-based compound salads can be served as side salads with a main course in place of vegetables. Fish- and meat-based compound salads are usually served as an hors d'oeuvre or on buffets of all types.

### *HOT SALADS*

Hot salads have been found on menus for more than a hundred years, but in the past few years they have gained new popularity, especially at lunchtime and with women, by whom they are considered a less filling meals. Some examples of modern hot salads are given in Plate 3.13. The question may perhaps be posed as to whether they are really a salad or more of a hot entrée?

Basically, the hot salad consists of a largish plate with mixed leaves plus some, cucumbers, shredded carrots, tomatoes, slices of red or spring onion etc.

The fish, poultry and meats to be used should be of very good quality, cut into neat strips and are best marinated before cooking (see marinades below). The foods are then sautéed in butter, drained and placed on the salad at the very last moment before serving.

**COLD SAUCES**  **Les sauces froides**

This section concerns itself with the various types of cold sauces as well as coulis which have become so much a part of modern food presentation, and the cold savoury butters served with grilled fish, poultry and meats.

We shall start with the most famous of the cold sauces, the mayonnaise. If the Hollandaise is called the Queen of all sauces, the mayonnaise is most certainly the Princess of the cold sauces. As we have seen, it is used as a base for some of the dressings above and as base for many other sauces.

**MAYONNAISE****Basic Mayonnaise (see Plate 3.14)***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

8 yolks of eggs  
 2 tbsp vinegar  
 2 tsp English Mustard  
 1 litre oil (olive or other)  
 1 tsp caster sugar  
 500 ml lemon juice  
 2 tbsp hot water  
 Salt and ground white pepper

*Method*

- 1 Place eggs yolks into a bowl or food processor, add vinegar, mustard, sugar, salt and pepper, mix well
- 2 Gradually add in the oil, first a drop at a time, stirring all the time. If using a processor use the pulse button. When half the oil has been added, add the rest of the oil more boldly
- 3 Finally add the lemon juice and hot water mix and correct the seasoning
- 4 The sauce should be thick and like butter of piping consistency for piping through a piping bag for decoration of cold foods. For other purposes the mayonnaise can be thinned down with water

**Variations on mayonnaise (see Plate 3.15b,c,d)***Sauce***Tartare Sauce***Method*

Add 150 g of sweet and sour cucumber/gherkins, 50 g of capers and 50 g of parsley all finely chopped to mayonnaise above, mix well, leave to stand

**Rémoulade Sauce**

Add 150 g of sweet and sour cucumber/gherkins, 50 g of capers and 50 g of parsley, anchovy fillet and 3 hard-boiled egg, all finely chopped, to mayonnaise above, mix well, leave to stand\*

*Continued*



### Variations on mayonnaise (see Plate 3.15b,c,d)—cont'd

#### Sauce

#### Andalouse Sauce

#### Method

To 750 ml of mayonnaise plus 250 ml of tomato ketchup add 200 g of finely diced and blanched red peppers, mix well, leave to stand

#### Green Sauce/ Sauce verte

Add 150 g of mixed herbs, parsley, dill, chives, chervil, tarragon, all finely chopped, to mayonnaise above; 100 g of freshly cooked and cooled finely sieved spinach can much improve the colour, especially at a time when dried herbs have to be used

#### Gribiche Sauce

To 1 litre of Tartare sauce above add 3 finely chopped hard-boiled eggs\*

#### Mayonnaise Colée

Strain 6 leaves of gelatine dissolved in a little hot water to the above basic recipe, allow to cool and set. Use for covering cold fish and egg portions

*\*For the Rémoulade and Gribiche sauces, in the old days sieved cooked egg yolks were used in place of raw egg yolks, following the method for mayonnaise above. This practice is seldom followed today.*

### COCKTAIL SAUCE (see plate 3.15a)

There are three methods of preparing cocktail sauces, all equally good and popular.

#### Sauce

#### Cocktail Sauce (mayonnaise- based)

#### Method

To 1 litre of mayonnaise add 250 ml of tomato ketchup, a little cayenne and Worcestershire sauce and a little water, combine well and use as required. Must be running but covering at a same time

#### Cocktail Sauce (cream-based)

Whip 1 litre of cream,\* add 250 ml of tomato ketchup, a little cayenne, Worcestershire sauce, and salt and pepper, combine well and use as required

#### Cocktail Sauce (cream/ mayonnaise)

To 750 ml mayonnaise add 250 ml cream,\* 250 ml ketchup, a little cayenne and Worcestershire sauce and a little grated horseradish, salt and pepper, combine well and use as required

*\*Of late crème fraîche is often used in place of normal cream.*

### THE COULIS

Coulis are Small Sauces made from fruits and vegetables. They have a long history but were almost forgotten or underused until they came into renewed use with the advent of the plated service associated with cuisine nouvelle.



Sweet or sharp, or often a combination of the two (think of the famous Cumberland Sauce), they should always be of a succulent flavour. They are served as a sauce–dressing with all manner of food, such as hot or cold savoury fish and meat dishes, mousses and salads.

Others are sweeter made with the addition of extra sugar, and piped or ladled around sweets such as cakes, pancakes, gateaux, cheese cakes, stewed fruit etc.

In both cases they can give extra flavour and useful contrast for our modern plated presentation.

### Asparagus Coulis

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

12 asparagus spears  
cooked  
100 g shallots  
2 tbsp olive oil  
250 ml white wine  
4 tbsp double cream  
1 clove garlic  
A little lemon juice  
Salt and pepper

#### *Method*

- 1 Cook shallots in oil, cool, add asparagus cut in small pieces, garlic, lemon juice, white wine and salt and pepper
- 2 Cut to a fine puree in a processor, or force through a sieve
- 3 When cold, add cream and correct seasoning

Suitable to be served with cold salmon and other cold fish portions, fish mousses, smoked trout, eel, cold ham, tongue etc. and salads

### Apricot Coulis

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

500 g dried apricots  
100 g shallots  
2 tbsp olive oil  
500 ml white wine  
4 tbsp double cream  
1 clove of garlic  
A little lemon juice  
Salt, pepper, cayenne

#### *Method*

- 1 Place apricots in pan with garlic, lemon juice and white wine, cayenne and salt and pepper, cook until tender, cool
- 2 Cook shallots in oil, cool
- 3 Cut shallots with apricot mixture to a fine puree in a food processor, or force through a sieve
- 4 When cold add cream and correct seasoning

Suitable to be served with cold meats, game and poultry of all types, roast hot meats, and entrées, e.g. fillet, medallion etc. and salads



### Cucumber Coulis

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

2 cucumbers  
150 g shallots  
2 tbsp olive oil  
500 ml white wine  
4 tbsp double cream  
1 clove of garlic  
A little lemon juice  
Salt, pepper, cayenne

#### *Method*

- 1 Cook shallots in oil, cool
- 2 Peel and cut cucumbers in half, lengthwise, remove pips, cut in small chunks
- 3 Add to shallots with garlic, lemon juice and white wine, cayenne and salt and pepper, and cut to a fine puree in a food processor or force through a sieve, add cream and correct seasoning

Suitable to be served with poached salmon, smoked trout, eel, mackerel etc. and salads

### Plum Coulis

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

750 g stoned plums  
100 g shallots  
2 tbsp olive oil  
250 ml white wine  
4 tbsp double cream  
1 clove garlic  
1 tsp English mustard  
A little lemon juice  
Salt and pepper  
A little lemon juice  
Salt and pepper

#### *Method*

- 1 Place plums in pan with garlic, lemon juice and white wine, cayenne and salt and pepper, cook until tender, drain most cooking liquor, cool
- 2 Cook shallots in oil, cool
- 3 Cut shallots with plums to puree in a food processor, when cold add cream, mustard and plum liquor to get a covering consistency, correct seasoning

Suitable to be served with cold meats, game and poultry of all types, roast hot meats and entrées, e.g. fillet, medallions etc.

### Tomato Coulis

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

1 kg tomatoes for concassé  
150 g shallots  
2 tbsp olive oil  
250 ml white wine  
1 clove garlic  
50 g tomato puree  
A little sugar  
Salt and pepper, cayenne  
A little Worcestershire sauce

#### *Method*

- 1 Cook shallots in oil, add tomato puree, sweat, cool
- 2 Blanch, cool and peel tomatoes, cut in quarters, wash away pips, cut into dice, add to shallots, wine, garlic, sugar, salt and pepper in pan, bring to the boil for a few minutes
- 3 Place all in a food processor and cut to a fine puree or force through a sieve, cool, correct seasoning and add Worcestershire sauce

Suitable to be served with cold meats, game and poultry of all types and salads



### DIVERS COLD SAUCES

We have a number of different cold sauces, sometimes called the English Sauces, although they are not all of English origin. The list below gives a number of the best known.

#### Cumberland Sauce

##### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

2 jars redcurrant jelly  
250 ml port  
4 tsp English mustard  
100 g shallots  
3 oranges  
1 lemon  
Zest of 1 orange  
Salt and milled pepper

##### *Method*

- 1 With a peeler, peel oranges, cut peel into fine julienne, blanch
- 2 Squeeze juice from oranges
- 3 Warm and melt jelly with orange juice, reduce somewhat
- 4 Add shallots, bring to point of boil, cool slightly
- 5 In a bowl mix English mustard with lemon juice, add the still warm jelly mixture, salt and pepper, and finally the julienne
- 6 Correct seasoning, should be sharp and sweet

Serve with cold meats, e.g. ham, tongue, roast game, beef and lamb

#### Horseradish Sauce

##### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

500 g freshly grated horseradish  
250 g fresh white breadcrumbs  
500 ml milk  
500 ml cream  
A little cayenne  
Salt and white pepper

##### *Method*

- 1 Soak breadcrumbs in milk
- 2 Grate horseradish, place in bowl with cream, add breadcrumbs
- 3 Mix well, season with cayenne, salt and pepper

Serve with warm smoked fish, e.g. trout, eel, mackerel, and roast beef

#### Horseradish Sauce 2

##### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

2 jars ready horseradish  
500 ml whipping cream  
A little cayenne  
Salt and white pepper

##### *Method*

- 1 Whip cream medium firm, add ready horseradish, fold in well
- 2 Correct seasoning with cayenne, salt and pepper

Serve with warm smoked fish, e.g. trout, eel, mackerel, and roast beef

### Mint Sauce

#### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

3 bunches of fresh mint  
250 g caster sugar  
250 ml vinegar  
250 ml water  
Pinch of salt

#### *Method*

- 1 Place water and  $\frac{2}{3}$  sugar in a pan, bring to boil and dissolve, set aside and cool
- 2 Pick leaves off stalks, chop very fine on board with  $\frac{1}{3}$  of sugar, or in a processor
- 3 Mix mint with sugar syrup, add vinegar to required sweetness, and correct salt to taste

Serve with roast lamb

### Oxford Sauce

#### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

As for Cumberland Sauce  
but replacing oranges  
with lemon, and using  
only 2 lemons for both  
juice and julienne

#### *Method*

Proceed as for Cumberland Sauce

### Mustard (Scandinavian) Sauce

#### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

1 bunch fresh dill  
500 ml vegetable oil  
125 ml wine vinegar  
1 small jar Dijon mustard  
1 tbsp sugar  
Salt and milled pepper

#### *Method*

- 1 Place mustard, salt, pepper, sugar and vinegar into a bowl and mix well
- 2 Gradually work in the oil, should be slightly thickening
- 3 Remove stalks from dill, chop dill leaves very fine
- 4 Add chopped dill to sauce, stand for 1 hour, may need seasoning correction. Sauce can separate, give an occasional stir before serving

Serve with Gravad Lax and other cold fish

### Niçoise Sauce

#### *Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

1 litre French dressing  
50 g capers  
100 g stoned olives  
150 g tomato concassée  
50 g parsley  
2 cloves garlic

#### *Method*

- 1 Chop capers, parsley, olives, garlic reasonably fine, place in a bowl
- 2 Add French dressing and tomato concassée, mix well and correct seasoning

Serve with cold meats, fish and eggs, use as a dressing for meats or poultry salads

**Ravigote***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

1 basic vinaigrette  
150 g finely diced shallots  
100 g mixed chopped herbs,  
parsley, chervil, tarragon  
2 hard-boiled eggs  
8 anchovy fillets  
2 tbsp anchovy essence  
Pinch of sugar

*Method*

- 1 Blanch copped shallots, drain and cool
- 2 Chop anchovy and capers, sieve eggs through coarse sieve
- 3 Mix all ingredients in a bowl, add sugar and correct seasoning

Serve with cold meats and fish, calfs head or use as a dressing for beef salad

**Persillade Sauce***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

As for Ravigotte with the addition of garlic

*Method*

Proceed as for Ravigotte

Serve with cold meats, fish and eggs or use as a dressing for meats or poultry salads

**Swedish Sauce***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

1 kg apples, not too sweet  
500 ml white wine  
150 g grated horseradish  
1 lemon juice  
100 g sugar  
250 ml mayonnaise

*Method*

- 1 Peel, core and quarter apples, place in pan with lemon juice, wine and sugar
- 2 Bring to the boil, cook until tender, set aside and cool
- 3 Grate horseradish or use equivalent from ready jar
- 4 Place with apples in a food processor, or pass through a sieve to a fine puree, cool
- 5 When cold add mayonnaise, correct seasoning

Serve with warm smoked fish, e.g. trout, eel, mackerel, and cold meats

**Aioli (see Plate 3.16)***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

6 egg yolks  
3 large cloves of garlic  
500 ml olive oil

*Method*

- 1 Crush garlic to a fine puree with the salt
- 2 Add egg yolks and pepper

*Continued*

**Aioli (see Plate 3.16)—cont'd***Ingredients (12–16 portions)*

Salt and ground white  
pepper to taste

*Method*

3 Mix in well  
4 Gradually whisk in the olive oil  
Larger amounts can be made in a food  
processor

Use as a dip or like mayonnaise for dishes  
such as grilled fish

COMPOUND BUTTERS  **Beurres composés**

Compound butters are a very useful addition to the flavouring and presentation of our dishes, particularly in the case of grilled fish and meats, where they take the place of sauces.

Parsley Butter or Beurre Maître d'hôtel is the best known. However, they come in two types, mainly those with a savoury flavour and a few with the addition of sugar for sweet dishes such as pancakes. The preparation of the most popular types is given below.

**Parsley Butter**  **Beurre Maître d'hôtel (see Plate 3.17)**

*Ingredients (for 1 kg butter,  
gives 24–36 portions)*

1 kg soft butter  
Juice of 1 lemon  
4 tbsp Worcestershire sauce  
A little salt and milled pepper  
150 g finely chopped parsley

*Method*

1 Combine all ingredients in a bowl or food  
processor, mix well and correct seasoning  
2 Divide into 3–4 batches, place on wet  
greaseproof paper, wrap and roll into a  
neat roll about 5 cm in diameter, twist  
ends to create sausage shape. Place in  
fridge to harden  
3 Cut into 1–2 slices per portion

Serve with grilled fish and steaks of all types

*Butter***Dill Butter/Beurre l'aneth***Method*

As above, replacing parsley with equal  
amount of chopped dill

Serve with grilled fish and veal

**Tarragon Butter/Beurre  
estragon**

As above, replacing parsley with equal  
amount of chopped tarragon

Serve with grilled fish, veal, lamb

*Continued*



<i>Butter</i>	<i>Method</i>
<b>Mixed Herb Butter/Beurre fines herbes</b>	As above, replacing parsley with equal amount of chopped freshly chopped mixed herbs, e.g. parsley, chives, tarragon, basil, chervil
<b>Anchovy Butter/Beurre anchois</b>	Serve with grilled fish, veal, lamb and all steaks As above, replacing parsley with 15–20 anchovy fillets finely chopped or forced through a sieve, mix well, proceed as above
<b>Lemon Butter/Beurre au citron</b>	Serve with all grilled fish and some meats As above, replacing parsley with 2 further lemons (3 in all). Wash, dry and grate zest of all lemons, place with butter and all other ingredients in bowl then add the juice of all lemons and mix well. Proceed as for first recipe
<b>English Mustard Butter/Beurre moutard Anglaise</b>	Serve with grilled fish Add 2–3 tbsp English mustard to recipe ingredients Add 4–5 tbsp French mustard to recipe ingredients
<b>French Mustard Butter/Beurre moutard Française</b>	Omit parsley in both cases
<b>Horseradish Butter/Beurre Raifort</b>	Serve with grilled herring and other grilled fish As basic recipe but replacing parsley with 150 g freshly grated horseradish or 250 g ready horseradish. Mix well and proceed as above
<b>Red Wine Butter/Beurre vin rouge</b>	Serve with grilled fish and steaks of all types Cook 500 g of chopped shallots in 750 ml red wine until almost dry and cool. Add these now dark red shallots to butter with all other ingredients but omitting the parsley. Proceed as above
	Serve with grilled or fried fish, steaks, cutlets, medallions, escalopes etc.

## MARINADES

Marinades are intended to flavour all manner of fish and meats before cooking. In the olden days they were mostly applied to fish and meat portions to be grilled, especially if a little bland, such as poultry. As today we have increasingly to use more chilled and frozen fish and meats, marinating helps to give back flavour and even colour that has been lost in the defrosting process.



### Marinade for fish and shellfish

#### Ingredients

500 ml white wine  
250 ml oil  
Juice of 2 lemons  
Salt and milled pepper  
Parsley stalks

#### Method

Mix all ingredients well, brush on fish portions and prawns etc. an hour or so before cooking

Ideal whether fish is to be grilled, fried or deep fried. Prawns will much improve even for cocktails

### Marinade for poultry (especially chicken and veal)

#### Ingredients

500 ml white wine  
250 ml oil  
Juice of 1 lemon  
2–3 tbsp honey  
Salt, milled pepper, cayenne, paprika powder

#### Method

Mix all ingredients well, brush on fish portions and prawns etc. an hour or so before cooking

### Marinade for red meats and game

#### Ingredients

500 ml oil  
1 glass of port  
2–3 crushed cloves garlic  
Salt, milled pepper and cayenne

#### Method

Mix all ingredients well, brush on fish portions and prawns etc. an hour or so before cooking

### Brine for pickled/brined salmon (Gravad Lax) (see Plate 2.5)

#### Ingredients (for both sides of a 3 kg salmon)

200 g sea salt  
150 g caster sugar  
30 g black peppercorns, coarsely crushed  
2–3 bunches of dill stalks only (keep most dill itself for sauce)

#### Method

- 1 Pick best dill off stalks and set aside
- 2 Crush dill stalks with bat (most flavour inside)
- 3 Mix salt, pepper and sugar well, rub into the flesh sides of the salmon, place on top of one another into a stainless steel tray with the crushed dill stalks in between, store in fridge
- 4 Marinate for 48–72 hours, turning the sides several times

Serve cut in thin slices garnished with sprigs of dill and with mustard sauce

# Fish, Shellfish and Crustaceans

## 4 (Poissons, Fruits de Mer and Crustacé)

---



### FISH *Les poissons*

Most fishes are edible and the world of fish represents an enormous source of good food. Of the most nourishing types of fish, many come from the rivers, such as the eels and the lamprey family, salmon, salmon trout, trout and char, and from the sea we have mackerel, fresh herrings, turbot and the conger-eel family. Among the less nourishing are such as sole, lemon sole and bream, etc., but they are nevertheless well liked for their good taste and easy adaptation to the many different methods of preparation and cooking.

This chapter is concerned with the preparation, for cooking, and presentation of fish and fish dishes in particular and the importance of the fish course on our menu in general. In most parts of the world, and in particular in Europe, fish and shellfish have always been a valuable source of protein, whether they came from the sea or the lakes and rivers of Europe. The reasons for this are the increased popularity of fish dishes, both in the home and in restaurants, in a more prosperous and health conscious Europe, which has led to a trebling of fish consumption in less than twenty years. This need for more and more fish for the table has subsequently led to over-fishing of all types of popular fish, which in the British Isles are cod, haddock, herring, turbot, halibut, plaice and sole as well as salmon, trout and shellfish, such as crab, lobster, oysters, mussels, etc.

All these very popular fish types have trebled in price and in many cases the cost of fish can now be double or more that of meat, if we equate it to equal food value. Even quality and size of all types of fish is not as good as it was in the past, and we now have to accept smaller fishes, with a subsequent higher preparation loss and further increase in price.

To be able to bring a reasonable supply of fish to these shores, very much larger fishing boats have to go further and further on to the high seas, with long voyages for the ships. To compensate for the cost of these long and expensive trips, and to keep the crew occupied, many fishing boats have been turned into factory-ships, filleting, portioning and generally preparing and chilling or freezing the fish on board on the way back to ports. In this process, the fish bones are often thrown overboard, and it is getting increasingly difficult to get fresh fish bones to make the fish stocks which are such a very important part in the majority of classical poached fish dishes with their famous sauces and presentations.

Recent trends such as the pollution of rivers and the sea, coupled with concern for over-fishing, followed by the imposition of European fishing quotas and limits, have made many popular fish types now a rarity and very expensive. For this reason we



have had to adopt new fish types, or accept more frozen fish from all parts of the world, which only a few years ago would not have been acceptable in most British or European restaurants.

Nearly all good cookery books give almost as much space and consideration to the preparation and presentation of fish dishes as they do to meat. Although these recipes are numerous and varied, and it is true to say that most of them are limited to the most popular types of fish, they are nowadays often applied to those new types of fish which of late we have had to accept and use in our kitchens.

### NUTRITIONAL VALUE

All fish consist of nearly 75% water and also the albuminoids content varies little from fish to fish, at about 18%. In fat the variation is much wider: about 26% for the conger-eel family, 12% for salmon and salmon trout, 9% for trout, 8.2% for shad and 6% for herring.

From this it can clearly be seen that fish flesh does not vary much from that of land animals. Proportions of fat, minerals and albuminoids are very much the same. Where the fish has the advantage is in the contents of phosphorylated compounds and in the fact that fish, especially the leaner fishes, are much more easily digestible and so represent an excellent food for the sedentary worker and the sick.

From the practical point of view it is interesting to note that the quantity of waste in preparing fish is very high, about 35–50%, according to the kind and size of fish and the methods employed in preparation and cooking.

### TYPES OF FISH

In general terms, for recognition purposes, fish can be divided into two groups or types; the flat fishes, which are to be found near the bottom of the sea, and the round fishes which are commonly found swimming near the surface. There are also, of course, shellfish (crustaceans and molluscs). All of these are further sub-divided, first into sea or freshwater fish, white fish, oily fish, etc.; and then into distinct families or groups.

TABLE 4.1 *Classification of Fish*

<b>White fish, round</b>	Cod, hake, haddock, whiting etc.
<b>White fish, flat</b>	Sole, halibut, lemon sole, plaice, turbot, brill
<b>Oily fish, round</b>	Eel, herring, mackerel, salmon, trout
<b>Oily fish, flat</b>	None
<b>Shellfish/crustaceans</b>	Crab, crawfish, crayfish, lobster, prawns, shrimps
<b>Molluscs</b>	Cockles, mussels, oysters and scallops



With the exception of shellfish, all fishes have a number of fins. In some cases these can be used as a means of distinguishing one fish from another. The fins are to be found either in pairs or singly. The paired fins are the pectoral, found on the sides of the fish just behind the gills, and the pelvic, which are found on the underside or belly of the fish. The single or unpaired fins are the dorsal, which runs along the back, the caudal or tail, and the anal, which is found on the underside of the fish near the tail.

## *QUALITY AND STORAGE OF FISH*

### **Fresh Fish**

Good fresh fish is recognized by the following points:

- Good clear smell of fish and sea
- Wet and slimy to the touch
- Clear, bright eyes
- Flesh firm and resilient to the touch
- Good, bright bloody gills
- Scales, if any, firm and plentiful

### **Frozen Fish**

Available types of frozen fish can be classified as follows:

- Individually frozen small fishes, e.g. trout, herring, mackerel, or individually frozen portions of larger fish, such as fillets, steaks, or suprêmes of cod, halibut, brill, etc.
- Block frozen fish, usually fillets of small and large fish, often with skin still attached (at times with skin removed), available in 2 kg, 3 kg, 5 kg and 10 kg blocks. These are only really suitable for larger catering operations. The block amount purchased should be in keeping with daily business of a given establishment. Once the block of fish is defrosted; this fish must be used within 24 hours.
- Whole large fish, mostly salmon, halibut, pike, tuna, etc.

Individually frozen fish is usually of better quality, with even portion size, for use in the kitchen of a good standard of restaurant. Block frozen fish can be of lesser quality when it comes to cuts and preparation, and of uneven portion size. It is best used in fish and chip shops, fish restaurants or possibly banqueting operations when large amounts are required.

All frozen fish will lose some flavour during the process of defrosting. Defrosting should be carried out slowly. Fish should never be left to defrost in a warm kitchen or forced in warm water or a microwave oven as this will spoil the flavour and appearance even more, and it could be particularly dangerous in regard to food poisoning for fish incorrectly defrosted. It is best done slowly overnight in a normal fridge.

After defrosting, most frozen fish can be improved in flavour and appearance by marinating in a marinade of a little lemon juice, salt and oil for an hour or two before cooking, particularly so if the fish is intended for shallow or deep frying. Frozen fish intended to be poached or boiled will benefit by a marinade of lemon juice and a little salt for an hour or so before cooking. (For marinades see Chapter 3.)



## **Farmed Fish**

To compensate for the reduction of the general fish harvest, all over Europe and in particular the British Isles, many fish farms have come into operation, both in rivers and lakes in the case of trout, carp, grey and red bass, and in the sea around the Scottish Isles, mostly for salmon.

These farms have secured a steady supply of fish of these types. Experts however consider these fish not as good in texture and flavour as the wild versions. The comments in this chapter about the quality and storage of fish, and the methods of preparation and cooking to follow, apply equally to farmed fish.

## **Storage of Fish**

All fresh fish is best stored in a separate fish-fridge on crushed ice, with a kitchen cloth to separate the fish and the ice, with a perforated tray base for drainage.

Frozen fish is best stored in its closed packaging, although not necessarily in their cartons as these can take up too much room in freezers.

### *CLASSIFICATION OF FISH*

In Tables 4.2, 4.3 and 4.4 descriptions and approximate sizes are given for the most popular types of European fish and shellfish.

### *PREPARATION OF FISH FOR COOKING*

(1) Remove scales (most, but not all, fishes have scales) with a knife, scraping from tail towards head on a slant, on both sides.

(2) With a pair of scissors cut away all dorsal and steering fins as close to the body as possible.

(3) Remove the eyes by inserting the point of a small knife, and twist these out of the socket.

(4) In the case of some fish, remove the white inner skin and congealed blood by rubbing with salt.

(5) Wash well under running cold water, drain well, store for further preparation or use in fish-fridge on crushed ice.

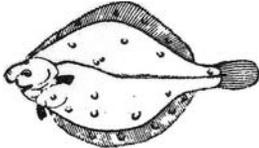
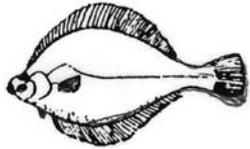
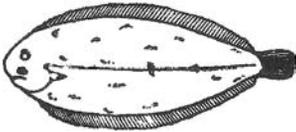
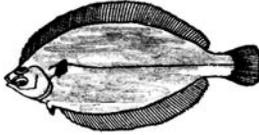
More detailed fish preparations and cuts are given below.

## **Preparation of Whole Fishes**

Some of the smaller round or flat fishes of portion size are prepared to be eaten whole, such as herring, sprats, trout, mackerel, small plaice, sole, lemon sole etc. Some large fishes, such as cod, haddock, turbot, halibut or salmon, can be cooked and presented whole on buffets or may be cut into steaks for poaching or grilling.

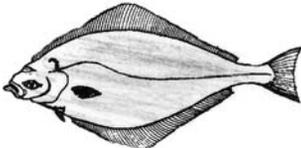
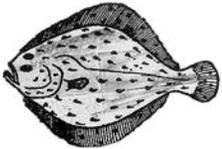
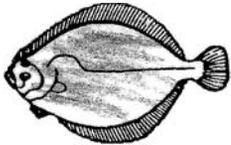
After they have been scaled and cleaned, the fish should be prepared according to type or the cooking method (see Figures 4.1–4.5). Some individual and more elaborate fish preparations are described in Figures 4.6 and 4.7 and illustrated in Plate 4.1.

TABLE 4.2 *Classification of Fish: Group A – Flat Fish*

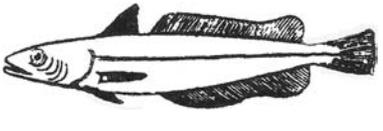
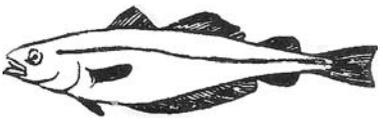
<i>White saltwater fish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Plaice	La plie	2–12 kg	Dark grey–brown with orange spots, lateral line almost straight
	Dab-Flounder	Le carrelet	2–12 kg	Resembles plaice, rougher to the touch, bright white underside not orange spots, lateral line curves
	Sole Slip Sole	La sole Petit sole	500–1000 g 200–300 g	Both eyes on right side, brownish with dark markings, bright white underside
	Lemon Sole	La limande	500–1000 g	Blue–grey colour, almost oval in shape, small head and mouth, bright firm flesh

*Continued*

**TABLE 4.2 Classification of Fish: Group A – Flat Fish—cont'd**

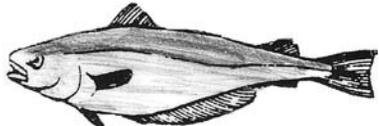
<i>White saltwater fish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Halibut	Le flétan	3–20 kg	Can be quite a large fish, dusky brown/olive colour, white and smooth on opposite, both eyes on right/dark side
	Turbot	Le turbot	3–8 kg	No scales, but wart-like tubercles/stones in black skin, yellowish-white on underside, almost round
	Brill	Le barbue	2–5 kg	Smooth skin darker in colour than turbot, more elongated shape

**TABLE 4.3 Classification of Fish: Group B – Round Fish**

<i>Round saltwater fish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Cod	Le cabillaud	2–6 kg	Brownish-olive colour with yellowish-brown spots, white lateral line, near human expression
	Haddock	L'aigrefin	2–6 kg	Large black patch either side of body just behind the gill, black lateral line, available smoked
	Hake	La merluche	1–3 kg	Eel-like appearance, dark-grey to silver colour, two rows of sharp teeth, inside of mouth dark
	Whiting	Le merlan	2–12 kg	Greenish-grey with white underside, black spots at pectoral fins, indistinct lateral line, loose flesh

*Continued*

TABLE 4.3 *Classification of Fish: Group B – Round Fish—cont'd*

<i>Round saltwater fish</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Pike*	Le brochet	1–4 kg	Silver–grey freshwater fish with straight lateral line, found in rivers and lakes bony, but firm white flesh, ideally suited for fish-farce, quenelles
	Sea Bream	Brème de la mer	500 g–3 kg	Red to pink in colour on back with silver belly, large scales, white firm flesh
	Salmon**	Le saumon	3–12 kg	Plump and clear-looking with bright silvery scales, steel blue at back and head, pink to red flesh, now often from farms
	Salmon Trout	La truite saumonée	1–12 kg	Trout which lived in the sea; lighter, pink in colour, softer sweet flesh
	River Trout*	Truite de rivière	1–2 kg	Brown or grey–green on back, silver belly of sweet flesh, full of scales, freshwater fish from rivers and lakes and now fish farms

\*Freshwater fish.

\*\*Oily fish.

TABLE 4.4 *Classification of Fish: Group B cont. – Small Round Fish*

<i>Small round fish (all are oily fish)</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Mackerel	Le maquereau	300–1000 g	Silvery back with blue stripes, white silvery belly, dark oily flesh
	Herring	Le hareng	250–400 g	Silvery blue back, silvery white belly, pronounced dorsal fin
	Sprat	Le sprat	100–200 g	Small herring-type fish, bright silvery in colour, seldom larger than 15 cm (6 in.)
	Pilchard	Le pilchard Le pélamide	100–200 g	Small herring-type fish with a more rounded body, large scales, deep grey–green in colour
	Anchovy	L'anchois	150–200 g	Small herring-type fish with green silver skin, broad silver band on side, projecting snout
	Whitebait	Les blanchailles	15–25 g	Very small baby fish of herring or sprat type, bright silvery colour about the size of a little finger, a small handful as a portion

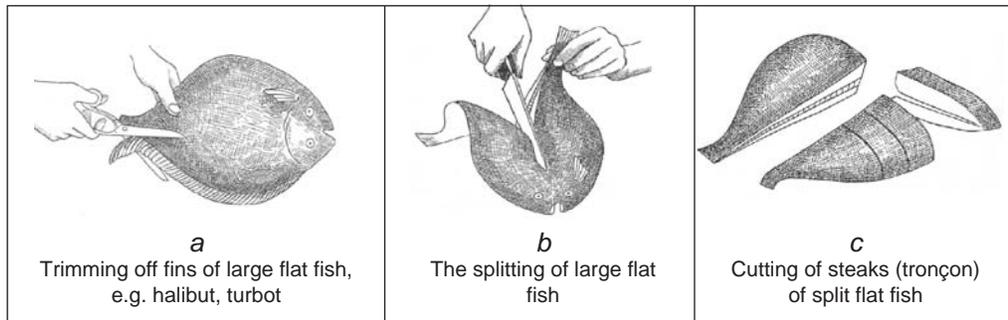


FIG. 4.1 Preparation of large flat fish for cooking

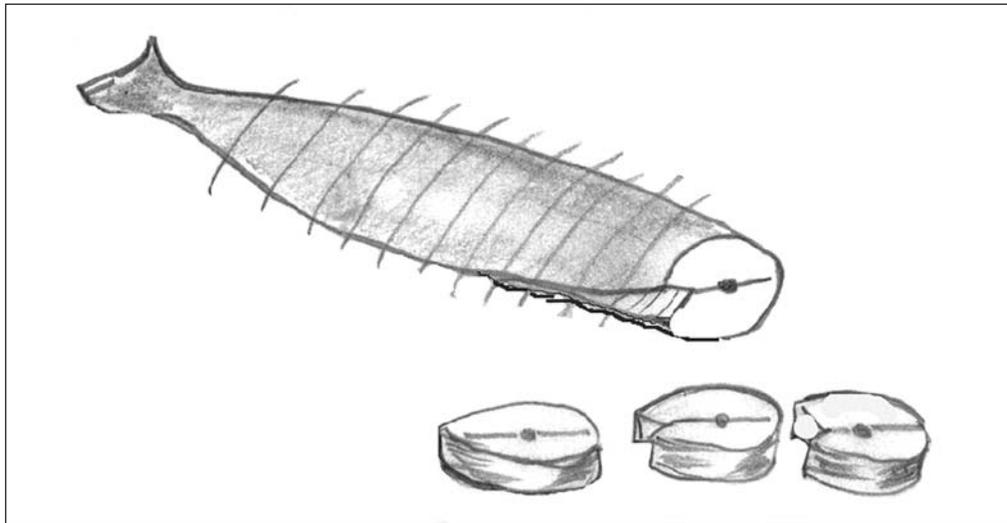


FIG. 4.2 Cutting steaks (darnes) of whole large round fish, e.g. cod, whiting, salmon

## Cuts and Preparations from Small and Large Fillets of Fish

When the various fillets of small and large fishes have been completed, we can make further portion-size preparations, many of which have their own description or name, of which those in Figure 4.8 are the best known. (See Figures 4.8–4.12.)

### SHELLFISH AND CRUSTACEANS



### *Les fruits de mer et les crustacés*

We now look at the best-known and liked shellfish available in the British Isles. Being surrounded by the sea, we are lucky that most fresh shellfish is still available in good quantities, particularly crab, lobster, mussels, scallops, scampi, shrimps and cockles,



### Round Fish

The filleting of round fish will yield *two* fillets whether the fish is a small fish such as herring or mackerel, or a large fish such as a salmon or cod.

In the case of a round fish it is best to first remove the head, and fillet with a large filleting knife from the back of the head towards the tail, along the back bone, which acts as a guide. When one fillet has been removed turn the fish over to the other side and repeat the procedure.



a Yielding two fillets

### Flat Fish

The filleting of a flat fish will always yield *four* fillets whether this is a small fish such as a sole, plaice, or lemon sole, or whether it is a larger flat fish such as a halibut, turbot or brill.

In the case of a flat fish the head can first be removed but it is not necessary. Make an incision along the middle of the fish from head to tail, filleting one fillet to the right and one fillet to the left. Turn the fish over and repeat the procedure, giving four fillets.

It will be noted that the two fillets from the back of the fish will be larger than those from the belly.



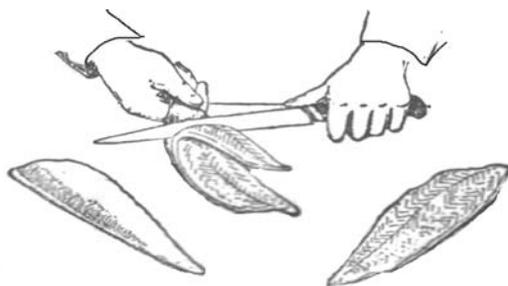
b Yielding four fillets

FIG. 4.3 Filleting of fish

The skinning of large or small fillets of fish is much the same.

Loosen the skin 1–2cm at the tail end with a small knife.

Firmly hold by the loosened skin in one hand, place the knife between skin and flesh and with a wriggling motion against the knife remove skin gradually from the flesh/fillet. Draw the skin towards you and push the fillet away from you.



*Notes:* The larger the fillet the bigger the filleting knife you should use. Some small whole fish are skinned differently, see Figure 4.5.

FIG. 4.4 The skinning of fillets, large or small

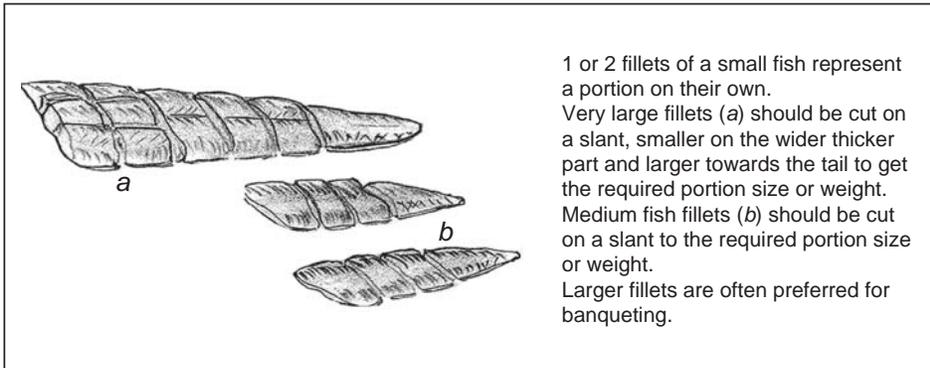


FIG. 4.5 *The cutting and portioning of medium and large flat fish fillets (see also Figure 4.8 d, e)*

either alive or cooked. In the case of prawns, most of these come from further away and they are always cooked. More often than not they are frozen either in their shell, or already shelled. For the catering industry we should look at available sizes, quality and flavour of prawns, and choose the best quality at the best price for our operation. Tables 4.5 and 4.6 give a classification of the most used shellfish.

### DIFFERENT PREPARATIONS FOR CULINARY USE

The Larder department prepares fish for many uses in the kitchen. In a smaller establishment the task may be shared between Larder and Kitchen; in larger establishments the Larder may be asked to carry out varied and complex tasks. This is particularly so when large banquets are part of the operation.

#### BOILED/POACHED FISH

Table 4.7 explains some of the uses on the menu of boiled or poached fish. Figure 4.13 shows three buffet preparations which are cooked in a court bouillon or stock.

For smaller fishes and fish portions, such as fillets, suprêmes, délices or paupiettes, we use buttered trays of various sizes according to numbers (Figure 4.14)

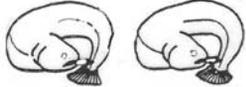
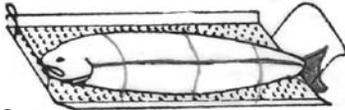
Type of fish	Use	Method	Appearance
Trout/Truite poché bleu	Poaching blue trout	Clean and prepare trout as above. With a string and trussing needle, bring head and tail together and bind, gently poach in court bouillon, remove string before serving. Serve with melted butter or Hollandaise.	 a
Trout/Truite grillée Truite meunière	For grilling or shallow frying	Clean and prepare trout as above, make 2–3 shallow incisions in the skin, season, roll in flour, brush with oil, and grill on both sides; for meunière, roll in seasoned flour and shallow fry in oil and butter.	 b
Trout/Truite St Germain	For split grilling	Make a mixture of soft butter, chopped herbs, breadcrumbs and seasoning, mix well, now split the trout along the backbone removing the bone, and spread the mixture all over the inside of the trout. Place in fridge to set, grill to order, garnish with parsley and lemon wedge.	 c
Herring, sprat, anchovy/ Hareng grillée	For grilling	Clean and prepare herring etc. as for trout above, make 2–3 incisions in the skin, season, roll in flour, brush with oil and grill on both sides. Serve 2 per portion with mustard sauce. Treat sprats and anchovy the same way, see drawing for trout above.	 d
Whole poached salmon/ Saumon pochée	Poaching for cold buffet presentation	Place salmon on a perforated base, tie with string, place in saumonière, cover with court bouillon, bring to boil, simmer for 15 min per kg, cool in bouillon over night; or place a turbot in turbotière, cover with fish stock, poach and continue for salmon as above.	 e
Escalope of fish	Shallow fried. Occasionally poached	With more and more à la minute cooking and plated service the old escalope cut usually associated with meats has been applied to large fillets of fish, particularly salmon, cut from the fillet almost horizontally. In large thin slices it can easily be shallow fried in 2 minutes, if poached it needs careful handling as it can easily break.	 f

FIG. 4.6 Individual fish preparations

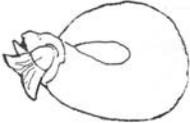
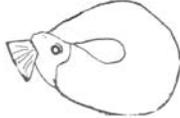
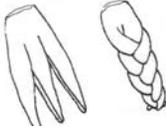
Type of fish	Use	Method	Appearance
Curled Whiting	For deep frying	This preparation is used for small portion whiting, 350–450g. First the whiting is carefully skinned, and a point of knife pushed through both eye sockets for a passage. Now the whole whiting is rolled in seasoned flour, egg wash and breadcrumbs and the tail is pushed through the eye socket and secured with a cocktail stick. It is deep fried and served with any of the mayonnaise-based sauces, e.g. Tartare, Rémoulade, Verte.	 <p>a</p>
Mad Whiting/Merlan colère	For deep frying	Much the same as above, but the tail is put into the mouth like a mad dog biting its tail. Experience has shown that the tail should be secured to the mouth with a cocktail stick, as it otherwise can come easily apart during cooking process. It is deep fried and served as above.	 <p>b</p>
Goujons of fish	For shallow frying or deep frying	Cut fillets of fish on the slant into small strips, the size of a little finger, pass through seasoned flour, shallow fry in oil and butter, or pass through seasoned flour, egg wash and breadcrumbs and roll each goujon to firmly attach breadcrumbs, allow to rest. Deep fried and served as above (see Plate 4.1j).	 <p>c</p>
Plaited fish fillet/Filet en tresse	For deep frying	Take one or two small fillets of fish according to size (150g in all), cut into three strips, keeping it together on the top end. Pass through seasoned flour, egg wash and breadcrumbs (press on firmly to the fillet strips), now plait the strips into a neat plait, place in fridge to set for one hour, then deep fry to order. Serve as above. Best suited for smaller fillets of fish, such as sole, plaice, lemon sole etc.	 <p>d</p>

FIG. 4.7 *More elaborate fish preparations*

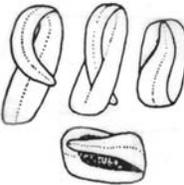
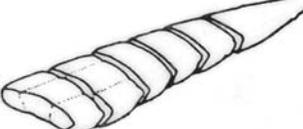
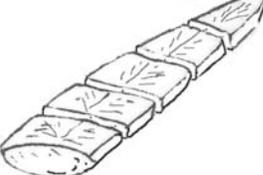
Preparation	Appearance
<p><i>Fillet/Filet</i>: This is the normal fillet from a small fish about 100–150g in weight, trimmed and ready for cooking. If the fish is very small it well might be two smaller fillets. For the menu we would of course add the name of the fish, e.g. Fillet of Plaice or Filet de brème (see Plate 4.1/).</p>	<p>a</p> 
<p><i>Délice</i>: This is one fillet or two fillets per portion, neatly folded in half, sometimes with a filling, or shaped, or the tail end put through an incision, see drawings. In French <i>délice</i> means 'delight'; on the menu we would of course add the name of the fish, e.g. Délice of Sole or Délice de sole.</p>	<p>b</p> 
<p><i>Paupiette</i>: This is a fillet which is stuffed with fish farce (white), salmon farce (pink), chopped creamed spinach, duxelles and other stuffings, rolled and stood up. It is invariably poached in a good fish stock and served in a rich fish sauce. It should appear on the menu as Paupiette of Lemon Sole or Paupiette de limande (see Plate 4.1c).</p>	<p>c</p> 
<p><i>Suprême</i>: This is a portion of fish cut on a slant from a large fillet of fish; without bones and skin it represents the supreme piece of fish, usually poached, it can also be shallow fried meunière or occasionally deep fried. On the menu it would appear as Supreme of Cod or Suprême de cabillaud (see Plate 4.1k).</p>	<p>d</p> 
<p><i>Pavé</i>: This is a portion of fish similar to the suprême above, but not cut on the slant, thicker and more square (flagstone), often grilled or shallow fried. On the menu it would appear as Pavé of Salmon or Pavé de saumon.</p>	<p>e</p> 

FIG. 4.8 Individual fish cuts and preparations

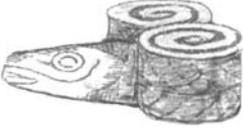
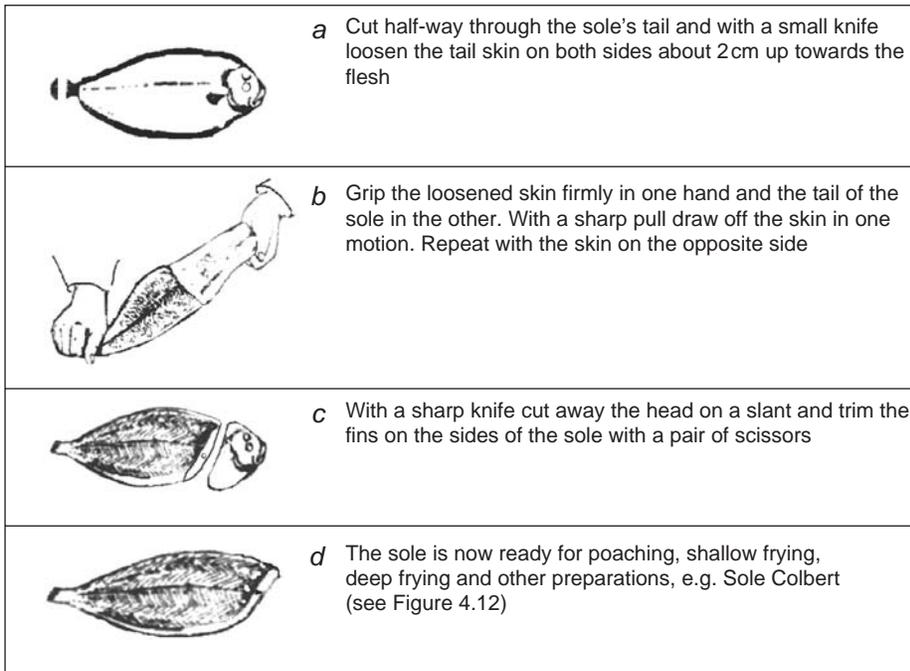
	
<p>a</p> <p>Skin portion-size whiting by cutting along the edge of the fish on both sides and draw skin off towards the tail. Split whiting from tail to head, leave fillets attached to head, remove bone and skin.</p>	<p>b</p> <p>Pass whiting through flour, egg wash and breadcrumbs. Press on firmly. Roll crumbed filets towards the head. Secure with a skewer or cocktail sticks. Ready to deep fry.</p>

FIG. 4.9 Preparation of a small-portion fish – a whiting en lorgnette

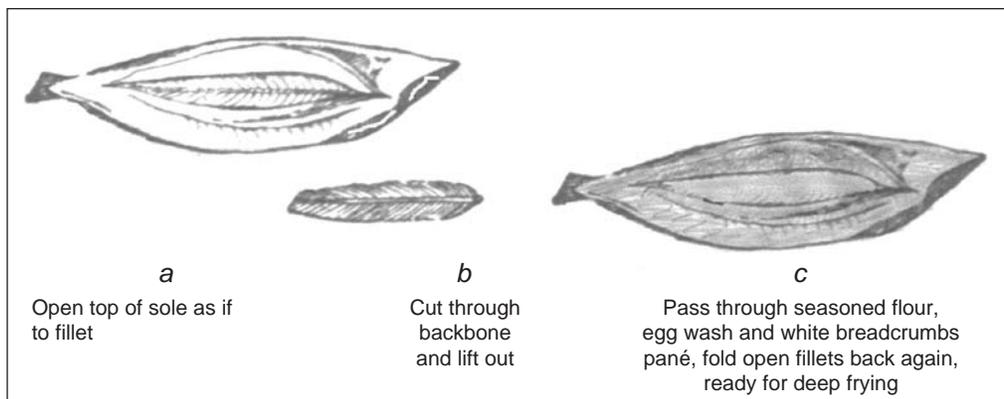


	<p><b>a</b> Flat portion-size fishes such as dab, plaice, lemon sole etc. can be prepared in the following way:</p>
	<p><b>b</b> Pick up the small fish and with a pair of kitchen scissor cut away the surrounding fins</p>
	<p><b>c</b> Now place fish down with white skin side up and cut across the head as indicated by dotted line, without cutting through the black skin on the other side</p>
	<p><b>d</b> Now hold the fish firmly where head has been cut away and grip head attached to black skin and pull away towards the tail – the skin should come easily away</p>
	<p><b>e</b> You now have the final ready-to-cook portion of flat fish. If you wish to take off the white skin as well, see skinning of sole in Figure 4.11</p>

**FIG. 4.10** Preparation and skinning of flat small-portion fish

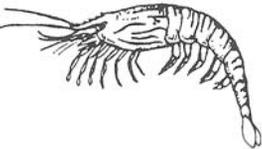
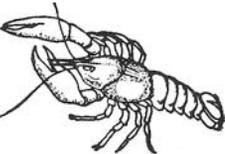


**FIG. 4.11** *Preparation and skinning of slip and Dover sole*



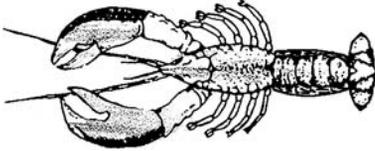
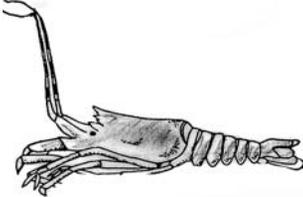
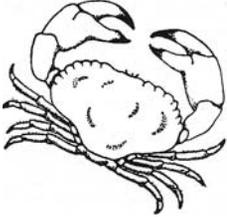
**FIG. 4.12** *Preparation of Sole Colbert*

TABLE 4.5 *Classification of Shellfish Types: Crustaceans*

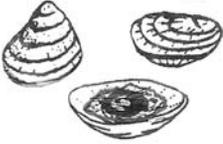
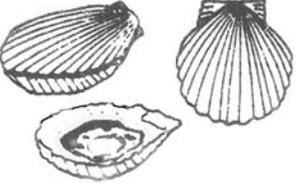
<i>Appearance</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight/size range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Shrimps	Les crevettes	2.5–3 cm	Found in shallow waters around British coast. Greyish-green with brown spots. Cook 3–5 min, now pink–brown in colour
	Prawns	Les crevettes roses	5–8 cm long. long-toothed snout projecting over body	Found around northern coasts mostly imported from Scandinavia. If fresh, cook for 8–10 min, turn pink or red after cooking, hence French name 'rose'
	Dublin Bay Prawns (Scampi)	Les langoustines	8–15 cm long	Like small lobster, also found in the Mediterranean, here known as scampi. Claws are empty only tail is used, widely available, fresh cooked or cooked and frozen
	Crayfish	Les écrevisses	12–15 cm long	Black–green, long-tailed, smaller freshwater cousin of the lobster available from Scottish and Scandinavian rivers or lakes. Best cooked in a court bouillon (see below), bright red when cooked, mostly eaten as a starter

*Continued*

TABLE 4.5 *Classification of Shellfish Types: Crustaceans—cont'd*

<i>Appearance</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Weight/size range</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Lobster	L'homard	Best at 500–750 g	Black with grey–green spots, 10 legs, claws of different size. Best cooked in court bouillon, then bright red. Best eaten cold in cocktail, salad Mayonnaise or as several hot dishes
	Crawfish	La langouste	Best at 1–2 kg	Black–greenish brown in colour, a lobster-like shellfish with no claws and a spiny body. Best cooked in a court bouillon 15 min per kg, will appear brown–pink after cooking. Nearly all recipes applied to lobster are suitable
	Crab	Le crabe	Best at 750–1000 g	Light brown in colour, 10 legs, of which the first is an uneven pair of claws. Full of white tasty meat in claws and legs, creamy dark meat in body. Mostly used as starters, e.g. Dressed Crab, Crab Salad and Mayonnaise, but also used in some hot dishes

**TABLE 4.6 Classification of Shellfish Types: Molluscs**

<i>Appearance</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Oysters	Les huîtres	Best eaten raw fresh from the sea, can be poached in a little fish stock and lemon juice, treated like poached fish served with white sauces or fried. Many types, basic difference wild or cultivated. In England best known are Whitstable, Colchester and Helford
	Mussels	Les moules	Both salt and some freshwater types, of bluish-black colour, an oblong shape about 3–5 cm. Must be well cleaned with a hard brush, and beard removed. Cooked in their own juice with some shallots and white wine, Moules marinière (see Plate 4.1 e) is a dish in its own right or is used as a starter, salad, soup or as part of several fish-garnishes
	Scallops	Les Coquilles St Jacques	A hard shell, beige-brown in colour, nearly twice as large as an average oyster. To open place on a hot stove which will relax the muscle for easy opening, exposing white and orange meats. Cook in a little fish stock with lemon juice. Serve poached or fried, often in its own shell, or as part of several fish-garnishes
	Clams	Les palourdes	Name applies to several edible bivalve molluscs found under this name. In the raw state eaten like oysters. Very popular in North America, where it is mostly eaten fried. It is used as part of several fish-garnishes or fruits de mer mixture

*Continued*

TABLE 4.6 *Classification of Shellfish Types: Molluscs—cont'd*

<i>Appearance</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Description</i>
	Cockles Winkles	Les clovisses Les bigorneaux	Small molluscs, eaten as starters, or a seaside treat. Used as part of several fish-garnishes or fruits de mer mixture
	Snails*	Les escargots	The only terrestrial mollusc of the gastropod family, cultivated on farms in France. When of the right size, they are starved and then fed with flour to clear the intestines, cooked in a court bouillon, cooled and removed from the shell. Eaten as a starter with rich garlic butter returned to shell. In England usually bought in cans of a dozen
	Frogs Legs**	Les pieds de grenouilles	Green or common frog cultivated in France as a delicacy. Only the legs are used, with skin and feet removed. Soaked in cold running water, when white, drained and dried, cooked deep fried à l'Anglaise or shallow fried meunière. In England only available frozen

\*Although terrestrial, the snail is a mollusc and for this reason has been included here for completeness.

\*\*The frog is, of course, not a mollusc but because it lives partly in water and has a fishy taste it has been included here.



TABLE 4.7 Uses for Boiled/Poached Fish

Explanation	Menu example	French
<p>Applies mostly to whole fishes, such as carp, salmon and occasionally turbot, halibut or salmon–trout, when these are to be eaten cold, or to be served decorated on a cold buffet presentation</p> <p>All shellfish, e.g. lobster; crab, scallops cockles etc., can also be boiled. Boiling methods are:</p> <p><b>In a good fish stock:</b> for the white fishes, e.g. turbot, halibut, cod etc.</p> <p><b>In a court bouillon:</b> for the oily fishes, e.g. salmon and shellfish (see recipe for court bouillon below)</p> <p><b>Marinière:</b> a mixture of fish stock, white wine and shallots, mostly used for poached/boiled molluscs such as mussels, scallops, oysters, etc.</p>	<p>Cooked Salmon</p> <p>Sandwiches</p> <p>Fish Canapés</p> <p>Cold Starters</p> <p>Fish Mayonnaise</p> <p>Fish Salad</p> <p>Lobster Salad</p> <p>Seafood Salad</p> <p>Buffet Presentation</p> <p>Cold Decorated Salmon</p> <p>Cold Decorated Crawfish</p> <p>Cold Decorated Turbot</p> <p>Cold Trout in Fish Jelly</p> <p>Cold Lobster</p> <p>Dressed Crab</p> <p>Cold Salmon Steaks</p> <p>Boiled Scallops</p> <p>Boiled Mussels</p> <p>Boiled Crayfish</p>	<p>Sandwich de saumon</p> <p>Canapés de poisson</p> <p>Mayonnaise de saumon</p> <p>Salade de poisson</p> <p>Salade d'homard</p> <p>Salade fruits de mer</p> <p>Saumon chaud froid</p> <p>Turbot froid belle vie</p> <p>Truite froide en gelée</p> <p>Homard froid</p> <p>Crabe belle vie</p> <p>Darne de saumon froid</p> <p>Coquilles St Jacques</p> <p>Moules marinière</p> <p>Écrevisses en marinade</p>

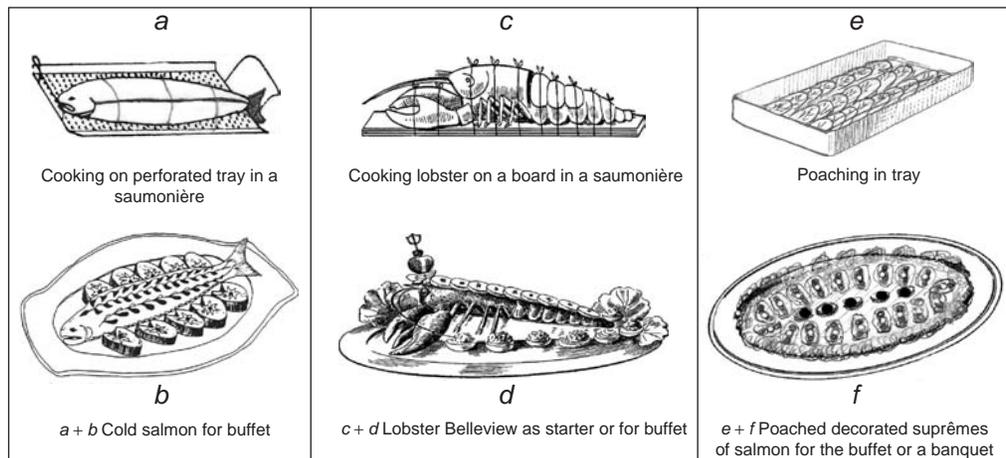


FIG. 4.13 Typical items to be cooked in court bouillon (a–d) or stock (e, f)

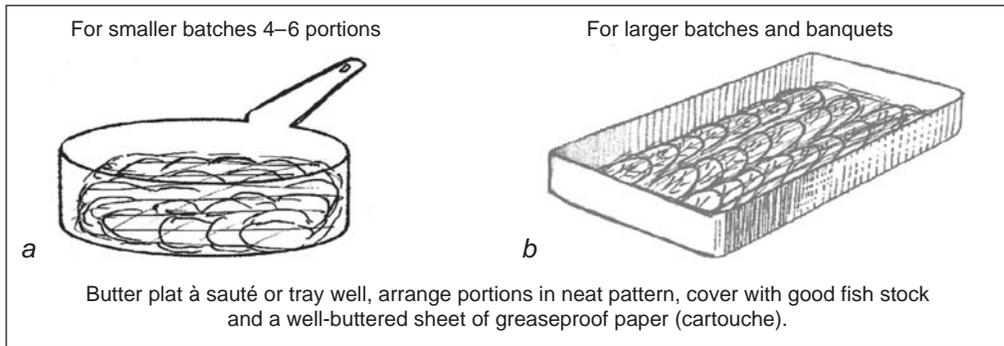


FIG. 4.14 Poaching trays for fish

## Fish Stock and Court Bouillon

### Fish stock Fond de poisson

#### Ingredients (for 5–6 litres)

3 kg fish bones free of fish roes and well washed; best to use white fish bones of sole, plaice, turbot, halibut  
 1 kg onions cut in fine slices  
 1 bottle (750 ml) white wine  
 200 g butter or margarine  
 1 bouquet garni of parsley stalks, bay leaves, white peppercorns and thyme  
 Juice of 2–3 lemons  
 7 litres of fresh cold water

#### Method

- 1 Melt butter in a rondeau – flat low round pan
- 2 Add the onions and sweat, cooking without colour
- 3 Add well-washed small cut fish bones, sweat
- 4 Add white wine, cover with lid, continue sweating, add water, bring to the boil, skim of froth
- 5 Gently simmer for 20–25 min
- 6 When ready, strain through a fine sieve, cool and store in fridge until required

Note: In the case of fish stock we only make white stocks

### Court bouillon

#### Ingredients

3 litres water  
 50 g sea salt  
 1 large carrot sliced  
 2 large onions sliced

#### Method

- 1 Combine all ingredients, bring to the point of boil, simmer for 10–15 min
- 2 Strain onto the fish or shellfish to be cooked therein

Continued



### Court bouillon—cont'd

#### Ingredients

3 sticks of celery  
 3 bay leaves  
 24 peppercorns  
 Generous bunch of parsley stalks  
 3–4 sprigs of thyme  
 1 tbsp sugar  
 250 ml wine vinegar

#### Method

3 Can be cooled and stored in the fridge until required

## GRILLED AND FRIED FISH

The Larder prepares many types of fish for grilling. Table 4.8 gives a good selection with various accompaniments. Grilled fish should always be marinated (see Chapter 3).

TABLE 4.8 *Grilled Fish and Fish Cuts with Accompaniments*

<i>Menu example</i>	<i>French</i>
<i>Best suited to grill-bar grilling (heat from below)</i>	
Grilled Cod Steak with Choron Sauce	Darne de cabillaud sauce Choron
Grilled Dover Sole with Red Wine Butter	Sole grillée beurre vin rouge
Grilled Halibut Steak with Béarnaise Sauce	Tronçon de flétan sauce Béarnaise
Grilled Herrings with Mustard Sauce	Hareng grillé sauce moutard
Grilled Lemon Sole with Herb Butter	Limande grillée beurre fines herbes
Grilled Mackerel Fillets with Anchovy Sauce	Filet de maquereau sauce anchois
Grilled Plaice with Lemon Butter	Plie grillé beurre de citron
Grilled Salmon Steak with Hollandaise Sauce	Darne de saumon sauce Hollandaise
Grilled Sardines with Lemon	Sardine grillée aux citrons
Grilled Sprats with Lemon	Sprats grillés aux citrons
Grilled Trout with Parsley Butter	Truite grillée beurre Maître d'hôtel
Grilled Turbot Steak with Mousseline Sauce	Tronçon de turbot sauce mousseline
<i>Best suited for salamander grilling (heat from above)</i>	
Grilled Fillet of Cod with Tarragon Butter	Filet de cabillaud grillé beurre estragon
Grilled Step of Haddock with Thyme Butter	Pave l'aigrefin grillé beurre de thym
Grilled Fillet of Salmon with Cucumber Sauce	Filet de saumon grillé sauce concombre
Grilled Fillets of Sole Dill Butter	Filets de sole grillés beurre l'aneth
Grilled Fillets of Trout with Caviar Butter	Filets de truite grillés beurre caviar
Grilled Cod Fillet Saint Germain	Filet de cabillaud Saint Germain



Deep-fried fish should again be marinated and is thereafter coated in either:

**Pané** = passed through flour–egg wash and fresh breadcrumbs

**Orly** = passed through flour and dipped in one or other of the batters below

### Beer batter

#### *Ingredients (10–15 portions)*

300 g plain flour  
1 litre Lager beer  
1 egg  
1 tbsp oil  
Pinch of salt and pepper

#### *Method*

- 1 Combine all ingredients to a smooth paste, pass through a sieve if not smooth, cover with a cloth, place in a warm place until it begins to rise (about 1 to 1½ hours)
- 2 Pass marinated portions of fish through seasoned flour, dip into batter, fry until golden brown

### Egg batter

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

250 g strong flour  
1 litre milk  
1 egg yolk  
2 egg whites  
Pinch of salt and sugar

#### *Method*

- 1 Combine all ingredients except white of egg into a smooth paste, store in cold place for 1–2 hours
- 2 When ready to cook fish, beat whites of egg until very stiff, fold into batter
- 3 Pass marinated portions of fish through seasoned flour, dip into batter, fry until golden brown

### Yeast batter

#### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

300 g plain flour  
1 litre milk or half water  
30 g yeast  
Pinch of salt and sugar

#### *Method*

- 1 Heat milk to hand warm, dissolve yeast therein
- 2 Sieve flour, salt and sugar into a bowl, gradually add yeast–milk, mix to a smooth paste, keep in a warm place covered with a cloth for 30 min until it begins to rise
- 3 Pass marinated portions of fish through seasoned flour, dip into batter, fry until golden brown



## OTHER PREPARATIONS

### En Papillote

The term en papillote describes a means to cook small portions of fish, or occasionally whole small fishes, free of skin and bones enveloped in a sheet of greaseproof paper. For method, see Figures 4.15 and 4.16.

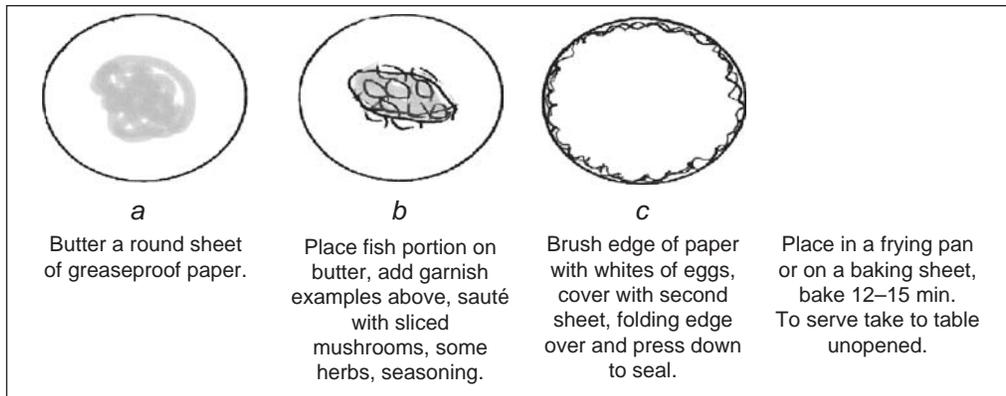


FIG. 4.15 Preparation for en papillote: Version 1

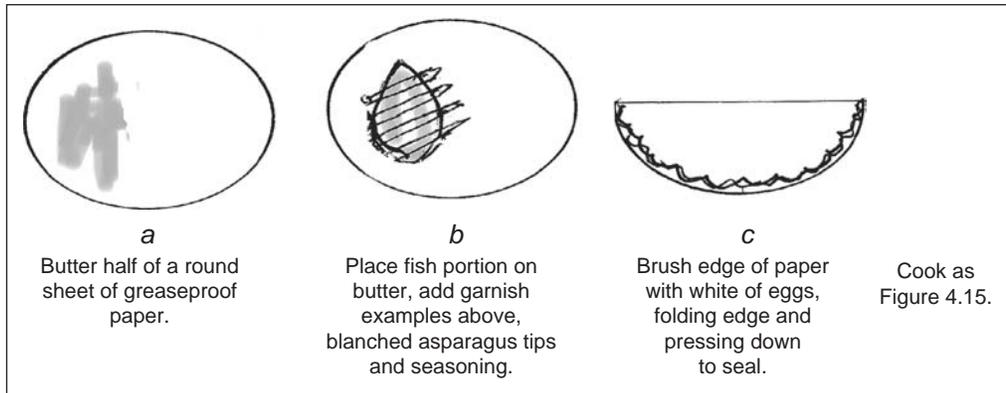


FIG. 4.16 Preparation for en papillote: Version 2

### Skewers

Figures 4.17 and 4.18 illustrate two presentations utilizing skewers.

### Lobster Presentation

Figure 4.19 illustrates the stages in cutting a lobster.

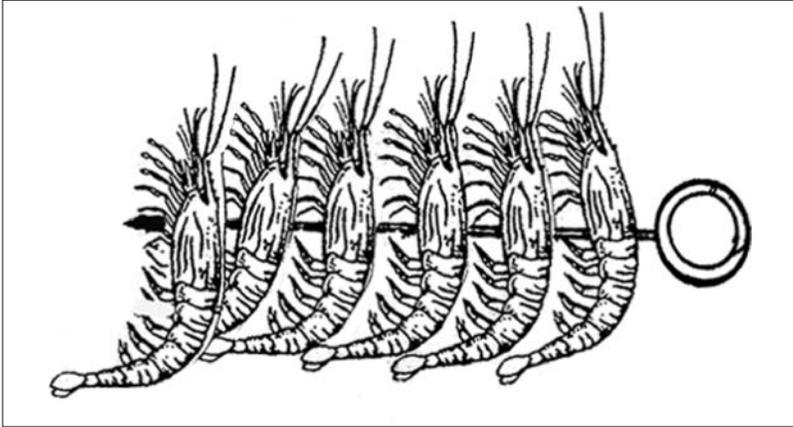


FIG. 4.17 *Large prawn or scampi skewer*



FIG. 4.18 *Mixed fish skewer*

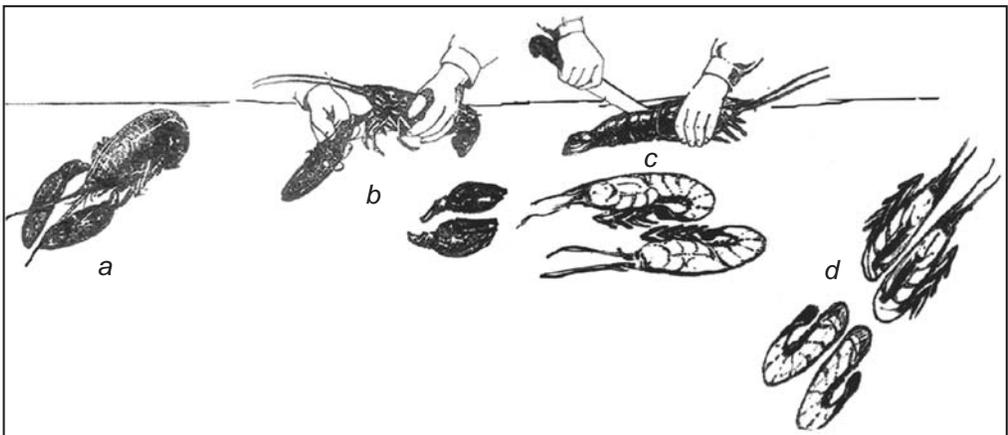


FIG. 4.19 *The cutting/quartering of raw or cooked lobster: a, whole lobster; b, removing claws; c, splitting body; d, quartering body*

# 5 Poultry and Game (La Volaille et Le Gibier)

---



## POULTRY *La volaille*

Present breeds of fowl originate from wild or jungle birds and there is evidence that the prevalence of cock fighting in the past contributed to the various breeds and their general distribution. Breeders invariably take into account the qualities best suited to their requirements or market. Although there are many dual-purpose breeds, in the main they seek either egg production or meat-bearing types. Modern methods of poultry-rearing have revolutionized the market and, all too often, weight and tender flesh are sought at the expense of flavour.

Some of the better-known breeds of table birds are:

- Chicken:** Sussex, Old English Game, Indian Game, Dorking, Bresse, Courtes Pattes, Crève Coeur, La Flèche, etc.
- Turkeys:** different types originate from Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, Devon, Scotland, Ireland and America
- Ducks:** Aylesbury, Peking, White Campbell, Stanbridge White, Rouen, Nantes, Huttegem, Blue Swedish
- Geese:** Emden, Toulouse, Roman, Chinese-White, Strasbourg

## QUALITY

A pliable breast-bone is probably the best indication when choosing young birds. Other indications are: pliable beak, smooth feet with slender claws, light comb and undeveloped flight muscles. Old birds will have a hard, brittle breast-bone and beak, scaly feet and legs with strong claws and long spurs and well-developed flight muscles. The flesh too will be much darker and the legs hairy.

The following points are the best indication of quality:

- Flesh firm but pliable, with a fine texture.
- Not too much fat, especially in abdominal cavity.
- White or yellow skin, according to breed.
- No cuts, scores, rubbed portions on skin or blood patches.
- The breast should be straight, broad and well fleshed.
- Wings compact, small head, with neat comb and wattles.
- The bones fine, legs short and well fleshed.

## MARKET TYPES

The term 'poultry' (volaille) applies in general to all domesticated birds, whether bred for table purposes or for their eggs. Table 5.1 gives a useful list of details.

TABLE 5.1 *Market Types of Poultry*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Average weight*</i>	<i>Average age*</i>	<i>Approx. portions</i>
<b>Poussin</b>	Le poussin	250–300 g	4–6 weeks	1
<b>Double poussin</b>	Le poussin double	400–600 g	4–8 weeks	2
<b>Cockerel</b>	Le jeune coq	350–600 g	6–8 weeks	2
<b>Chicken</b>	Le poulet reine	1–2 kg	4–6 months	4–6
<b>Boiling fowl</b>	La poule	2–3 kg	12 months	6–8
<b>Young fat chicken</b>	La poulardin	1–1.5 kg	4–6 months	3–4
<b>Capon**</b>	Le chapon	2–4 kg	5–8 months	4
<b>Fat chicken**</b>	La poularde	2–4 kg	5–6 months	4–6
<b>Turkey cock</b>	Le dindon	6–12 kg	6–10 months	18–24
<b>Turkey hen</b>	La dinde	4–7 kg	6–10 months	12–16
<b>Young turkey</b>	Le dindonneau	3–4 kg	5–6 months	8–10
<b>Guinea fowl</b>	La pintade	750 g–1.5 kg	4–6 months	2–4
<b>Duck</b>	Le canard	2–3 kg	3–4 months	4–6
<b>Duckling</b>	Le caneton	1.5–2 kg	2–3 months	4
<b>Goose</b>	L'oie	4–7 kg	6–9 months	10–12
<b>Gosling</b>	L'oison	2–3 kg	4–6 months	6–8
<b>Pigeon</b>	Le pigeon	300–500 g	6–10 weeks	1

\*It will be appreciated that the weights and ages given above are the optimum for fresh, farm-bred and reared poultry and are not necessarily related to the broiler or frozen poultry which is becoming increasingly popular on the market.

\*\*The capon and the fat chicken are de-sexed birds (castrated cocks and ovariectomized hens).

## PREPARATION OF CHICKEN

### Killing

Killing is usually carried out by dislocation of the neck. In some cases the jugular vein can be severed from inside the mouth; this method is known as 'sticking', special pliers being used for the purpose. Kosher killing is carried out by cutting the throat from the outside. With the exception of Kosher, the birds are commonly stunned electrically prior to killing.

### Plucking

Plucking is normally done immediately after killing. The legs are held firmly and the wings are spread back between the knees. A firm motion, in the direction opposite to which the feathers grow, is used and the breast of the bird plucked first, followed by



the back, wings and legs. Care must be taken not to damage the skin. Stub feathers must be removed, using the tip of a small knife for the purpose.

Scald or semi-scald methods can be employed, plunging the bird for periods into water varying in temperature between 60 and 100°C for up to 18–20 seconds or 5–6 seconds, according to the water temperature. Nowadays plucking is usually done by machine, either wet or dry, and is very seldom carried out in catering establishments, with the exception perhaps of the occasional pheasant or grouse sent in by one of the guests.

## **Hanging**

The muscles or flesh of poultry will stiffen and toughen as soon as rigor mortis sets in, usually 3–4 hours after killing. Following this, tenderizing takes place rather quickly up to 24 hours and this should be the maximum time required to hang any poultry for the purpose of tenderizing.

If the bird is cooked during the onset of the process of stiffening, it results in tough and rubbery flesh. It is important that fresh killed poultry be cooled as quickly as possible if the birds are to be stored. If left at normal atmospheric temperature for 2 days or more, 'off' flavours will develop very quickly and greening will appear at the vent and in the region of the kidneys. Seepage from the gall bladder will likewise spoil the liver. Stored at between 3 and 5 °C, poultry should keep in good condition if un-drawn. At 0–1 °C it will keep for a week or so.

## **Singeing**

Hold the bird by the head and feet, stretch it well and pass it over a gas jet quickly. Turn it around, so that every part is properly singed, including the underparts of the wings. Take care not to scorch the skin. Scorch the feet over the flame to enable the scales to be wiped off with a cloth. Shorten the toes and cut off any spurs.

## **Cleaning**

Follow the instruction in Figure 5.1. In the process of preparing your poultry or game the entrails (offal) shown in Figure 5.2 will be available. These are most useful in the making of stocks, liver and heart for pâté, sauté, farce and stuffing. Winglets may not be available according to the preparation of the bird.

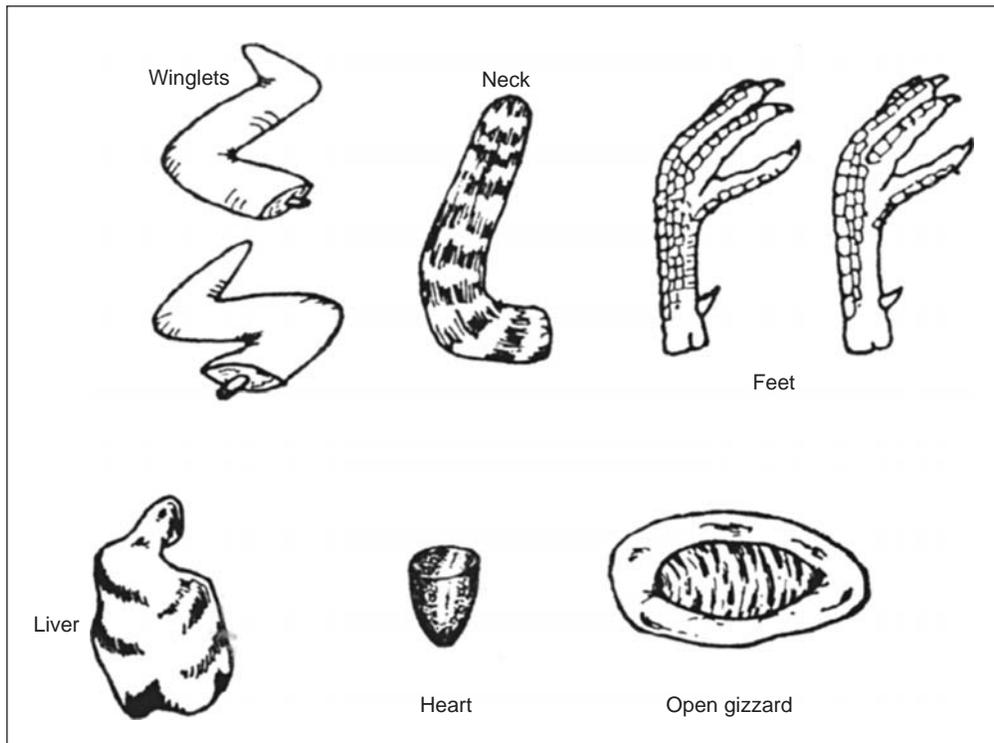
## **Cuts**

Figures 5.3–5.8 illustrates some of the cuts most commonly used in poultry preparation.



<p>a</p>	<p>Place the bird on its breast and side, hold the neck firmly in the left hand. Keeping the skin tight, make a cut along the back of the neck towards the body, leaving plenty of skin to cover exposed neck.</p>
<p>b</p>	<p>When neck is freed, cut away skin upward.</p>
<p>c</p>	<p>Now that the neck is freely exposed cut off downward as close to the body as possible. Do not damage the neck skin, it will protect the chicken when trussed for cooking.</p>
<p>d</p>	<p>Now turn chicken upward and expose and loosen gullet and windpipe with finger, after which both gullet and windpipe as well as crop can be easily removed.</p>
<p>e</p>	<p>Now open the vent with a small knife, no more than to be able to insert two fingers.</p>
<p>f</p>	<p>Push the fingers over the top of the inners towards the front of the bird, and using the fingers like a hook draw out the inners. Now remove the lung situated on the bird's inner backbone with a flip movement of the index finger pushing to the sides. Retain liver, heart and stomach, discard the rest.</p>
<p>g</p>	<p>It is advisable to remove the leg sinews, especially when the birds are older and are intended to be boiled or braised when the legs are served as part of a portion.</p> <p><i>It should always be done for turkey cooked whole</i></p> <p>Cut the leg skin from foot to knee joint and sinews are easily exposed and removed. With larger, older birds the twisting motion of a small steel can help.</p>
<p>h</p>	<p>Applies only to larger or older birds bone. When sinews have been removed as shown the foot should be cut off at the knee joint or claws removed or trimmed.</p>
<p>i</p>	<p>Before the chicken is trussed or otherwise prepared remove wishbone by lifting the neck skin over the breast and expose wishbone with a small knife. Scrape it clear, loosen it from the two bottom points and with a twist remove it from the top. Removing the wishbone will greatly ease the carving.</p>

FIG. 5.1 Basic poultry and game bird preparation: cleaning



**Fig. 5.2 Poultry and game offal (abats de volailles).** Most are usable for the making of stocks; liver and heart are used for pâté, sauté, farce and stuffing. The winglet may not be available according to preparation of the bird

## The Sauté Cut

One of the most popular chicken preparation is that of cutting the chicken for sauté (Figure 5.10). In this way it can be used for the following much liked dishes:

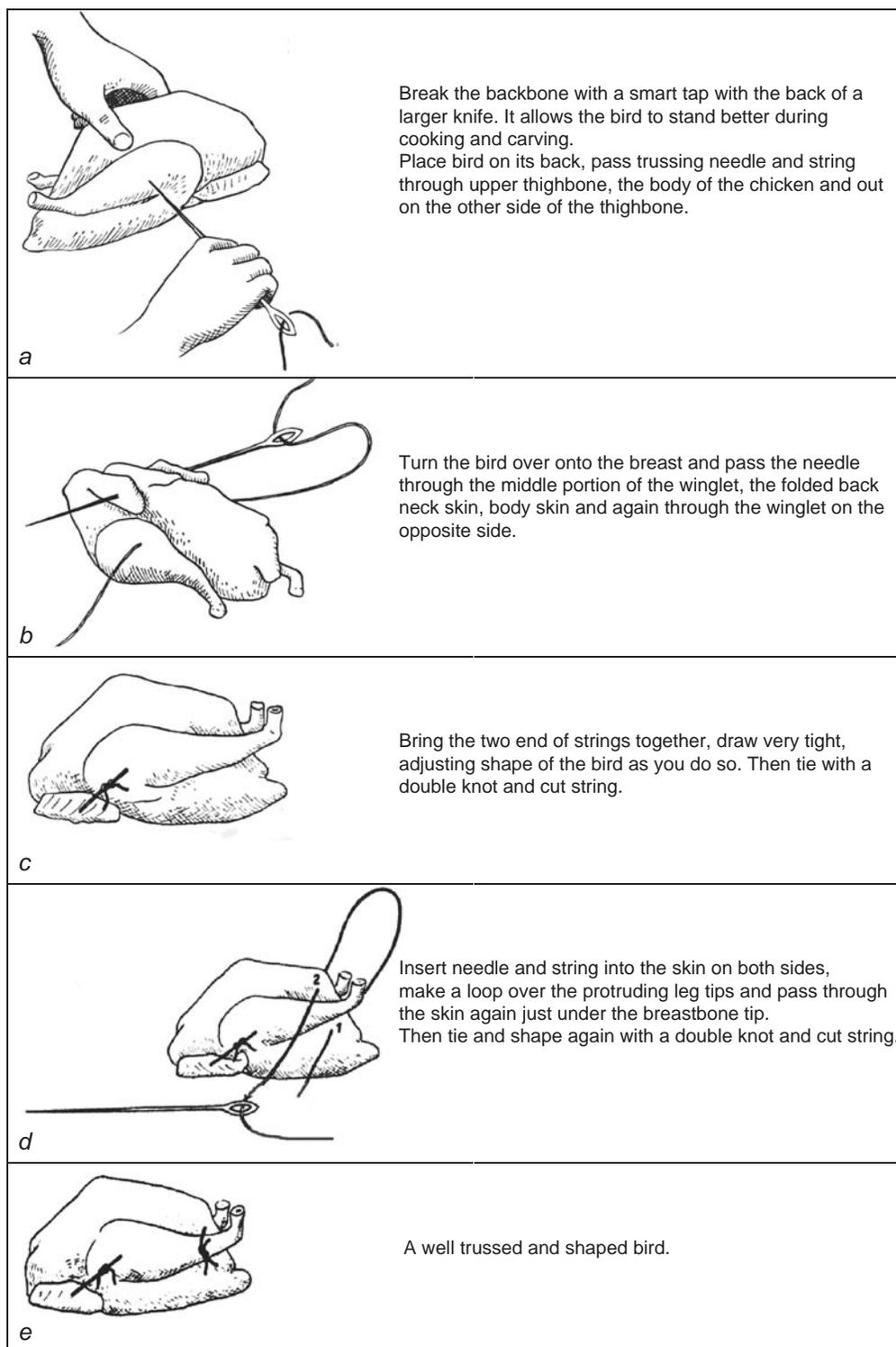
Blanquette of Chicken	Banquette de volaille
Fricassee of Chicken	Fricassée de volaille
Chicken in Red Wine	Coq au vin
Deep Fried Chicken Pieces	Volaille aux frites or Frites de volaille

## Trussing

If poultry or game birds are not to be cut-prepared as above but rather cooked whole, all birds benefit by trussing or binding to retain their shape during cooking, which in turn allows better, neater carving and portion control. Trussing is illustrated in Figures 5.3 and 5.4.

## Larding and Barding

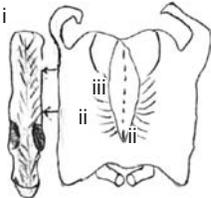
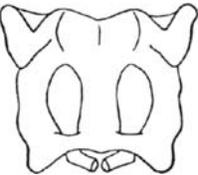
Many birds, particularly game birds as well as other cuts and joints of meat, are often barded or larded. See section on Game for this procedure.



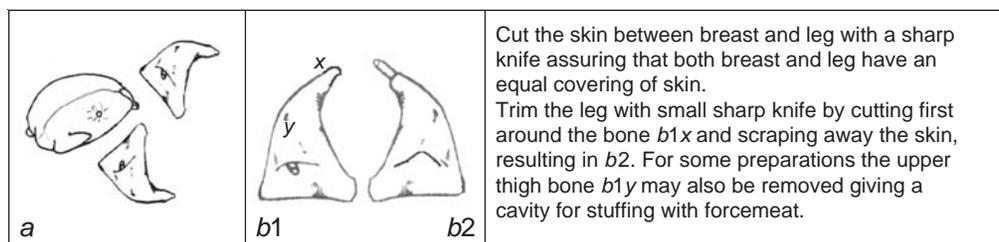
**FIG. 5.3** *The standard method of trussing of poultry and game birds*

 <p>a</p>	<p><i>For braising or boiling</i></p> <p>Cut off all claws and spurs, remove wishbone as shown in Figure 5.1<i>i</i>.</p> <p>(a) Truss with needle and string through winglets and thigh, shape and tie securely. Make a small band incision through the skin about half way at the side of the leg; push drumstick through skin, repeat on other side.</p> <p>(b) Or push leg all the way through skin band to secure shape.</p>
 <p>b</p>	<p><i>For roasting, table d'hôte and banqueting</i></p> <p>Prepare poultry/game as shown in Figure 5.1, including removing wishbone.</p> <p>Break the backbone in the region of the wing with a tap with the back of the knife so that the bird will lie flat on the board or dish for carving.</p> <p>See trussing above.</p>
 <p>c</p>	<p><i>For roasting for guéridon or buffet</i></p> <p>Prepare as for (c) above but leave legs attached, which is helpful when carving on guéridon or buffet presentation.</p>

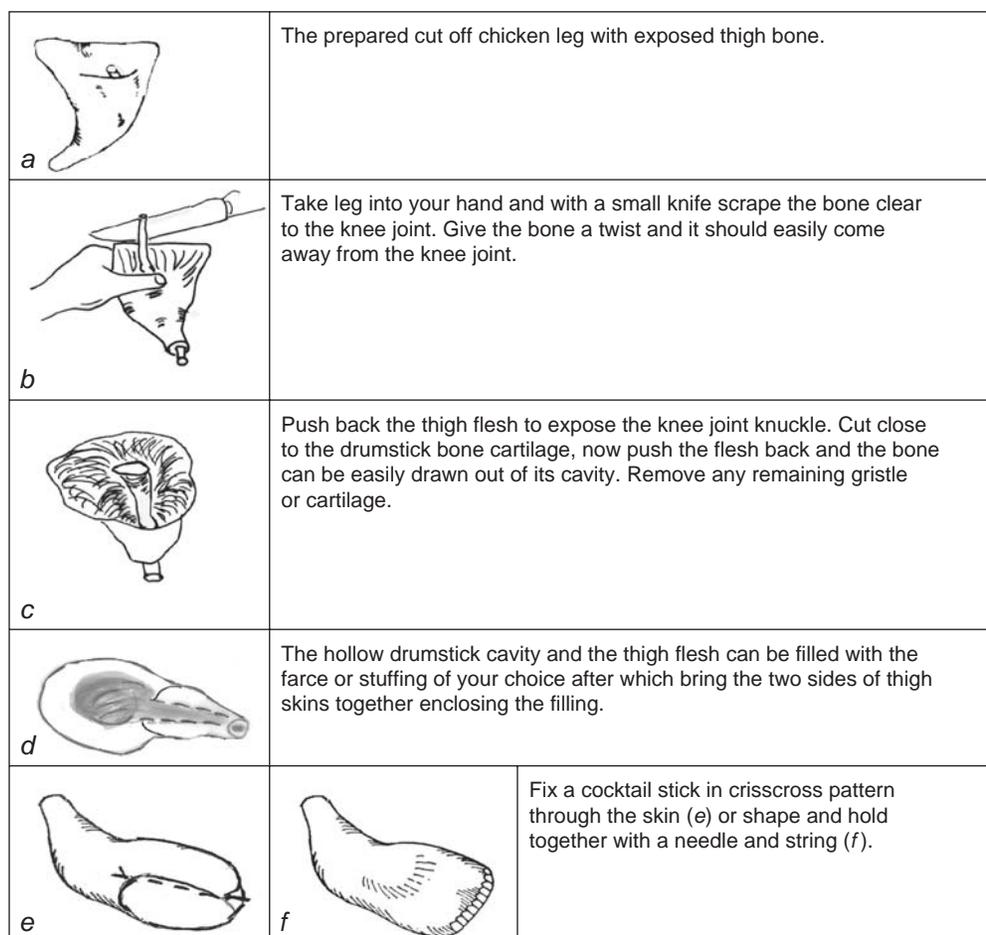
**FIG. 5.4 Variations on trussing or binding of poultry and game birds**

 <p>a</p>	<p>Open the chicken along the backbone with a large narrow knife, passing the knife through the body with the chicken on its back from parson's nose to the neck. Give this motion a strong clean cut along the back bone.</p>
 <p>b</p>	<p>Open the chicken and again with a clean cut remove the backbone (i). Lift out the breastbone (iii).</p> <p>Place the chicken on a very hot grill for 1–2 min, this will tighten the small rib bones (ii) and help to remove these bones more easily. Season chicken, brush with oil and mustard or use any other suitable house marinade.</p>
 <p>c</p>	<p>When chicken is ready turn it over on the skin side and tuck legs in an incision in the skin as shown and place winglets under body again as shown.</p> <p>Grill first from the inside and then from the outside with a good brown colour, to make sure that especially the legs are well cooked. Rest in the oven for a few minutes.</p> <p>The spatchcock chicken can be grilled, on grill bars, salamander or barbeque.</p>

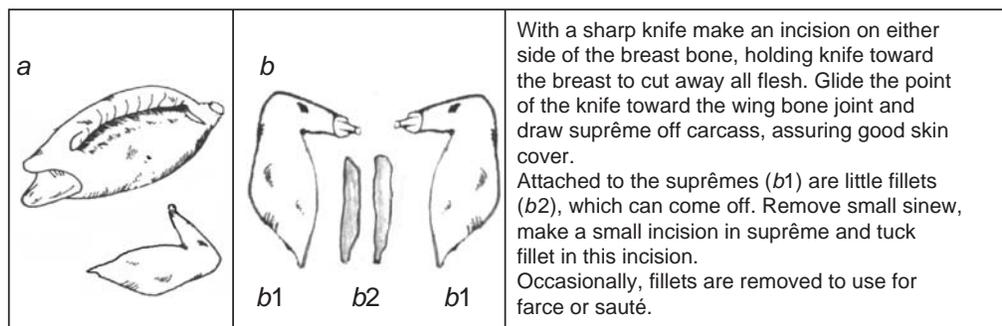
**FIG. 5.5 Preparation of grilled spatchcock chicken**



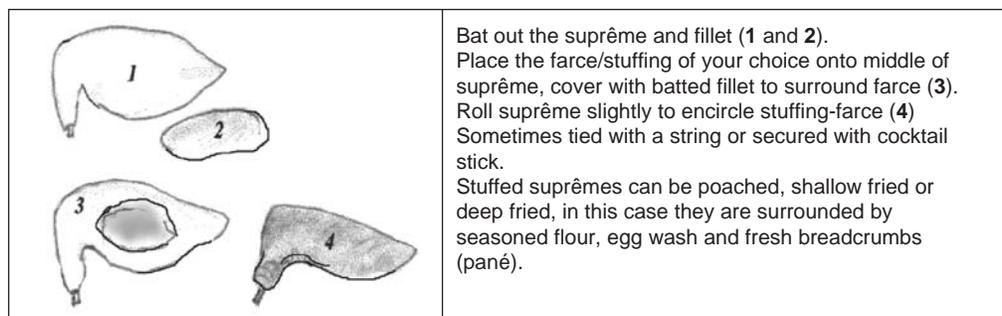
**FIG. 5.6** Removing, dissecting and preparing legs. Chicken legs may be grilled, fried, braised or often stuffed (see ballotin)



**FIG. 5.7** Preparation of stuffed chicken legs (*ballottin de volaille*). Other poultry and game birds may be prepared in much the same way



**FIG. 5.8 Preparation of poultry breasts (suprêmes de volaille). Suprêmes can be poached, shallow fried or deep fried, the latter usually in a batter or breadcrumbs**



**FIG. 5.9 Preparation of stuffed poultry suprême (suprême de volaille farcie). For different forcemeats see Chapter 7. The most famous of the stuffed suprêmes is the Suprême de volaille Kiev (Chicken Kiev) with garlic butter**

### PREPARATION OF TURKEY

Turkeys are usually delivered with some feathers on the neck and wings. Pluck carefully and remove fine feathers as for chicken. Singe and draw the sinews from the legs. This operation is essential as the sinews will spoil the flesh of the legs and make it impossible to carve them. Cut the skin all round, just above the feet, break the bone, twist the foot, place it in a sinew hook (which used to be found in every Larder) and pull steadily on the leg, pulling all the sinews out attached to the foot or insert a steel and twist (see Plate 5.1a and Figure 5.1g,h).

The rest of turkey preparation and trussing is much the same as that given for chickens above (see also Plate 5.2). The turkey may also be stuffed.

Turkeys, like most poultry and game, have the tender white breast meat and the tougher dark meat on the legs, taking longer to cook/roast. With the small birds this is more easily overcome, by placing the legs uppermost in the roasting tray to expose them to more intense heat. An alternative is to remove them and use a different cooking method, such a stewing or braising.

### Modern Turkey Preparation for Roasting

In this modern method we separate the legs from the turkey, bone out the legs and stuff them with a farce of choice, usually a combination of pork and turkey trimmings



<p><b>a</b></p>	<p>An overview of how the sauté chicken should be cut</p> <p>Letters correspond to individual cut below</p>	
<p><b>b</b></p>	<p>Cut away the winglets, removing tip of winglet at last joint</p>	2
<p><b>c</b> Split leg</p>	<p>Cut the leg in half at the joint, repeat for second leg</p> <p>Clear the drumstick bone at the base to expose bone (c1)</p> <p>Remove bone in thigh by scraping it open and remove</p> <p>Resulting in: 2 drumsticks 2 thighs</p>	2  2
<p><b>d</b> Split wing</p>	<p>For sauté the suprêmes are only partially removed, leaving a breast bone in the middle</p> <p>Cut the suprême in half</p> <p>Resulting in: 2 upper suprêmes with joint bone 2 lower suprêmes free of bone</p>	2  2
<p><b>e</b></p>	<p>The breast (blanc or poitrine) is then split in equal halves as shown</p>	2
<p><b>f</b></p>	<p>Finally the carcass is cut into three equal parts. In some kitchens it is included in the sauté either for extra flavour or even to be served with the dish, as some people like to eat the meat from the bones. Normally the carcass bone will be used for stock to add flavour</p>	(3)
<p>A 1.25kg chicken will thus give three portions of 4 chicken pieces each, of both dark and white meat, plus a piece of carcass if desired</p>		12 (15)

**FIG. 5.10** *The cutting of chicken (or other poultry and game birds) for sauté (sauté de volaille)*

and chestnuts (although if left whole the latter can make carving of the leg difficult; they must be added to the farce coarsely chopped or served as garnish separately). For detailed modern preparation see Plate 5.2.

The roasting of separated turkeys is illustrated in Figure 5.11.

### DUCKS AND DUCKLINGS

Ducklings should reach the market at between 8 and 9 weeks old and before developing any adult feathers. Fatness can be tested by pinching the flesh along the side of the breast, just behind the legs. In young birds the breast will be pliable, the feet soft and small and the underside of the wings downy. Soft flexible quills with a decided point

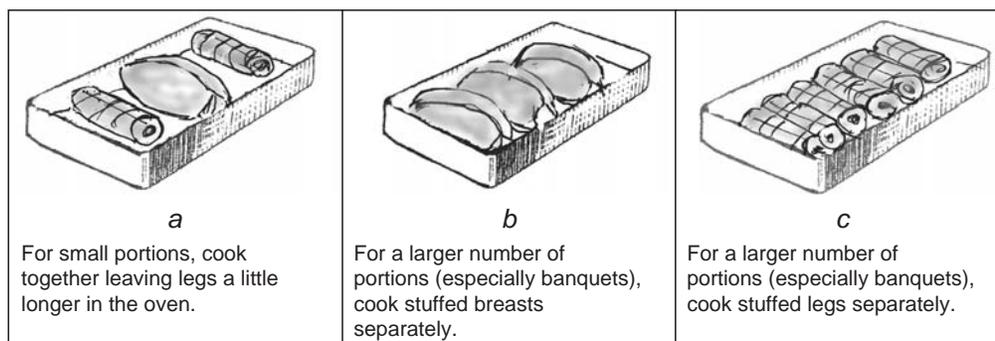


FIG. 5.11 *The roasting of turkey breast and legs separately*

are also a good indicator. The older the bird, the more rounded the tips. Cleaning and dressing etc. is carried out as for chicken above.

## GEESE

To test the age of geese, press the windpipe where it enters the body. In young birds it should be yielding and pliable. In older birds, well-developed wing muscles and a strong beak are evident. Cleaning and dressing is carried out as for chicken above.

## GUINEA FOWL AND PIGEON

Quality is judged and preparation is much the same as all other poultry. Note that guinea fowl originally was a wild bird and it is nowadays bred on special farms and is thus classified under the poultry rather than game.

Plate 5.3a–e shows various attractive presentations of cooked poultry dishes.

## GAME *Le gibie*

The French word *gibier* applies to all animals being hunted and eaten. It is derived from the verb *giber*, which means 'to hunt'.

In the old days on the great estates a day of hunting was a day of joy and feasting. As the evening drew to a close the beaters and hunters carried the game home on their backs – the small-feathered game strung around their necks, the heavier furred game over their shoulders with the two fore and hind legs firmly held in each hand. This made the hunters appear like hunchbacks, relating to the Latin word *gibbosus* ('hunchback'), from which the French perhaps derived their word for hunting.

The gourmet considers game an excellent food – warming and healthy and fit for the most delicate palates. In the hands of an experienced chef, game properly hung and prepared will give dishes of the highest quality and allows variations in one's daily menus.

We differentiate between two types of game – **feathered** and **furred**.



TABLE 5.2 Feathered Game in Season

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Season</i>
<b>Pheasant</b>	Le faisan	Oct – 1 Feb
<b>Partridge</b>	La perdrix	Sept – 1 Feb
<b>Young Partridge</b>	Le perdreau	Sept – Dec
<b>Rock Partridge</b>	La bartavelle	September
<b>Woodcock</b>	La bécasse	Oct – 31 Jan
<b>Snipe</b>	La bécassine	12 Aug – 31 Jan
<b>Hazel Hen</b>	La gelinotte	Sept – Dec
<b>Mountain Cock</b>	Le coq de bruyère	Sept – Dec
<b>Grouse</b>	La grouse	12 Aug – 10 Dec
<b>Wild duck</b>	Le canard sauvage	Sept – 31 Jan
<b>Teal</b>	La sarcelle	Dec – Jan
<b>Plover</b>	Le pluvier	Sept – 31 Jan
<b>Lapwing</b>	Le vanneau	Sept – Dec
<b>Goose</b>	L'oie	Sept – 31 Jan
<b>Quail</b>	La caille	July – Sept
<b>Corncrake</b>	Le râle	July – Sept
<b>Fieldfare</b>	La grive	Sept – Dec
<b>Ortolan</b>	L'ortolan	Sept – Dec
<b>Lark</b>	L'alouette	Sept – Dec

Note: In some countries and regions some of the above wild birds are now protected. Guinea fowl and pigeon, which may strictly be considered as game, are widely available and in some cases farmed and so are included under poultry.

## FEATHERED GAME **Le gibier à plumage**

Table 5.2 lists the seasons when game birds are at their best or allowed to be shot. Game of all types was formerly only offered in British restaurants during the shooting season or shortly thereafter. With modern deep freezing they are often available all the year round, but never of the best quality or flavour. Duck and geese are now considered domesticated birds. Very few wild birds are used in the catering industry.

With all feathered game the flavour will improve by hanging for a few days in a cool, well-ventilated place. Care should be taken with water birds not to get them too 'high' (a certain smell from hanging).

### Preparation of Feathered Game

After plucking, game birds are prepared very much like poultry (see Figure 5.1). Some of the preparations and cuts given for poultry in Figures 5.2 to 5.6 can be applied to game birds, especially when older and only really suitable for pot-roasting or braising.



Most game, whether feathered or furred, has very little fat and needs protection under any method of cooking so as not to get too dry. This protection is afforded by covering with or inserting fat (speck) or green bacon fat (smoked bacon fat would impair the flavour of the game). This operation is called barding (see Figures 5.12–5.14).

Other cuts for the preparation of feathered game are shown in Figure 5.15.

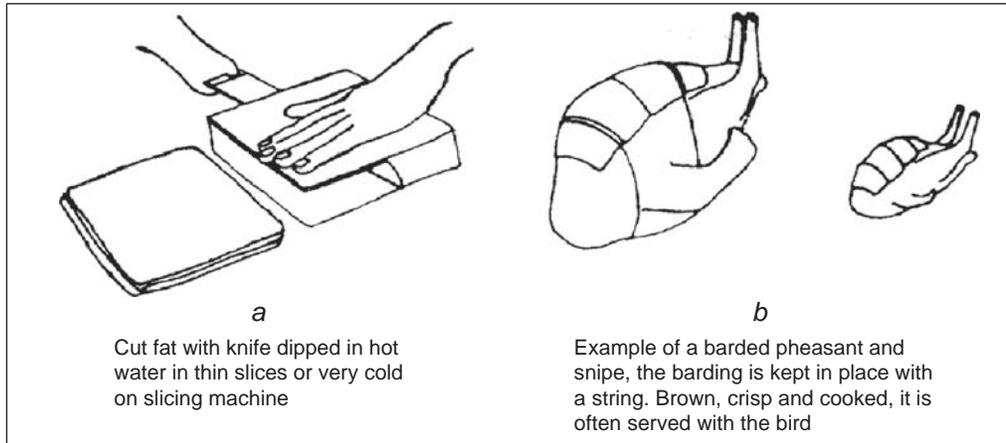


FIG. 5.12 *Barding of poultry and feathered game*

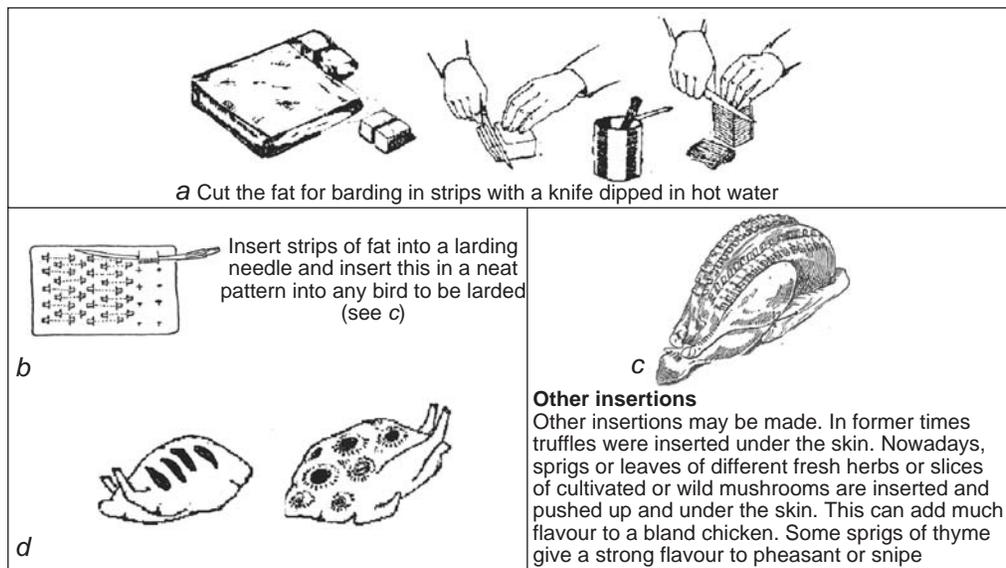


FIG. 5.13 *Larding of poultry and feathered game*

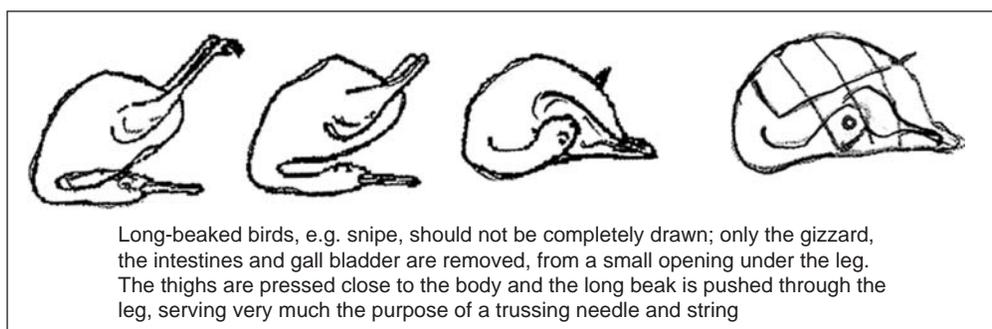


FIG. 5.14 Example of beak-trussed and barded small game bird – the snipe

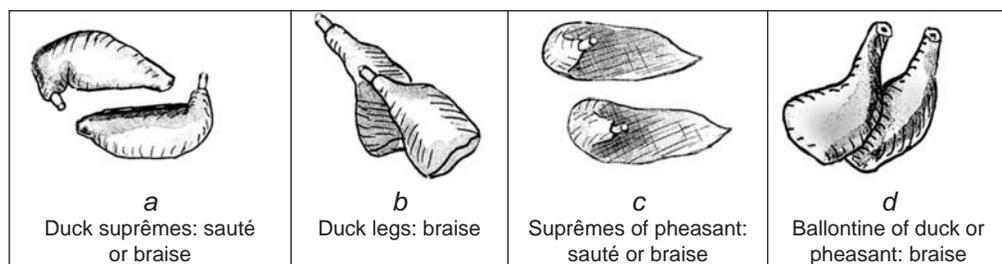


FIG. 5.15 Cuts and preparation of other poultry or game

### FURRED GAME *Le gibier à poil*

Furred game animals are varied in kind and large in number. Table 5.3 shows the most common furred game of Central Europe, the majority of which are now found or are available in the British Isles.

#### Preparation of Furred Game

Hoofed game such as **venison** is at its best at the age of 4–5 years. The fat should be bright and clear and the cleft of the hoof smooth and closed.

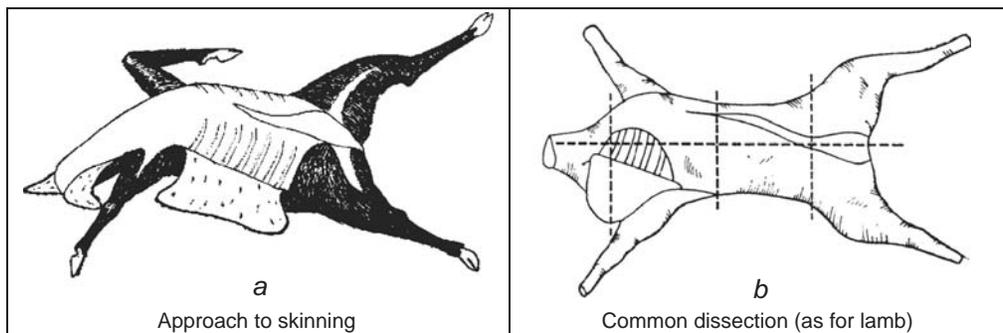
The larger furred game, like stag and roebuck, are usually supplied skinned but, for those who receive their game directly from the hunter, Figure 5.16a shows how to remove the skin reasonably easily.

Once the skin is removed, the venison should be rubbed with a mixture of salt, flour and crushed black pepper and hung up to dry in a cool, well-ventilated room, where it should be allowed to tenderize and to develop a good gamey flavour, for up to 3 weeks. As game is mostly in season in the cold winter months, this should present no great difficulties.

The carcass of venison should be dissected like a carcass of lamb (see Figure 5.16b and Chapter 6 on butchery). Table 5.4 gives the basic cuts, of which the most important are illustrated in Figure 5.17.

TABLE 5.3 *Furred Game*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>
<b>Deer or doe</b>	La chevrette
<b>Young deer or stag</b>	Le cerf
<b>Roebuck</b>	Le chevreuil
<b>Hind</b>	La biche
<b>Chamois or mountain goat</b>	Le chamois
<b>Reindeer</b>	Le renne
<b>Wild boar</b>	Le sanglier
<b>Young wild boar</b>	Le marcassin
<b>Young hare</b>	Le levraut
<b>Hare</b>	Le lièvre
<b>Rabbit</b>	Le lapin
<b>Wild rabbit</b>	Le lapin de garenne

FIG. 5.16 *Approach to skinning and dissecting larger furred game*

Venison and also hare or rabbit saddle has a very fine silvery tough skin which must be removed before cooking. This it best done with a sharp, small filleting knife (see Figure 5.18).

All furred game should, after hanging, be marinated, usually from between 12 and 24 hours according to the type of game and size of joint. Marinating will much improve and bring out the characteristic flavour of the game. (See marinades in Chapter 3.)

Because there is very little fat on venison, the larding of venison cuts comes into its own for flavour and moisture (see Figure 5.19).

**Wild boar** should be dissected very much like a carcass of pork (see Chapter 6 on butchery). Boar is both roasted and braised; some joints would benefit by larding and marinating.

**Hares** (August to March) have very tender ears which tear easily, they have short, easily broken claws; the harelip is only faintly defined. They are best at the age of

TABLE 5.4 *Cuts of Venison*

<i>Cut</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Approx. weight</i>	<i>Best uses</i>
<b>Scrag end</b>	Le cou de chevreuil	1 kg	Boned used for ragouts, farces, pâtés and terrines
<b>Middle neck</b>	Les basses côtes de chevreuil	2.5 kg	Boned used for ragouts, farces, pâtés and terrines
<b>Best end</b>	Le carré de chevreuil	3 kg	Roasting, grilling and frying, or as part of saddle
<b>Long saddle</b>	La selle de chevreuil	2–3 kg	Roasting, braising
<b>Legs (2)</b>	Le gigot de chevreuil	3 kg	Roasting, braising
<b>Shoulder (2)</b>	L'épaule de chevreuil	2.5 kg	Braising, roasting
<b>Breast (2)</b>	La poitrine de chevreuil	1–2 kg	Stew-ragout, minced for farces
<b>Any trimmings</b>			Boned used for ragouts, farces, pâtés and terrines
<b>Bones</b>	Les os		Stocks and sauces

7–8 months, weighing then about 2.5–3 kg. Hang the hare by its forelegs for about a week to collect the blood, which is used in the making of sauces and, of course, jugged hare.

Young hares are best used for roasting, frying, sauté and poêlé, as well as for the making of pies and casseroles. Older hares are best used for jugged hare, pies, terrines and soups.

**Rabbits** (August to March) are best at 3–4 months old. They are smaller than hare and tamed rabbit. The under-jaw is tender and very easily broken; there is a very short neck and large joints; the paws are well developed in proportion to size. Hang by its forelegs for 1 week. Rabbit flesh is often flavoured by wild thyme, on which it feeds.

To skin, hang hare or rabbit from two hooks, one through each leg sinew, and spreading legs apart. Make an incision upwards on the inside of one of the legs, cut around the paws and draw each leg out of the skin. Cut through the tail and draw the skin downwards, towards the head, using the tip of the knife to cut the tissue between skin and flesh. At the forelegs, loosen skin around the shoulder blades, cut around the front paws and continue to draw the skin over the head. Cut through the ears and take care to trim the skin off the head, making use of the tip of the knife.

Make an incision from vent to ribs, along the middle of the belly, inserting middle and index finger into the cut and cutting between them, so as not to perforate the intestines. Split the pelvic bone and remove intestines, which are disposed of. Next, break through the skin of the diaphragm, separating the belly from the organs, and lift out the lungs, liver and heart and place in a bowl together with the blood that will run from the cavity. A few drops of vinegar will keep the blood fluid till required.

Hare and rabbits are jointed as in Table 5.5. Figure 5.20 shows the cuts for braising or stewing.

Plate 5.3f–k show various attractive presentations of cooked game dishes.

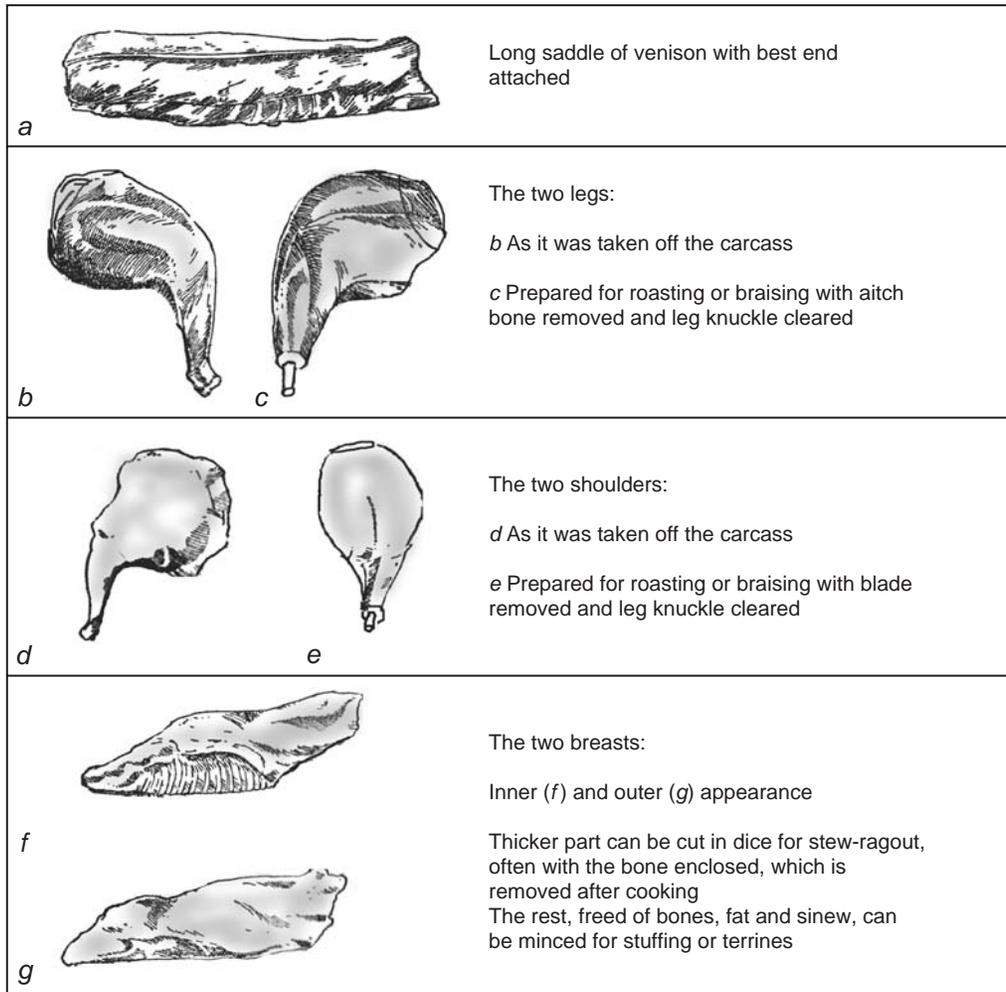


FIG. 5.17 *Important venison cuts and preparations*

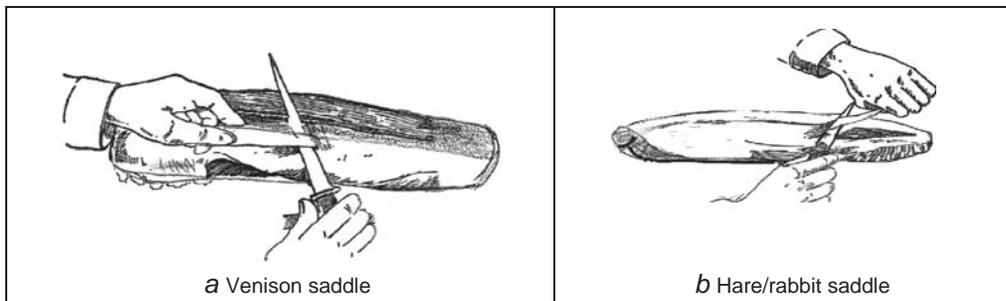


FIG. 5.18 *Skinning saddles of venison and rabbit/hare. Taking about a centimetre at a time, draw the knife upward to either side so as not to damage the tender flesh below*

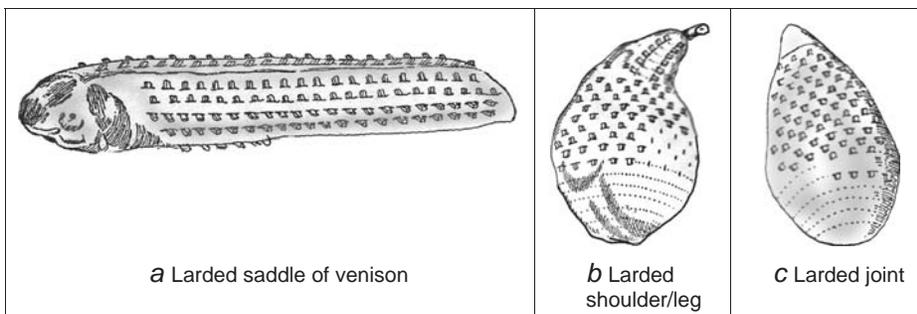


FIG. 5.19 The larding of various venison cuts

TABLE 5.5 Hare and Rabbits Joints

Cuts	Rabbit	Hare	Uses
<b>Legs</b>	Les cuisses de lapin	Les cuisses de lièvre	Roast and braise, ragout
<b>Saddle with best end, excluding scrag</b>	La râble de lapin	La râble de lièvre	Roast and braise, ragout
<b>Shoulders</b>	La poitrine de lapin	La poitrine de lièvre	Roast and braise, ragout
<b>Middle neck</b>	Basses côtes de lapin	Basses côtes de lièvre	Bone for stew, stock
<b>Neck</b>	Le cou de lapin	Le cou de lièvre	Bone for stew and stock
<b>Head, breast bones and trimmings</b>	For stocks and sauces		

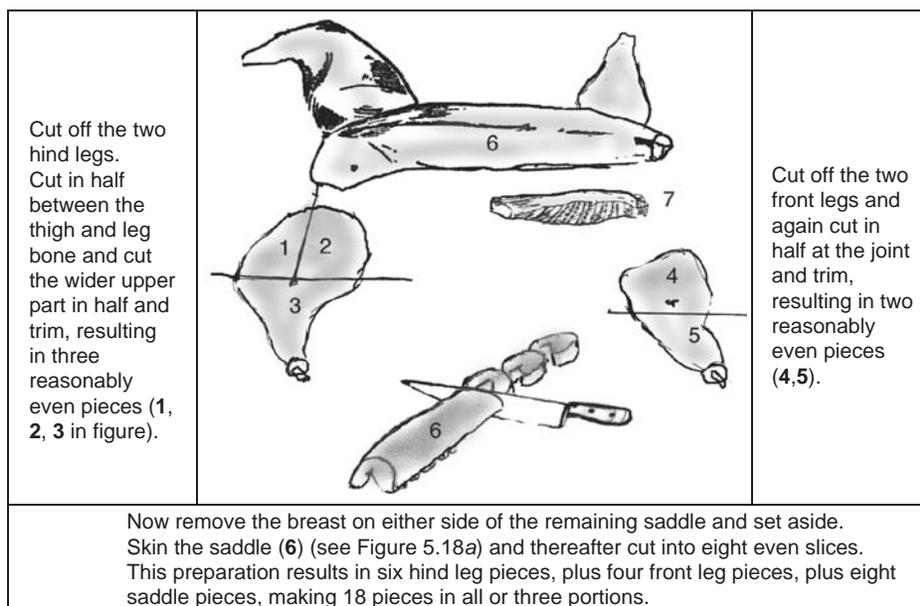


FIG. 5.20 Cutting hare or rabbit for jugged hare, braising or stewing, pies and fricassee

# 6 Butchery (Le Boucherie)

---



The function of the Butchery department (Le Boucherie) in the Larder of a catering establishment is the preparation of all raw meat for the kitchens. This involves the breaking down of wholesale cuts of meat, or carcasses, into joints and small cuts for entrées, such as stews, pies, minces, steaks, escalopes, cutlets, fillets, medallions etc., as required for the menus of the day or for banquets.

All preparations requiring raw meat, such as sausages, hamburger steaks, minced shin of beef for clarification etc., are naturally the province of the Butcher. Offal likewise comes into this class. Unlike the shop butcher, who is concerned with selling his meat to his best advantage and, therefore, cannot trim his prime cuts too closely, the Butcher in the catering trade has to prepare and trim each cut carefully so that it should be ready for the different methods of cooking without further trimming of any kind. This involves removing all excess fat, all gristle and sinew, and any bones, which might interfere with easy carving and correct portion control of the meat when cooked.

These by-products should, of course, be carefully sorted and made use of to their best advantage for stocks, dripping etc., and wastage must be kept to its lowest possible level. Careful storage, and the maintenance of all tools in an efficient condition will contribute to the elimination of waste in this very expensive product.

It follows from the above that the Butcher should be familiar with the various meats, should be able to distinguish quality, should have some knowledge of the bone formation of the carcasses to enable him to dissect efficiently, should know the various cuts of meat or joints and their best utilization, the number of portions obtainable from each and the cost per portion. He must also be familiar with the French names of each cut of meat, joint, entrée or grill.

'Fresh meat' includes all meat not salted or cooked. It may be fresh, killed, chilled or frozen. Only chilled meat is imported. It is produced chiefly in Argentina and Uruguay and EU countries. After slaughter beef is cooled, graded, quartered and sheeted and it is hung during transit in a non-freezing temperature in a sterile refrigeration chamber. It must be sold and used quickly after arrival in port. Storage temperature is approx.  $-1$  to  $-2^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $28$ – $30^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

Frozen beef is imported from New Zealand, Australia, Argentina, Uruguay and Brazil. Lamb and mutton come mainly from New Zealand and Australia. After slaughter the carcasses are inspected, graded, stamped and sheeted, frozen solid, packed in layers in store refrigerators and in refrigerated ships at  $-29^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-20^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). This enables all the space to be filled and therefore makes for cheaper rates of transport than chilled beef. On arrival at British ports it is kept frozen in cold stores and distributed by insulated rail or road containers to various parts of the country.



## BEEF *Le boeuf*

Best home-killed beef comes from Scotland, Norfolk and Devon. Beef is classified as below and the classification can easily be distinguished by reference to the hindquarters of the carcass.

### Male

**Entire** = Bull calf up to 1 year

**Castrate** = Castrated bull

**Yearling** = Bull in first year

**Steer calf** = Castrated yearling

**Bull** = Adult bull

**Steer ox** = Castrated adult

### Female

**Heifer calf**

**Heifer** = Not calved

**Cow-heifer** = Young female after calving

**Cow** = After calving

### Identification:

**Steer:** Steer will have a curved pubic bone and a relatively narrow pelvic cavity; the cod fat will be heavy.

**Heifer:** Heifer will have a flat pubic bone and a relatively wider pelvic cavity; the udder fat will be firm.

**Cow:** Cow pubic bone is flat and light with a wide pelvic cavity.

**Bull:** The bull pubic bone will be large, the pelvic cavity narrow and cod fat almost non-existent.

Carcass quality is judged under three main headings: conformation, finish and quality. **Conformation** relates to the proportion of good joints in relation to bone and is rather more important in beef than other animals. **Finish** refers to an outer covering of fat, which should be smooth, evenly distributed over the carcass and creamy white in colour.

**Quality** of beef can be judged by these points:

- The meat should be firm and bright red.
- It should have a good showing of dots or flecks of white fat, what we call marbled.
- The fat should be firm and brittle in texture, and creamy white in colour.
- Yellowish fat is always a sign that the animal is older or of a dairy breed.

Beef should be fresh, or only chilled: frozen beef is never quite as good.

Steer beef is considered best but in some districts heifers are preferred as these are smaller and the bones are lighter. The texture, too, is finer. Cow or bull beef is usually sold to the manufacturing industry.

## SKELETAL FORMATION

Cattle, sheep and pigs are similar in structure. The body consists of head, neck, trunk and tail, and is divided into the front part, 'forequarters', and the rear part, 'hindquarters'. The diaphragm forms a division between the chest or thorax and the abdomen or belly. Figure 6.1 shows the bones to be found in a side of beef.

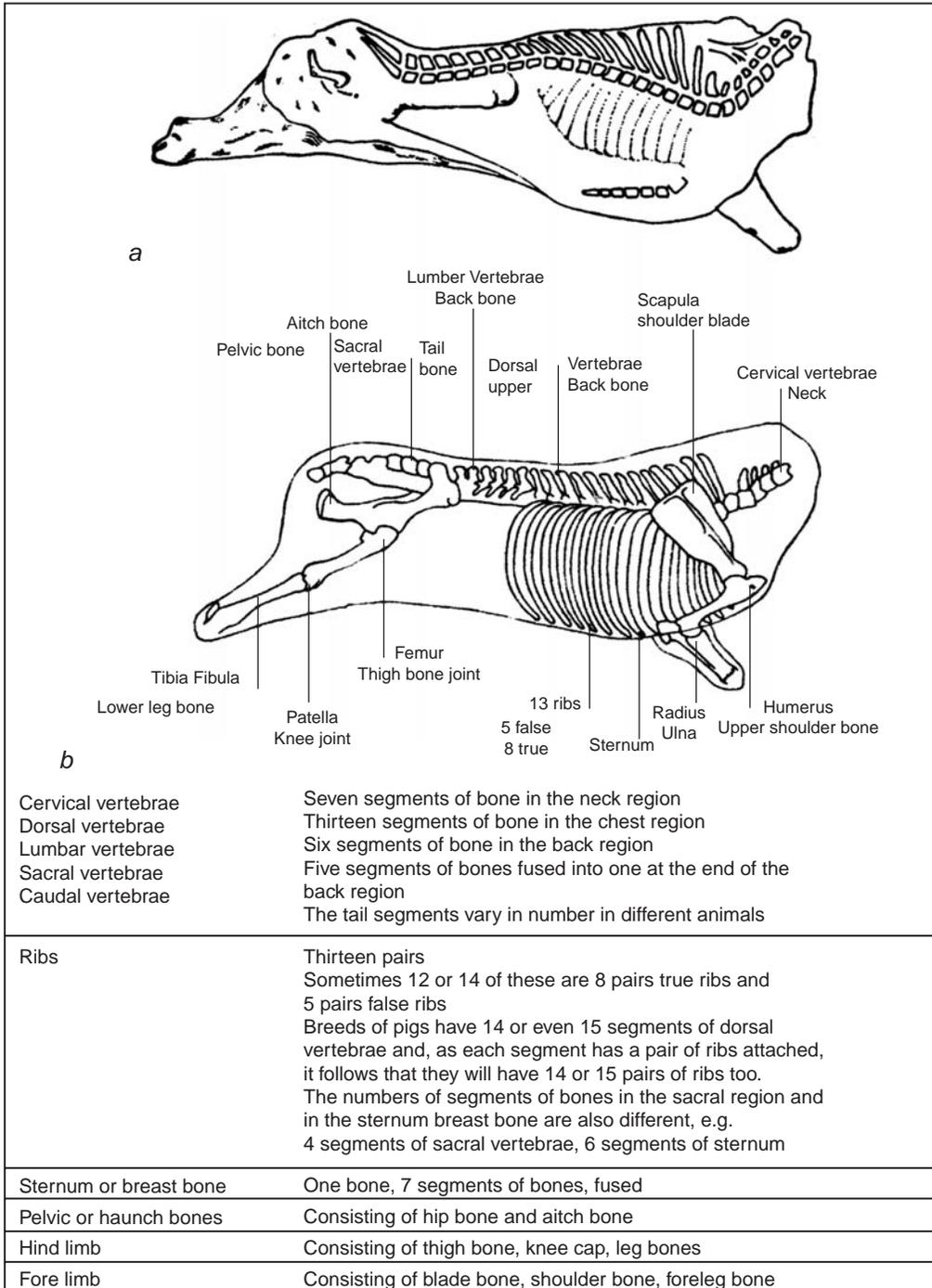


FIG. 6.1 Skeletal formation of beef



## JOINTING OR DISSECTION

The method of jointing described here is based on the skeleton of the animal. No one would take the trouble to chop through a bone if a joint could be found which, with very little effort, one could cut through. Even in these days of mechanical saws, use is still made of the skeletal structure to facilitate jointing.

For convenience a side of beef quartered between the tenth and eleventh ribs and cut straight across is described. This provides a 10 rib forequarter and a 3 rib hindquarter. All imported chilled beef is quartered in this manner, and so is all-local beef.

A whole side of beef (as shown in Figure 6.1) is very seldom supplied to hotels and restaurants. Figure 6.2 shows the cuts available from a side when divided into forequarter and hindquarter. The average weight of a side of beef is about 175–180 kg (350–380 lb) but it could, in certain cases, be heavier or lighter. For this reason, the weights given below for the different cuts are only approximately correct. The methods of cutting vary considerably in certain parts of the world, even in Great Britain. There is, however, a broad correlation between the various systems based on the skeleton of the animal. The method given here is known as the 'London and Home Counties'.

### Dissection of a Hindquarter of Beef

(1) Place the quarter on the block with the inside uppermost and remove the kidney knob and rump suet carefully, taking care not to cut into the fillet that lies under the kidney suet.

(2) Remove the cod or udder fat and the goose skirt that is part of the inner muscle of the belly wall and is situated below the cod fat. Make a light incision where it joins the rump, and then make a clean cut, removing the cod fat at its natural seam with the rump and flank.

(3) Remove the thin flank, estimating a point twice the length of the eye muscle from the chine at the wing end to just below the small external muscle, found below the cod fat. Use the knife as far as the ribs and complete the division by sawing through the three rib bones.

(4) The hindquarter is now divided into rump and loin and top piece, taking a line three fingers' width below the round part of the aitch bone (approx. 5 cm and the same height above the end of the rump bone). Cut through the fillet, if not previously removed, saw across the bone and complete the division by making a clean straight cut with the steak knife. This cut must be absolutely square, as sloping towards the top piece will mean cutting into a bone, whilst sloping towards the loin will result in a loss of rump steak.

(5) Remove the fillet, or undercut, carefully, if it is intended for steaks. Use a boning knife and commencing at the chine follow the bones of the lumbar vertebrae closely, avoiding any cuts into the fillet muscle.

(6) Separate the rump from the loin at the cartilage between the sacral and lumbar vertebrae. Using this as a guide, locate the cartilage on the end of the rump bone (ilium) with the point of a knife. Make a cut just through the cartilage and sloping the knife towards the rump, to the point between the vertebrae, complete the separation by sawing through the bone. If not previously removed, remove the fillet head carefully from the rump with the skirt attached.



Wholesale ordering cuts			
Hindquarter			
<b>H 1/4</b>	= Hindquarter	1	Shank
<b>H 1/4 X</b>	= Hindquarter less thin flank	2	Topside
<b>H 1/4 XX</b>	= Hindquarter less thin flank and kidney knob	3	Silverside
<b>Topce or Top Piece</b>	= Shank, thick flank, topside, silver side, aitch bone, cod	4	Thick flank
<b>Topce &amp; Flk</b>	= Top piece, flank, rump and loin	5	Rump
<b>Rp &amp; Ln X</b>	= Rump and loin minus kidney knob	6	Sirloin
<b>Round of Beef</b>	= Thick flank, topside, silverside, aitch and buttock bone	7	Wing rib
<b>Buttock</b>	= As for round of beef minus thick flank	8	Thin flank
		9	Fillet

Wholesale ordering cuts			
Forequarter			
<b>F1/4</b>	= Forequarter	10	Fore rib
<b>F1/4 X</b>	= Forequarter minus plate	11	Middle rib
<b>F1/4 XX</b>	= Forequarter minus brisket and plate	12	Chuck rib
<b>F1/4 XXX</b>	= Forequarter minus brisket plate and skin = Australian crop	13	Sticking piece
<b>Crop</b>	= Fore rib, middle rib and steak meat	14	Brisket
<b>Short Crop</b>	= Fore rib and middle rib	15	Plate
<b>Pony</b>	= Steak meat and middle rib	16	Leg of mutton
<b>Btm Pce or Bottom Piece</b>	= Sticking piece steak meat and skin	17	Skin
<b>Coast</b>	= Plate and brisket		
<b>Roasting Top Piece</b>	= Loin and fore rib		
<b>Short F1/4</b>	= Fore rib and plate		

FIG. 6.2 Beef wholesale ordering cuts



(7) Remove the wing end from the loin by cutting between the dorsal and lumbar vertebrae and in a straight line across the loin keeping the loin square. This will necessitate sawing through the tops of two of the ribs and the chine, to complete the division. Use the saw on the bones only and cut through the muscle with a clean stroke of a sharp steak knife.

(8) Remove the aitch bone from the top piece. Starting from the outside, lay back the thin layer of muscle and fat from the surface, baring the bone completely. Pass the point of the knife along the underside of the bone to loosen the muscle, follow the line of the hole with the tip of the knife and cut down the back of the surface, cutting the tendon in the ball to socket joint and remove the bone cleanly.

(9) To remove the thick flank, find the leg end of the patella with the point of the knife and make a straight cut down on to the thigh bone (femur). Insert the point of the knife under the skin covering the bone and draw back the thick flank from the bone. Here will be found the seam of the silverside. Cut open the seam till the silverside muscle is reached, then cut through the skin with a clean cut to remove the thick flank.

(10) Remove the shank—hind shin by cutting through the cartilage and tendon at the joint, between the tibia—fibula and femur.

(11) The topside is now separated from the silverside at the seam. Start from the bone side of the buttock by cutting round the bone until the seam is located, following it until the external fat is reached, then cutting through the fat to remove the topside, leaving the bone clean and attached to the silverside.

*Note:* Several of these joints (as well as from the forequarter) can be bought vacuum-packed. They are fine for pot roasting, braising and stewing, but they make very poor roast as they are too wet when unpacked.

## Dissection of Forequarter of Beef

(1) Remove the shin at the elbow joint with a boning knife. Push the shin forward and downwards whilst loosening the joint with the knife. With frozen beef it is advisable to saw through the tip of the elbow to facilitate 'breaking' the joint.

(2) Remove the plate and brisket taking a line some 5 cm (2 in.) from the end of the skirt to the first bone of the sternum. Saw through the rib bone, followed by cutting, taking care, when removing the brisket end, to find the seam between it and the leg of mutton cut. The plate and brisket are divided by cutting between the 6th and 7th rib bones.

(3) Remove the sticking piece by finding the joint of the clod (humerus) and the blade bone (scapula). To find the cup bone of the blade, cut between the cervical and dorsal vertebrae. Saw across and remove the clod and sticking, in one piece. The clod is separated from the sticking at the natural seam between the muscles, leaving the fat on the clod.

(4) Remove the forerib by cutting between the 6th and 7th ribs with a steak knife drawn between the ribs towards the chine. Finish by sawing through the chine. Keep the joint absolutely rectangular.

(5) The remaining portion is known as the 'pony' and from this remove the middle rib. Cutting between the 3rd and 4th ribs, drawing the knife towards the chine till the blade bone is reached, cutting the muscle over the bone, and then sawing through the blade bone does this. The cut between the ribs is then completed and the chine bone is sawn through.



(6) The remaining portion consists of chuck, blade bone and leg of mutton cut. With the joint on its back, saw through the 3 ribs and follow with a knife cut, just missing the blade bone to separate the leg of mutton cut from the chuck and blade bone. Divide these at the seam, leaving the fat on the chuck.

*Note:* In most catering establishments the top part of the foreribs and middle ribs are cut off to give a strip of rib tops, known as the flat-ribs. For this a line is drawn from the base of the 1st rib close to the cervical vertebrae to the end of the forerib, keeping the rib joints absolutely rectangular. Saw across the rib bones and finish with a clean stroke of a sharp knife. Naturally, this has the effect of giving a short cut forerib, which is not always convenient, particularly if it is put on display in a restaurant.

## Modern Meat Purchases

Since *The Larder Chef* was last published, in its third edition in 1989, much has changed in the purchasing of meats of all types. Very few and only the larger establishment will today purchase quarters of beef, or indeed other whole carcasses. The tendency is to buy smaller sections of the animal (see the different wholesale cuts in Figure 6.2), or indeed particular joints required for a given dish or operation. Furthermore, these required joints or cuts are often oven-ready and need very little butchery preparation. However, on advice from teachers and practising chefs, the section on dissection has been retained for this new edition. First because there are hardly any books which give the dissection in such detail, and secondly, as this is mainly a textbook for colleges and schools, it will be a useful help for teachers and students.

### PREPARATION AND USE OF JOINTS AND CUTS

The following pages will give the various joints and cuts, approximate weight and best uses of beef, concentrating more on individual preparations for oven pan or grill (see summary Figure 6.3). Plate 6.1 illustrates some prepared beef dishes.

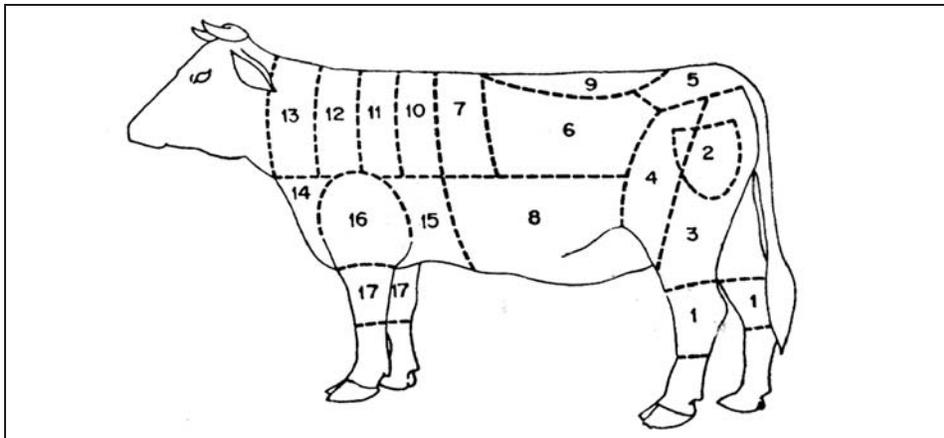
## Individual Preparations and Uses for Joints of the Hindquarter

### SHANK *La jambe/le jarret*

On the inner side of the shank the leg bone is clearly visible; if one follows this clearly visible seam around the bone with a sharp boning knife, the shank is easily boned out. Thereafter, one has only to remove the very tough sinews and some excessive fat, and the meat of the shank is ready for use. Cut into large cubes; it can be coarsely minced for clarification or beef tea. The upper, tender part, of the shank can also be used for stews, especially goulash. This meat can be cooked for a very long time to get it nice and tender, but it will never fall apart, as some of the other stewing meats do.

### TOPSIDE *La tranche tendre*

The topside represents one of the leanest pieces of meat of the whole beef. Reasonably tender, the topside has many excellent uses. Cut into dice, it will make a fine stew; cut into steaks, it gives some of the finest braising steaks. If the meat is of a very



Cuts/Joints	French	Best uses	Approximate weight
<i>Hindquarter</i>			
1 Shank	La jambe Le jarret	Clarification, beef tea, stews and mince	7–8 kg
2 Topside	La tranche tendre	Braising, stewing, second-class roast	9–10 kg
3 Silverside	La plate de cuisse	Boiling, brined and boiled, stewing, mince	12–13 kg
4 Thick flank	Le gîte à la noix	Braising, stewing	11–12 kg
5 Rump	La culotte	Grilling, shallow frying (rump steak)	9–10 kg
6 Sirloin	L'ailoyau	First-class roast, grilling, frying (entrecôtes)	10–12 kg
7 Wing rib	Les côtes d'ailoyau	Good roast, grilling, frying (côtes de boeuf)	4–5 kg
8 Thin flank	La bavette d'ailoyau	Boiling, stewing, mince, sausages	9–10 kg
9 Fillet	Le filet	Roasting, (Wellington), grilling, frying	3–4 kg
<i>Forequarter</i>			
10 Forerib	Les côtes premières	Good roast, grilling, frying (côtes de boeuf)	7–8 kg
11 Middle rib	Les côtes découvertes	Second-class roast and braising	9–10 kg
12 Chunk rib	Les côtes du collier	Braising, stewing, mince	13–15 kg
13 Sticking piece	Le collier coud	Stewing, mince, sausages	8–9 kg
14 Brisket	La poitrine	Boiling, brined and boiled (pressed beef)	17–19 kg
15 Plate	Le plate de côtes	Braising, stewing, mince, sausages	9–10 kg
16 Leg of mutton	L'épaule macreuse	Braising whole and as steaks, stewing, mince	10–11 kg
17 Skin	Le jarret devant	Clarification, beef tea, second-class stews and mince	6–7 kg
Kidney	Le rognon de boeuf	Stews, puddings and pies	700 g
Fat	La graisse	First-class dripping	2.5–3 kg
Marrow	La moelle	Sauce, soups and garnish	400–500 g
Bones	Les os	White and brown stocks	10–12 kg

**FIG. 6.3 Joints, cuts and best uses of beef from a side weighing approx. 180 kg**



good quality, the topside will make a reasonable roast (especially when surrounded by a layer of beef-fat suet). One of the best uses for the topside is for the making of roulades or beef olives. (See Figures 6.10, 6.11 below.)

**SILVERSIDE**  **Le plat de cuisse**

This piece of meat is very coarse and needs a long cooking time; it is often brined and boiled (e.g. Boiled Beef and Carrots) but it can also be cut into slice for very good braising steaks, or dice and used for a good stew, or minced to give a very good mince. The silverside consists really of two pieces of meat, which are separated by a seam; one is of a wide oblong shape, the other long and round, very much like a large sausage. This latter piece is often brined and boiled, and then served cold for cold meats, salads, sandwiches, etc. (see Figure 6.9 below).

**THICK FLANK**  **Le gîte à la noix**

Again, a nice lean and tender piece of meat, which, because of its tenderness, is not very good for braised steaks and stews, as it will easily disintegrate if cooked in this way. It is very suitable for pot roasting or braising in a large piece and could, for this method of cooking, even be larded with fat bacon and even marinated in a red wine marinade. Example dishes are Boeuf polé sauce vin rouge or Boeuf braisé aux champignons.

**THIN FLANK**  **La bavette d'aloiau**

This joint consists of about equal quantities of coarse meat and fat and is not a good cut; at best, it is used for boiling (remove excess fat, bat out, trim and roll neatly, tie with a string); stewing (remove excess fat, cut into neat dice); or mincing (remove most fat and put through the mincing machine) for bitok, sausages, hamburgers etc.

**KIDNEY**  **Le rognon de boeuf**

For sauté, steak and kidney pies or puddings, stews and soup.

**MARROW**  **La moelle**

For garnish in soups and sauces.

**FAT/SUET**  **La graisse**

Used for coverings, dumplings, first-class dripping.

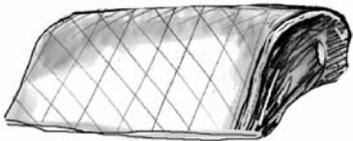
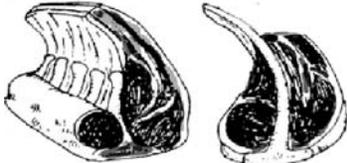
**BONES**  **Les os**

White and brown stocks and subsequent soups and sauces.

**RUMP, SIRLOIN, WING RIB, FILLET**  **La culotte, l'aloiau, les côtes d'aloiau, le filet**

For more detailed preparation and use of these first-class joints, see Figures 6.4–6.8.



<p><i>a</i> Large sirloin</p> 	<p>(a) This is how the large sirloin is normally delivered, comprising of fillet (<i>b</i>), rump (<i>c</i>), sirloin (<i>d</i>) and hind or wing rib (<i>e</i>) as well as some suet.</p> <p>First the fillet is carefully removed.</p>		
<p><i>b</i> Unprepared fillet</p> 	<p>See Figures 6.5, 6.6 and 6.7 for fillet preparation and cut.</p>		
<p><i>c</i> Basic rump      <i>d</i> Sirloin      <i>e</i> Wing rib</p> 	<p>The large sirloin is now split into three distinct joints/cuts: rump (<i>c</i>), sirloin (<i>d</i>) and wing rib (<i>e</i>).</p> <p>Finding the right bone joint, cut as far as a sharp knife will allow then use a saw to division. Clear joint faces of saw marks with a scrape of a knife.</p>		
<p><i>c1</i> Basic rump cut</p> 	<p><i>c2</i> Rump bone</p> 	<p><i>c3</i> Prepared rump</p> 	<p>In chronological order we now bone and trim the rump with a sharp boning knife, loosen the fat that follows close to the rump bone, which is relatively easily removed.</p> <p>Remove excess fat and trim the rump, separate fat and lean meat trimmings on tray for further use.</p> <p>If the rump is large it can be cut in half (see line in <i>c3</i>). As a rump steak, should be thick slice rather than large and too thin for a given weight.</p>
 <p><i>d1</i> Sirloin prepared for roasting on the bone</p>			<p>The sirloin proper (<i>d</i>) can in the first instance be prepared for roasting on the bone, by trimming/removing the chine bone, then lifting the top fat layer near the back bone side and removing the tough sinew underneath.</p> <p>Placed back in position, it should be secured with string or a skewer and the fat cut into a nice pattern.</p> <p>If the sirloin is roasted for serving on a buffet, both on and off the bone versions are acceptable.</p>
 <p><i>d2</i> Sirloin as a T-bone and Porterhouse steak</p>			<p>For details of these famous cuts, see Figure 6.8.</p>

**FIG. 6.4 Preparation of cuts from the large sirloin of beef**

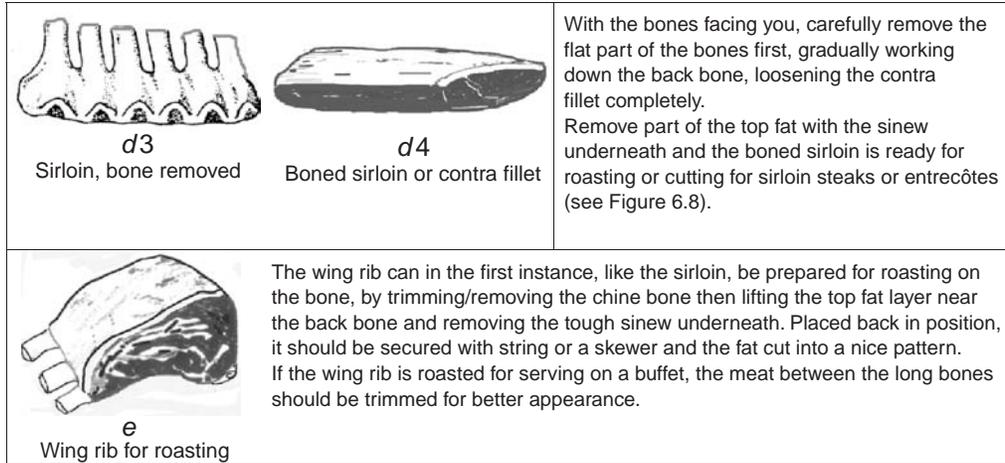


FIG. 6.4—cont'd

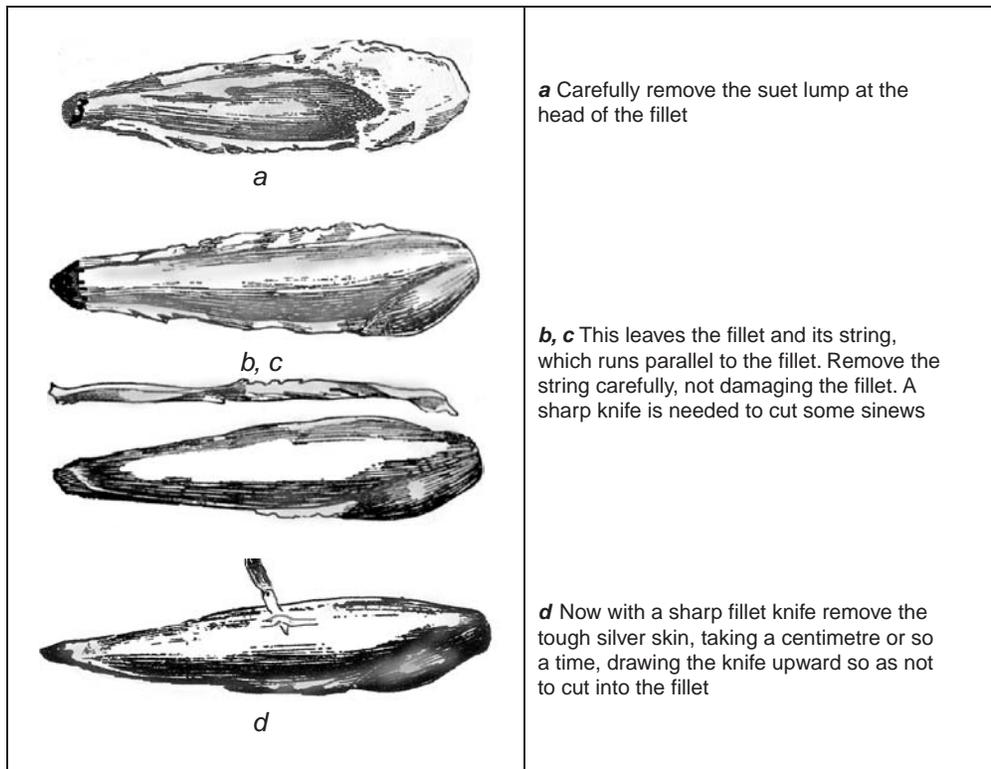
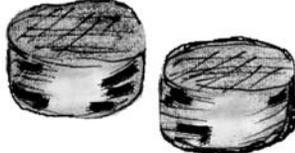


FIG. 6.5 Preparation of fillet of beef. The average fillet falls into three parts, each in turn ideal for the cuts/steaks shown



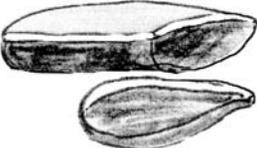
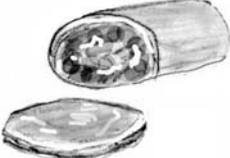
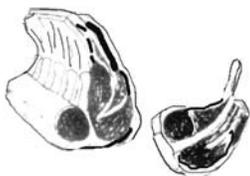
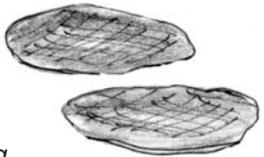
 <p><i>a</i></p>	 <p><i>b</i></p>	 <p><i>c</i></p>
<p>The fillet tail Best for the cutting of Filet Mignon, tournedos and trimmings for sautés</p>	<p>The fillet heart Best for Wellington en croûte, fillet steaks and tournedos</p>	<p>The fillet head Best for Châteaubriand or split in seam for tournedos and fillet steaks</p>

**FIG. 6.6** *The fillet parts (see also Figure 6.7). Note that fillets come in all sizes. From very small fillets we could cut all tournedos, whereas a very large fillet could be cut into two Wellington joints or six Chateaubriands*

<p>Fillet Mignon/Filet Mignon de boeuf</p> <p><i>a</i></p>		<p>Cut from the fillet tail or the heart of a smaller fillet, usually 2 per portion, about 75g each.</p>
<p>Tournedos</p> <p><i>b</i></p>		<p>Cut from the fillet tail or narrow fillet heart, about 125g and 5–6cm high, usually bound with string to retain shape during cooking. In the olden days 2 were served, now only one.</p>
<p>Fillet of beef/Filet de boeuf</p> <p><i>c</i></p>		<p>Cut from the heart of the fillet, about 125g, 3–4cm high and 8–10cm in diameter. Like the tournedos it can be bound with string to retain shape, but not always necessary.</p>
<p>Chateaubriand</p> <p><i>d</i></p>		<p>Cut from the wide head or heart of fillet, as a little joint slightly oval in shape, about 400–500g in weight. Always intended for two person and usually carved at the table.</p>

**FIG. 6.7** *Cuts from the fillet of beef*



<p>Sirloin steak/Entrecôte</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">a</p>	<p>Cut from boned sirloin with a slight rim of fat, 1.5–2 cm thick, sautéed or grilled. Served with various garnishes and sauce.</p>
<p>Double sirloin steak/Entrecôte double</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">b</p>	<p>Cut from boned sirloin, 250–350 g about 2.5–3 cm thick according to size of sirloin. Usually served for two, often carved at the table.</p>
<p>Rump steak/Steak de culotte</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">c</p>	<p>Cut from the boned rump piece which when large can be cut in half to gain a 150–200 g portion about 2 cm thick.</p>
<p>Rib eye steak</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">d</p>	<p>Cut from the boned ribs about 2.5 cm thick and 150–200 g per portion, has more fat, which is marbled. American cut which has become very popular of late.</p>
<p>Rib steak/Côte de boeuf</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">e</p>	<p>Cut from the wing rib or forerib with a bone, about 4–5 cm thick and 400–600 g in weight, cooked like a little joint in both pan and oven, always intended for 2 or even 3 portions and can be carved at the table.</p>
<p>Porterhouse steak or T-Bone steak (American name)*</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">f</p>	<p>Porterhouse steak is cut from the trimmed whole sirloin with both fillet and sirloin meat attached, about 4 cm or bone thick according to size, 400–600 g in weight to allow for the bone, intended for 2 or sometimes cut larger for a table of 3 or even 4. It may be cut from a very small sirloin as one portion. T-Bone is also cut from the sirloin but without the fillet, looking more like a rib steak above; again it is for 2 portions.</p>
<p>Leaf steak/Steak de feuille Minute steak/Steak à la minute</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">g</p>	<p>Can be cut from any part of the fillet, rump or sirloin, about 125 g in weight and cut as thin as possible, free of all fat, and placed in an oiled plastic bag and batted out to about 3–4 mm like a leaf. To be cooked in a hot pan 1 min. on each side.</p>

Note: \*The Americans confuse these English terms by preparing their T-Bone steak like a Porterhouse and calling it a T-Bone, which, with their large portion sizes, is always served as one portion.

FIG. 6.8 Other butcher's cuts for entrées from beef



## Other Beef Cuts and Preparations

Some other cuts from the hindquarter are shown in Figures 6.9–6.12.

### Individual Preparations and Uses for Joints of the Forequarter

#### FORERIB *Les côtes premières*

This is perhaps the only first-class cut for roasting from the forequarter, consisting of usually four ribs. Again the chine bone is cut in two or four places and excess fat and sinews removed. Before roasting, the back flat chine bone should be broken with the back of a chopper. This will make it easier when the joint is cooked to take the bones away and allow for easier carving. The cut can also be boned, similar to the sirloin, and can be roasted without the bone, or cut into steaks for Kosher forequarter cooking.

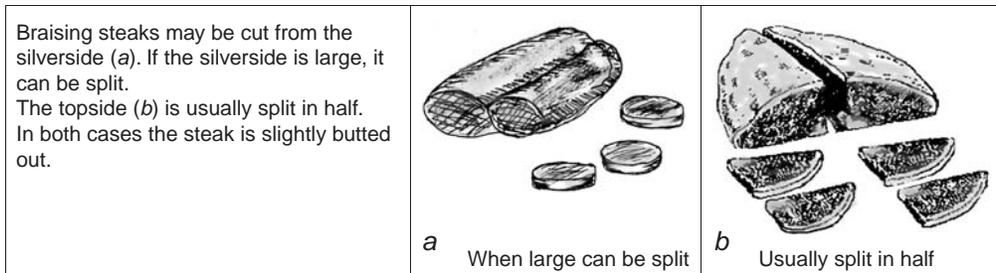


FIG. 6.9 Braising steaks

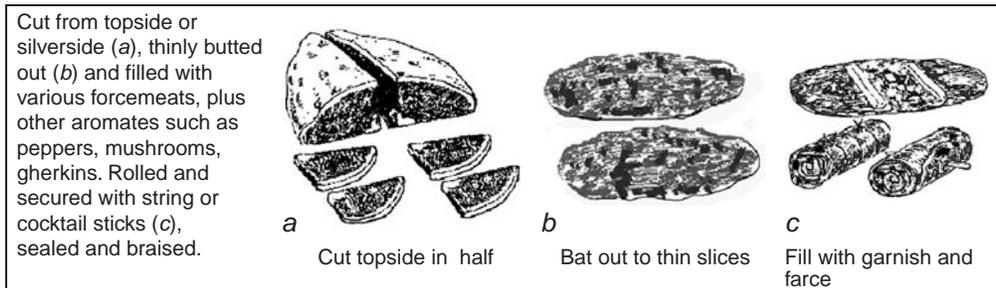


FIG. 6.10 Preparation of beef olives

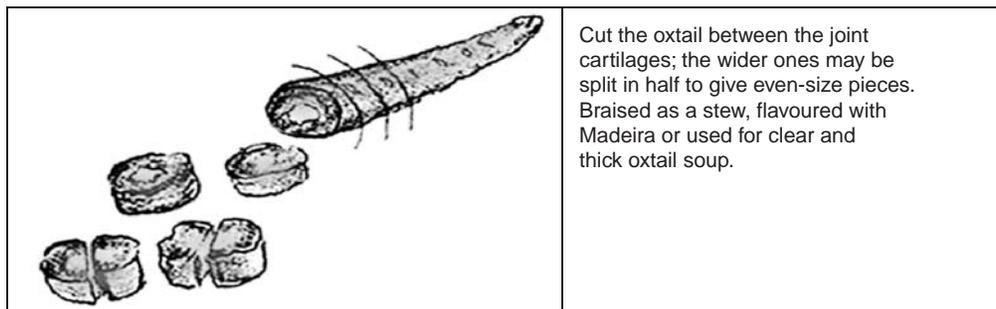


FIG. 6.11 Cutting of oxtail

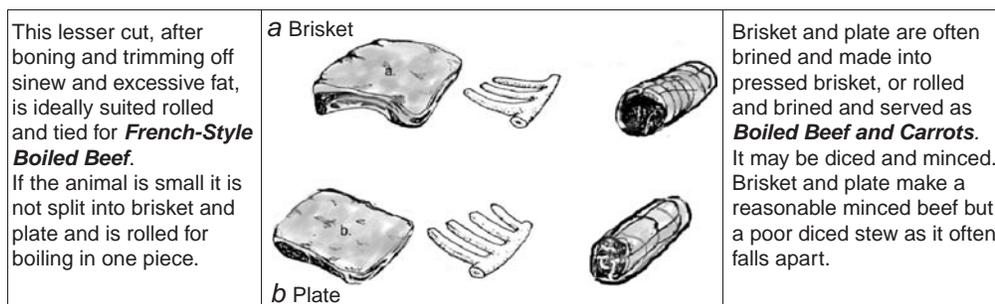


FIG. 6.12 Preparation of brisket and plate

MIDDLE RIB **Les côtes découvertes**

Bone out, remove heavy sinews, cut into joints about 2.5 kg and tie firmly with string. Use for second-class roast or for pot roast or braising or stew.

CHUCK RIB **Les côtes du collier**

The chuck rib is usually boned out and its meat used for braising en pièce or braising steaks; cut into dice, it makes an excellent stew.

STICKING PIECE **Le collier cou**

This is a mass of good lean beef around the neck bone. It is difficult to bone out; one should keep as close to the bone as possible. Diced, the meat makes a good stew; minced it is very good for any dishes where minced beef is used.

Bones are excellent for a good stock.

BRISKET **La poitrine**

A popular cut from the forequarter, which is usually brined and boiled and served as Pressed Beef. Boned in both cases, it can also be rolled and boiled fresh as Boiled Beef French Style.

PLATE **Le plate de côtes**

Boned and cut into dice, it is quite useful for stews and good minced beef, but only in rare cases can it be used for boiled beef, when it should be of exceptionally good quality.

LEG OF MUTTON CUT **L'épaule macreuse**

A good lean piece of meat which is very useful for braising cut in braising steaks. It may also be diced for stews or minced.

SHIN **Le jarret de devant**

Like the shank, the shin is carefully boned around the leg bone. Excess fat and all sinews must be removed and it will find a good use for clarification, beef tea and second-class mince.



## Fat and Bones

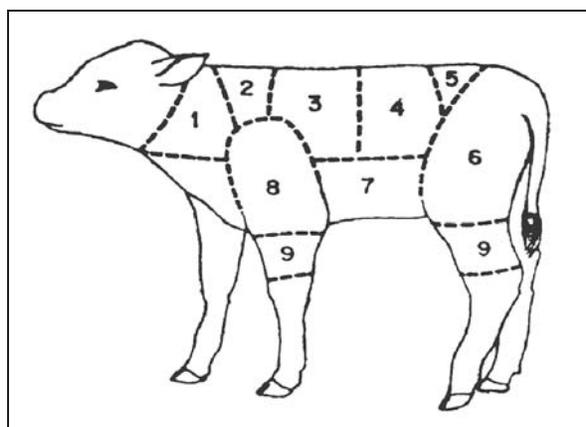
Used as for hindquarter above.

### VEAL *Le veau*

Veal is the flesh of the calf. Its meat is at its best when the calf is about 2–3 months old. The calf is solely fed on milk, and its meat should be white with a slight tinge to green. If there is any sign of red coloration, it usually indicates the calf has been fed with solids, or has been grazing. Veal can be sold in a full carcass, like lamb, but more often it is split into two halves, like beef. Hotels and restaurants usually purchase the hindquarter or fillet only.

Classification of veal is as follows:

- Slink veal:** Unborn or stillborn carcass
- Calf:** Young cattle from birth to six months
- Stirk:** Weaned calf of both sexes
- Baby beef:** Beef between 12 and 18 months



Cuts and joints	French terms	Best uses	Approx. weight
1 Scrag	Le cou	Stock, stewing	2–3 kg
2 Neck end	Les basses côtes	Braising, stewing, stock	3 kg
3 Best end	Le carré	Frying, roasting, pot roasting, braising	3–4 kg
4 Loin (Saddle)	La longe ou la selle	Frying, roasting, pot roasting, braising	3–4 kg
5 Chump or rump	Le quasi	Roasting, braising, grilling	2.5 kg
6 Leg	Le cuissot	Frying, roasting pot roasting, braising*	15–20 kg
7 Breast	La poitrine	Stewing, roasting when stuffed	3 kg
8 Shoulder	L'épaule	Roasting, braising, stewing	5–7 kg
9 Knuckle	Le jarret	Minced, stewing, braising (Osso Bucco)	3–4 kg

\*According to dissection, see below

**Fig. 6.13** Joints, cuts and best uses of a side of veal, giving approximately 42–50 kg



**Conformation:** The carcass is compact, plump and well fleshed; the loins are well fleshed, legs rounded and well developed; knuckles are short; neck, short and thick; shoulders, deeply fleshed.

**Finish:** There should be signs of white fat around the kidneys. The inside of the ribs should show indications of fat, which should be white in colour, the flesh should be firm with distinctive pale pinkish colour, described as white. In older animals the flesh can extend to a thin layer over the rump and back.

**Quality:** The meat is very lean, with a pleasant smell of milk. If the calf is killed too young, its meat is very loose and gelatinous and, as such, is very low in nutritional value.

The usual wholesale cuts of veal are as follows:

<b>Side</b>	Seldom supplied to hotels and restaurants
<b>Forequarter</b>	Seldom supplied to hotels and restaurants
<b>Hindquarter</b>	Common purchase of hotels and restaurants
<b>Leg</b>	Leg less chump, a very commonly purchased cut by hotels and restaurants
<b>Fillet</b>	Leg less chump and knuckle, the most commonly purchased cut by hotels and restaurants
<b>Baby calf</b>	Whole small calf; if purchased dissect as carcass of lamb below

Figure 6.13 shows the basic cuts or joints with their approximate average weight and summarizes the best uses of veal.

### DISSECTION

- (1) Remove the leg, by cutting straight across, just above the aitch bone.
- (2) Separate the knuckle from the fillet by jointing just above the patella.
- (3) Bone out the fillet in the same way as the round of beef. This will produce three distinctive cuts: the cushion (topside), the under cushion (silverside) and the thick flank.
- (4) Separate the loin from the chump between the lumbar and sacral vertebrae.
- (5) Remove the shoulder in the same way as mutton shoulder and joint the fore knuckle from the oyster.
- (6) Remove the breast in the same manner. The portion of the breast corresponding to the beef 'plate' is known as the tendons.
- (7) Separate the best end from the middle neck between the 6th and 7th ribs.
- (8) Divide the neck end from scrag, leaving about five to six bones on the neck end.

### PREPARATION AND USE OF JOINTS AND CUTS

The main joints, cuts and their uses are discussed below and illustrated in Figures 6.14–6.18. Plate 6.2 shows various prepared veal dishes.

#### THE SCRAG **Le cou de veau** (Figure 6.14a)

The neck of veal is not a very exciting cut. It is usually cut and chopped, with the bones, into 2–4 cm (1–2 in.) pieces and used for Veal Blanquettes. It can also be boned and



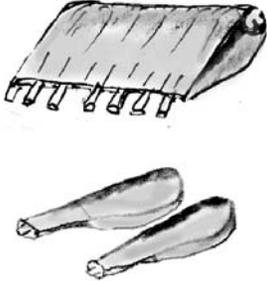
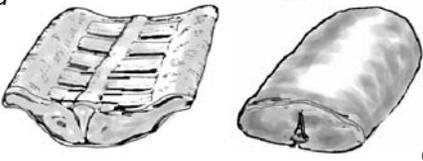
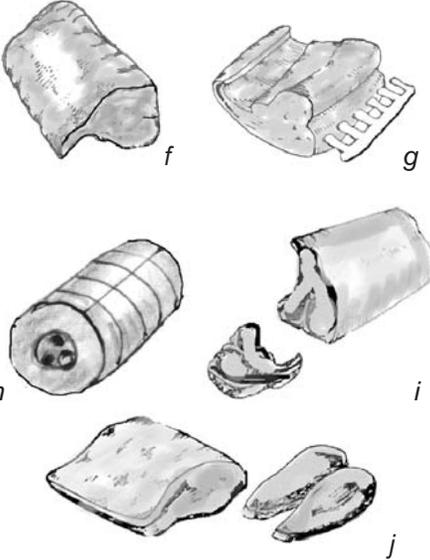
<p>The scrag/Le cou de veau</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">a</p>	<p>Usually cut and chopped into pieces or boned and diced</p>
<p>Neck end/Les basses côtes de veau</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">b</p> <p style="text-align: center;">c</p>	<p>Usually split and cut into secondary cutlets</p>
<p>Saddle of veal/La selle de veau</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">d</p> <p style="text-align: center;">e</p>	<p>This can only be cut from a whole carcass of veal. It is boned, rolled and usually roasted</p>
<p>Loin of veal/Longe de veau</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">f</p> <p style="text-align: center;">g</p> <p style="text-align: center;">h</p> <p style="text-align: center;">i</p> <p style="text-align: center;">j</p>	<p>A prime cut with many excellent uses</p> <p>The loin can also be cut into veal chops (<i>i</i>) for frying or braising. Boned and trimmed, noisettes of veal (<i>j</i>) are cut from the loin, which are usually shallow fried</p>

FIG. 6.14 Preparation of veal joints and cuts: neck, saddle and loin

then cut into dice of about 2 cm (1 in.) for other white and brown veal stews, or minced. Quite often scrag can be put to very good use in the preparation of first-class white or brown veal stocks.

**NECK END**  **Les basses côtes de veau** (Figure 6.14b,c)

This is a slightly better cut than the scrag but still quite bony. Usually split and cut into secondary cutlets for braising, or cut with the bones into 2–4 cm (1–2 in.) pieces and used for Blanquette. Boned it can be used for other white and brown veal stews, or minced and used in the preparation of pojarskis.

**SADDLE**  **La selle de veau** (Figure 6.14d,e)

This can of course only be cut from a whole carcass of veal and not a side as described here (see notes on Lamb). Once the saddle is jointed, excess kidney fat and the kidneys are removed and, in certain cases, the tenderloin. Now the saddle flaps are cut short, according to their length, by 2–4 cm (1–2 in.), and folded under the saddle, which is tied with string in three or four places to keep the shape. It is used for roast, pot roast, sometimes braised, often larded, and served hot or cold on a buffet.

**LOIN**  **La longe de veau** (Figure 6.14f–j)

One of the prime cuts and with many excellent uses. Usually roasted or pot-roasted whole, it can also be cut into chops. These are not much suited for grilling or frying because of the leanness of the meat; they are therefore braised. For roasting or pot roasting, neatly loosen the bones from the loin; do not actually remove, leave in place as a trivet; remove back sinew, trim and roll to a neat roll, tie with a string in two or three places and it is ready for use.

**BEST END**  **Le carré de veau** (Figure 6.15a,b)

The second prime cut, it too can be roasted or pot-roasted whole. For this purpose, one removes the chine bone and back sinew, cutting approximately 4 cm of meat away from the narrower part of the best end, cleaning meat and sinews between the bones and scraping the bone absolutely clean. After the above procedure, the veal best end can be cut into cutlets between the bones. In turn each of the rib bones is cut to a point on a slight angle, to allow cutlet frills to be fitted.

**CHUMP OR RUMP**  **Le quasi de veau**

This is not really a joint in its own right. According to requirements, it is often left on the loin to gain a larger loin, or on the leg to use when cutting escalopes or grenadines. When jointed, however, the rump of veal cuts into excellent steaks or chops for braising or, when boned, its tender lean meat is most useful for sauté de veau, with its many recipes.

**SHOULDER**  **L'épaule de veau** (Figure 6.15c–f)

Most suitable for pot roast and for this the shoulder must of course be boned. The shoulder is now batted slightly and filled, usually with a lemon and thyme stuffing. Stuffings based on forcemeats, duxelles, rice or a combination of these, will give the chef scope for variation in preparing this dish. The shoulder, boned entirely, may also



<p>Best end/Le carré de veau</p>		<p>The long bones are scraped completely clean</p> <p>The best end can be cut into couplets</p>
<p>Shoulder of veal/L'épaule de veau</p>		<p>The shoulder can be boned (<b>d</b>) and stuffed (<b>e</b>) or the boned shoulder cut into strips and scallop-diced (<b>f</b>)</p>
<p>Breast of veal/La poitrine de veau</p>		<p>Cut along the bone where it reaches the fleshy top (<b>1</b>) Cut along the skin enclosing the rib bone, bend breast (<b>2</b>). Draw out rib bones and trim (<b>3</b>)</p> <p>With a sharp small knife held in the flat of the hand, cut skin between upper and lower skin and open the pocket. Fill with farce of choice, reshape and sew with trussing needle and string</p>

FIG. 6.15 Preparation of veal joints and cuts: the best end, shoulder and breast



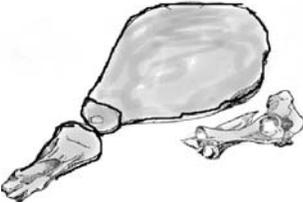
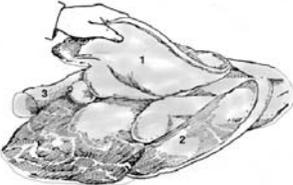
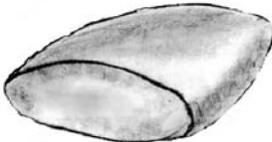
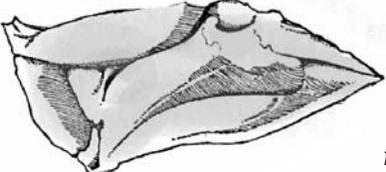
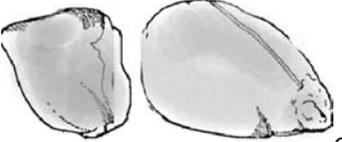
<p>Leg of veal/Le cuissot de veau</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>a</i></p>  <p style="text-align: right;"><i>b</i></p>	<p>Leg of veal as taken off the side</p> <p>Leg of veal prepared for roasting or pot roasting with aitch bone removed and leg bone cleared</p>
	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>c</i></p> <p>Remove knuckle and aitch bone on joints</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>d</i></p> <p>From the knuckle end follow the natural seam and lift off the cushion (1)</p>
	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>e</i></p> <p>The best and leanest joint, almost always used for escalopes</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>f</i></p> <p>Underneath the cushion lies the <i>fricandeau</i> (<i>d2</i>) or under-cushion, often used as a roast or pot roast or cut into dice for white and brown stews</p>
	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>g</i></p> <p>Thick flank or noix pâtissière cannot be seen in (<i>d</i>) above, it lies under the cushion and along the fricandeau, seen here split between its seam. Used for escalopes or grenadines</p>	 <p style="text-align: right;"><i>h</i></p>  <p style="text-align: right;"><i>i</i></p> <p>The end of the fillet is surrounded by some fat; removed, it will make 2-3 medallions</p>

FIG. 6.16 Preparation of veal joints and cuts: leg

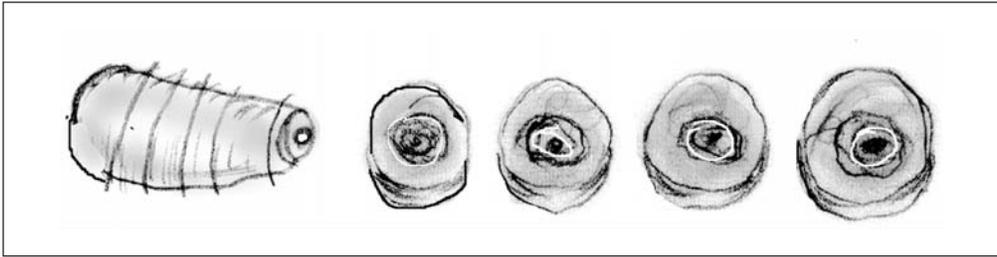


Fig. 6.17 Preparation of veal knuckles

Grenadines/ Noisettes de veau	 <p style="text-align: right;">a</p>	Cut from thick flank or cushion, often larded. Shallow fried or braised
Veal escalopes/ E scalopes de veau	 <p style="text-align: right;">b</p>	Cut from the cushion, sometimes need batting out. Cooked shallow fried nature or floured, egg washed and breadcrumbs pané for the famous Wiener Schnitzel
Medallions/ Médailles	 <p style="text-align: right;">c</p>	Cut from the trimmed fillet of veal, usually 2 per portion, shallow fried
Veal Olives/ Paupiettes de veau	 <p style="text-align: right;">d</p>	Cut slice from the fricandeau or thick flank, bat out, fill with farce of your choice, secure with string or cocktails stick, then braised
Veal Cordon bleu (sometimes called Swiss Schnitzel or Schweizer Schnitzel)	 <p style="text-align: right;">e</p> <p><i>Note: originally always made for two persons and carved at the table. Of late, for plated service, prepared for one portion by cutting an escalope in half</i></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Cut two thin escalopes, bat out if need be</li> <li>2 Cover with thin slice of cooked ham</li> <li>3 Place slice of Gruyères cheese on top</li> <li>4 Cover again with thin slice of cooked ham</li> <li>5 Carefully pass through seasoned flour, egg wash and fresh white breadcrumbs</li> <li>6 Slowly shallow fried</li> </ol>

Fig. 6.18 Other well-known veal cuts and preparations



be used for such dishes as fricassee, goulash, Hongroise and sautéed veal when cut in strips across and scallop-diced.

**BREAST**  ***La poitrine de veau*** (Figure 6.15g–i)

The breast of the medium to larger calf is ideal for stuffed breast of veal (see below). For this purpose, the breast should be carefully denuded of all bones and gristle, without cutting through the thin skin or flesh. The breast thus prepared can be opened like a pocket; this must be done very carefully in order to avoid tearing the skin. The pocket is filled with a forcemeat, made mainly of minced veal but with the addition of some pork, or pork fat. Fillings of a duxelles, rice or bread base are also often used for this excellent dish. The stuffed veal breast should, whenever possible, be pot roasted and barded to avoid drying out while roasting.

**LEG**  ***Le cuissot de veau*** (Figure 6.16a–j)

Representing the best and leanest cut of the whole veal, the leg has many uses and some of the most famous veal dishes come from this joint. If not too big, the leg of veal may be roasted or pot roasted whole. For this purpose the aitch bone is carefully removed and the lower knuckle cleared, tied two or three times with string, where the aitch bone was removed. The leg is then ready for use. As veal is very lean and tends to get dry in roasting or pot-roasting, it is advisable to lard or bard the leg for better results (for technique see Chapter 5 on game). More commonly the leg is boned and the cuts used as shown in Figure 6.16e–i.

**KNUCKLES**  ***Les jarrets de veau*** (Figure 6.17)

The most common use for the knuckles of veal of both fore and hind legs is for a dish called Osso Bucco. For this preparation, the knuckles are sawn into slices of 2–4 cm, with the bone in the middle. Freed of sinews and excess bones in relation to meat, this is a famous Italian dish that is liked all over the world.

On the Continent, especially in Germany, Switzerland and Sweden, the hind knuckle of veal is featured often on the menus of hotels and restaurants as a roasted joint/portion for one, usually served with salads, known as Veal Haxe.

### **Other Well-known Veal Preparations**

Cuts for grenadines (noisettes), the famous escalopes de veau and Wiener Schnitzel, medallions and veal olives (paupiettes) are illustrated in Figure 6.18.

**LAMB AND MUTTON**  ***L'agneau et le mouton***

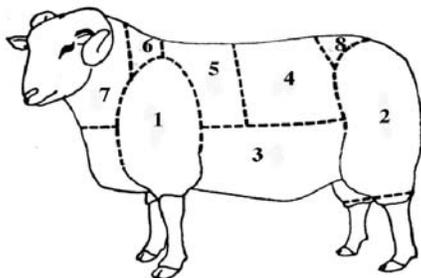
A **lamb** is a young animal before it is one year old. After one year incisor teeth have appeared and it is called a yearling. In the catering sense we differentiate between milk-fed lambs or baby-lambs, sometimes also called Easter lamb, all young animals that have not been weaned and put out to graze. The so-called Easter lamb was eaten during the Easter Festivities, often the first fresh meat after a long winter passed living on salted or smoked meat, if any.



Good quality lamb shows broad, well-shaped loins well covered with flesh and neat whiteness of fat, especially around the kidneys. Various regions in Europe pride themselves on so-called Field, Heather or Marsh lambs, especially when they have had rich feeding on pastures full of wild aromatic herbs, which some say they can taste in the flesh. The French Pauillac and British Welsh and Devon and others in different regions are especially highly regarded.

**Mutton** is considerably larger and darker and fatter than lamb, almost like beef meat in colour. Several breeds are used, of which the Dishley, Dorset and Southdown mutton or crossbreeds have a very good name for flavour. Many prefer mutton to lamb because of its characteristic stronger flavour, particularly in Irish Stew, blanquette, fricassee and the many lamb or mutton ragoûts. Others consider it to have too much of a wool-grease taste.

Mutton is sold in both carcass or side and the cuts are much the same as for lamb, although somewhat larger and in need of more fat trimming for comparable use to lamb. Leg and shoulder can be roasted, but are often pot-roasted or braised or even boiled, having given us the famous British dish, Boiled Mutton and Caper Sauce. Much chilled and frozen lamb is imported from Australia and New Zealand whole or in joints and of late various cuts such as legs, shoulders



Cuts and joints	French term	Best use	Approx. weight lamb	Approx. weight mutton
1 Shoulder (2)	L'épaule	Roasting, stewing	3 kg	4 kg
2 Legs (2)	Le gigot	Roasting, braising	3.5 kg	5 kg
3 Breast (2)	La poitrine	Roasting, stewing	1.5 kg	2.5 kg
4 Saddle	La selle	Roasting, grilling, frying	3.5 kg	5 kg
5 Best end	Le carré	Roasting, grilling, frying	2 kg	3 kg
6 Middle neck	Les basses côtes	Stewing	2 kg	3 kg
7 Scrag end	Le cou	Stewing, broth	½ kg	1 kg
8 Chump chops*			1 kg	2 kg

*Note:* \*Available only when dissected with short saddle, a long saddle incorporates the chump.

Bones should be chopped down and use for stocks and sauce. Fat rendered down can be used as second-class dripping

**Fig. 6.19 Joints, cuts and best uses of lamb, giving approximately 16 kg of lamb or 20–24 kg of mutton**



and loins have appeared on the market in vacuum packs, often ready prepared for the oven.

**Quality** of lamb can be judged by the following points:

- Compact and evenly fleshed
- Firm lean meat
- A pleasing dull red colour, fine texture and grain
- Even distribution of white fat
- Bones in a young animal should be pink and porous
- Bones in older animals become hard, white and splinter.

The usual wholesale cuts of lamb are as follows:

<b>Haunches</b>	Pair of legs with chumps attached
<b>Saddle or chine</b>	Pair of loins
<b>Chines and ends</b>	Chines with pair of best ends
<b>Hinds and ends</b>	Pair of legs, loins and best ends
<b>Hinds</b>	Pair of legs and loins
<b>Fores</b>	Pair of forequarters and best ends
<b>Short fores</b>	Forequarters
<b>Jacket</b>	Carcass legs and shoulders
<b>Trunk</b>	Carcass, legs

### *DISSECTION*

- (1) (a) Remove the shoulder by incising at a point where the shoulder bulges at the neck and along the back to a point between the 6th and 7th ribs, where the cartilage of the top of the blade bone can be easily cut through.
  - (b) The shape of the shoulder can vary from round to almost square.
  - (c) Continue the incision along the line of the rib bone to a point parallel with the elbow.
  - (d) Then curve the incision some 4–6 cm (2–3 in.) below the elbow and join it to the starting point.
  - (e) Now, starting at the neck, find the natural seam between the shoulder and neck muscle with the point of the boning knife and strip off the shoulder without damaging the underlying neck muscle.
- (2) (a) Remove the legs, by first dividing the aitch bone, then by cutting through the cartilage in the case of lamb or chopping or sawing in the case of mutton.
  - (b) Now cut a small portion of the flap or flank on to the leg and saw through the bone at a slight angle towards the legs.
  - (c) The actual point will depend on the amount of chump one requires to leave on the saddle but a point varying from the base of the tail to some 5 cm above the base of the tail should be a fair guide.
- (3) Remove the breasts, taking a line from 2 cm below the neck bone on the 1st rib to a point taking equal parts of fat and lean at the chump end (a fold in the flank will act as a good guide); join the two points in a straight line, saw across the ribs and finish by cutting along the line with a clean stroke of a sharp knife.



(4) Remove the saddle at the cartilage pad between the 12th and 13th vertebrae, cut through the cartilage and saw through the bone, keeping both joints rectangular.

(5) Remove the pair of best ends by cutting between the 6th and 7th dorsal vertebrae, cut through the cartilage and saw through the bone.

(6) The middle neck and scrag or neck are now separated, cutting between the cervical vertebrae and the 1st dorsal vertebrae. Keep the middle neck joint rectangular.

### PREPARATION AND USE OF JOINTS AND CUTS

The main joints, cuts and their uses are discussed below and illustrated in Figures 6.20–6.25. Plate 6.3 shows various prepared lamb dishes.

#### SCRAG END **Le cou** (see Figure 6.20a)

This cut is usually only used for stocks and stewing. Sometimes it is boned out for stew or mince.

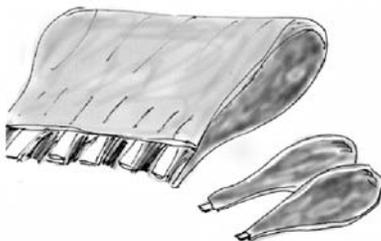
Scrag end/Le cou	 <p>a</p>	Leave whole or cut down the centre, remove excess bones, fat and gristle, cut into 5 cm pieces for stew
Middle neck/Les basses côtes	 <p>b</p>	Spilt middle neck down the middle, remove excess fat and sinew
	 <p>c</p>	Cut between the bone into small cutlets and trim

FIG. 6.20 Preparation of lamb joints and cuts: scrag end and middle neck



**MIDDLE NECK**  **Les basses côtes** (see Figure 6.20b,c)

Ideally suited for stews, particularly the famous Navarin. If correctly butchered, this joint can give good uncovered second-class cutlets, called in French côte seconde or côte découverte, usually for braising.

**BEST END**  **Le carré** (see Figure 6.21a–e)

Best end can serve as a roast, cooked whole and served half per person. It also gives us two very attractive presentations, Guard of Honour and Crown of Lamb, which are useful for parties or buffets.

**SADDLE**  **La selle d'agneau** (Figure 6.21f–j)

Occasionally we cut a long saddle for small dinner parties and buffets. In most cases, however, the saddle is split into short saddle and best end.

**LOIN**  **La longe d'agneau** (see Figure 6.22a–d)

The loin is the split short saddle. It is used for roasting, can be cut into chops, boned for noisettes, or may be boned, rolled and stuffed.

**LEG**  **Le gigot d'agneau** (see Figure 6.22e,f)

A very popular roasting joint, the leg can also be boned and stuffed and of late it is boned and cut into slices or steaks and cooked à la minute.

**BREAST**  **Le poitrine d'agneau** (see Figure 6.23a–c)

May be used as a roast, boned, stuffed and rolled. Remove skin, excess fat and hard edge, bone and stuff. Roll and tie with string or sew (as for veal breast above). After removal of excess fat and hard edge it may be cut into pieces for stewing. It is ideal for dishes such as blanquette or Navarin. The bones are easily removed after cooking.

**SHOULDER**  **L'épaule d'agneau** (Figure 6.24)

The joint may be used for roasting on the bone or it may be boned, rolled and stuffed. Boned shoulder sliced and scallop-diced finds use in blanquette, fricassee, ragoût and curry. It is also ideal for mincing and farces.

### Other Cuts and Presentations of Lamb

Figure 6.25 shows three other cuts of lamb that may be used: rosettes, which are a popular grill cut, haunch and baron of lamb, both of which are often cooked on a spit or nowadays in a baker's oven.



Best end/Le carré	<p>a</p> <p>b</p>	<p>For roasting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Cut on either side of the back bone, from the outside through fat and meat.</li> <li>2 Cut from the inside, with a chopping knife, removing the complete chine bone.</li> <li>3 Skin the two best ends from the head towards the tail and from breast to back.</li> <li>4 Cut approx. 4 cm of fat away from the narrower part, clean sinew between the bones, and cut each of the 6 bones to a point on a slight angle; cut away back sinew and excess fat, score fat with the point of the knife to an attractive pattern.</li> </ol>
Guard of Honour	<p>c</p>	<p>Two best ends roasted and placed together in an arch for small parties or buffet.</p>
Crown of Lamb	<p>d</p>	<p>Tied together, fat inside, and roasted for small parties or buffet.</p>
Lamb cutlets/Côtelette d'agneau	<p>e</p>	<p>Prepare best end as above, cut into even cutlets between each bone, trim and bat if necessary.</p>
Saddle of lamb/La selle d'agneau	<p>f</p> <p>g</p> <p>h</p> <p>i</p> <p>j</p>	<p>Long saddle (<i>left</i>), more usually split into saddle (<i>centre</i>) and best end.</p> <p>Short saddle unprepared (<i>g</i>) and with fillet removed and trimmed (<i>h</i>).</p> <p>Short saddle with scoring pattern (<i>i</i>) and long saddle with chump attached (<i>j</i>) for parties and buffets.</p>

FIG. 6.21 Preparation of lamb joints and cuts: the best end and saddle

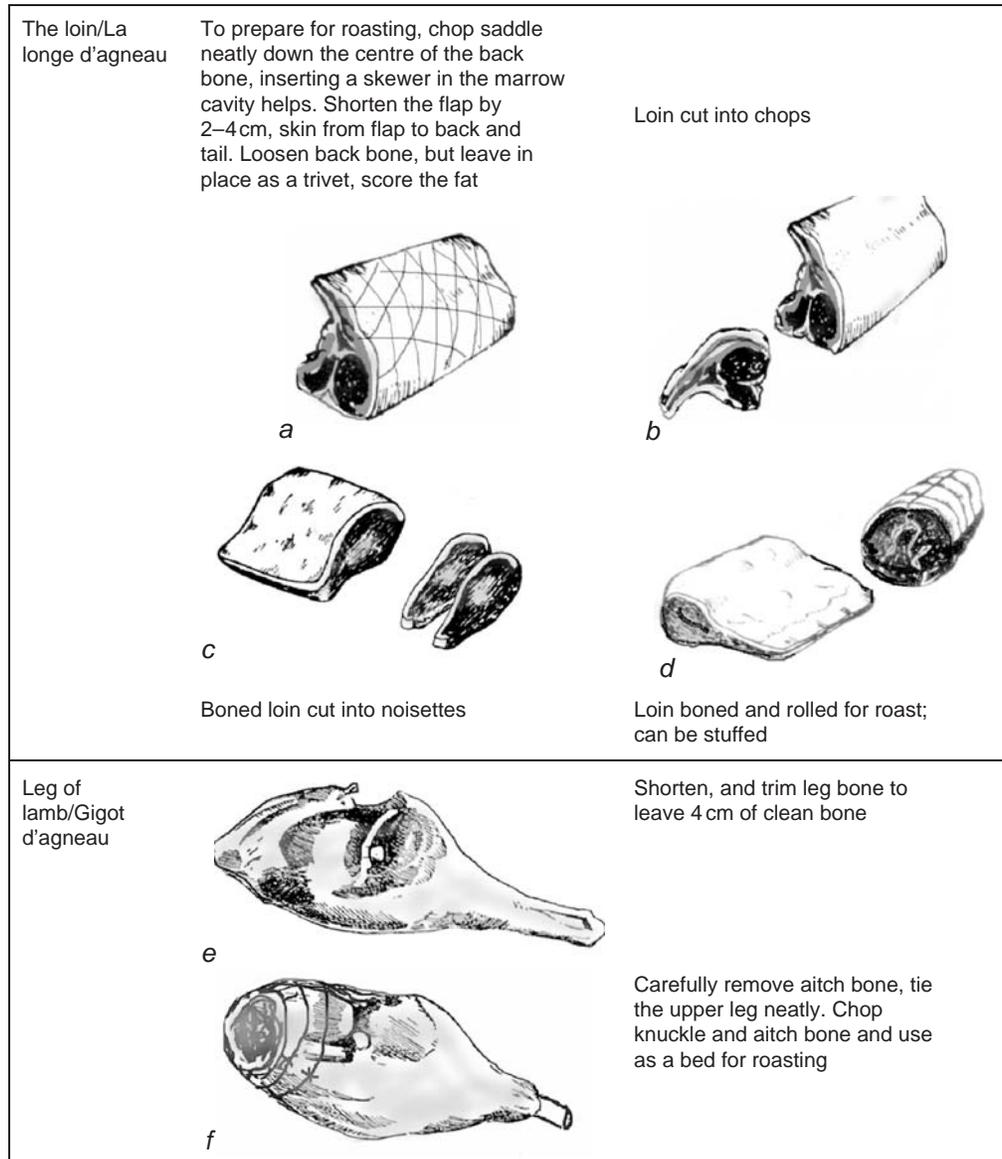
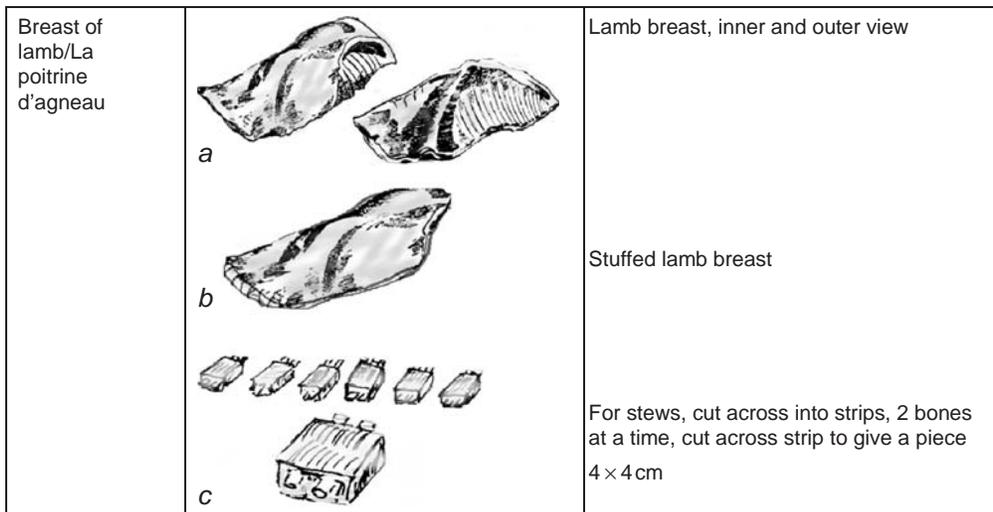
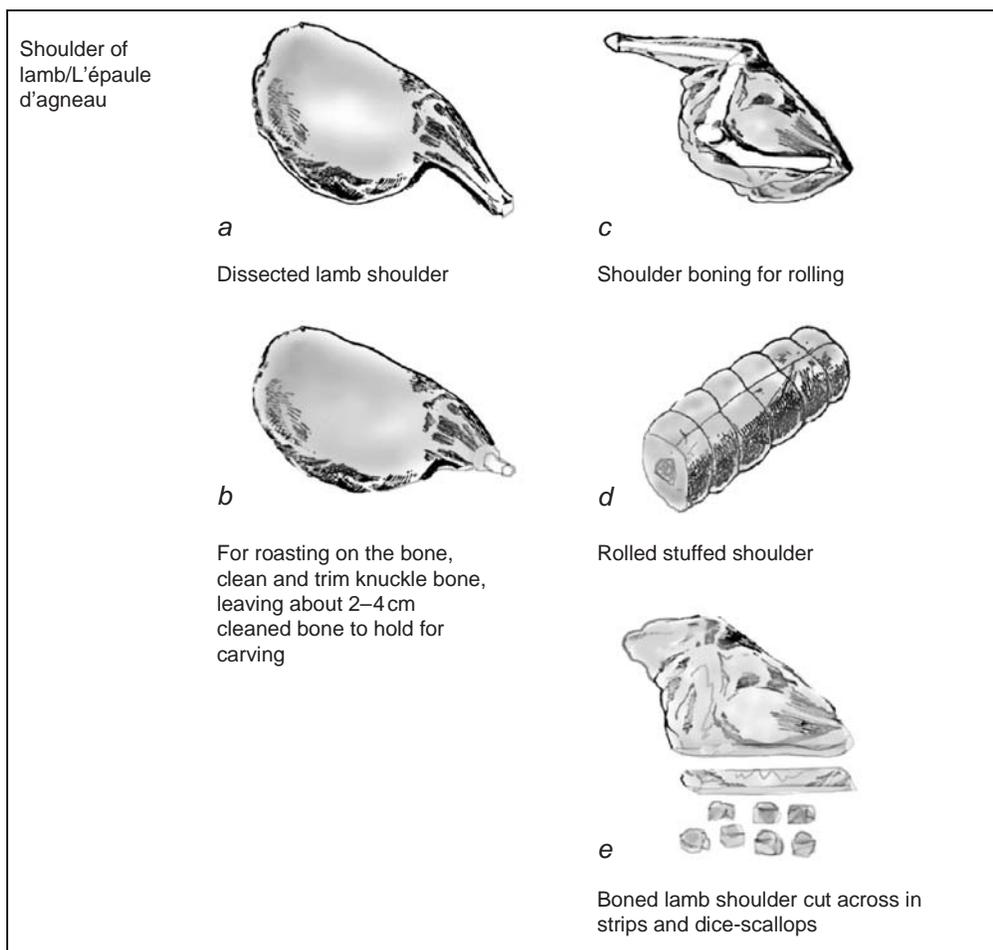


FIG. 6.22 Preparation of lamb joints and cuts: the loin and leg



**FIG. 6.23 Preparation of lamb joints and cuts: the breast**



**FIG. 6.24 Preparation of lamb joints and cuts: the shoulder**



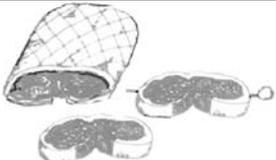
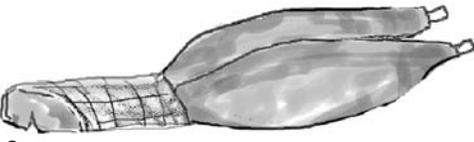
Rosettes of lamb  <i>a</i>		Rosettes are cut from a boned and well trimmed saddle of lamb, a double lamb chop in effect. Secure with a skewer to hold shape.
Haunch of lamb  <i>b</i>		A leg of lamb with a loin attached. Prepare in the normal way leaving flap on loin for protection during cooking.
Baron of lamb  <i>c</i>		Both legs of lamb with the saddle attached. Prepare in the normal way leaving flap on saddle for protection during cooking.

FIG. 6.25 *Some special cuts of lamb*

## PORK *Le porc*

The rearing of pigs has changed more than any other domestic animal. The big pig of 200–250 kg has gone and the average weight today is about 55–60 kg per side. The change to a very much smaller, narrower and leaner animal reflects the modern healthy attitude.

Many, however, consider this a retrograde step, saying that the pork has much less flavour, and gets much drier in the cooking process, especially so for the pan-fried cuts of cutlets, chops and escalopes. The term 'pork' is only used after slaughter. Most pork sides come from castrated animals called fics or stags according to sex.

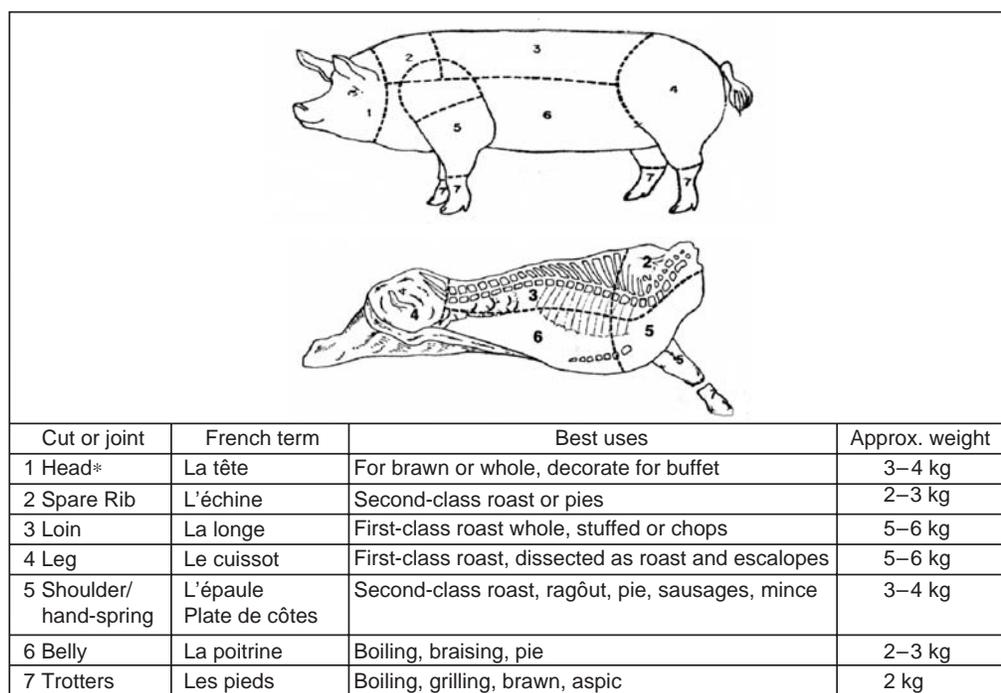
Younger animals are sold as porker, piglet or suckling pig; the latter should be called so only if fed on milk alone. Pork is either eaten fresh or in cured form, as it lends itself very well to curing, brining and smoking.

Many breeds are available, such as Yorkshire (giving us the famous Yorkshire Ham), Ulster, Tamworth, Wessex, Berkshire, Cumberland etc.

The basic cuts and joints from a side of pork, with their approximate average weights and a summary of their best uses is given in Figure 6.26.

The common ordering wholesale cuts of pork are:

<b>Loin, long loin</b>	Loin including neck end
<b>Short loin</b>	Loin
<b>Hog meat</b>	Loin, rind, some back fat
<b>Hand and belly</b>	Hand-spring, belly
<b>Fore-end</b>	Neck and hand-spring
<b>Hand</b>	Hand-spring
<b>Jacket</b>	Side and leg (part of belly with leg)
<b>Pig X</b>	Whole carcass with head
<b>Neck end</b>	Spare rib and blade bone
<b>Middles</b>	Short loin and belly
<b>Side</b>	Side without head



Note: \*From whole carcass only

**Fig. 6.26 Joints, cuts and best uses of a side of pork, weighing approximately 50–60 kg**

## DISSECTION

(1) Lay the side on the cutting block and break the trotter by cutting across the back and pressing the trotter forward sharply.

(2) Cut away the head as close to the ears as possible.

(3) Remove the leg by marking across the joint 1 cm below the round part of the aitch bone, to a point slightly diagonally some 4 cm above the base of the tail. Saw through the bone and follow with a clean cut with the knife. This gives a square cut leg that could leave the tail on the leg.

(4) Separate the hand-spring and belly from the long loin by finding the joint between the blade bone and humerus and, from this point, mark down over the ribs and cut through the belly wall down to the chump end. Saw through the ribs and finish with a sharp knife. Avoid sawing through the meat. The line can be varied according to the amount of chump end required on the loin.

(5) Only the belly and long loin remain now from the carcass. The two are split in a straight line proportion of about  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{2}{3}$ .

## PREPARATION AND USE OF JOINTS AND CUTS

The main joints, cuts and their uses are discussed below and illustrated in Figures 6.27–6.31. Plate 6.4a–e shows various prepared pork dishes.



*Note:* All lean trimmings are ideal for pies or mincing, pork fat rendered down makes good dripping, all bones are ideal for brown stocks.

### TROTTERS **Les pieds** (see Figure 6.27)

After thorough cleaning, the pig trotters are boiled, usually in a seasoned blanc to gain a good white colour. Cooled in the stock in which they were boiled, pig trotters can be used for several tasty dishes. For grilling, the trotters are boiled as above and cooled, the gelatinous meat of the trotters is removed from the bones in one piece. Seasoned, brushed with mustard and oil, they are then grilled to a golden brown. For pig's trotters salad, cook in a blanc and cool, remove the meat from the trotters, cut into fine julienne, mix with onions and herbs and flavour with a vinaigrette.

Because of their gelatinous texture and binding, pig trotters can be put to various uses in the making of brawns. For this purpose the trotters should be boiled, not in a blanc but in clear salted water with some seasoning and mirepoix to get a clear stock (see Chapter 8).

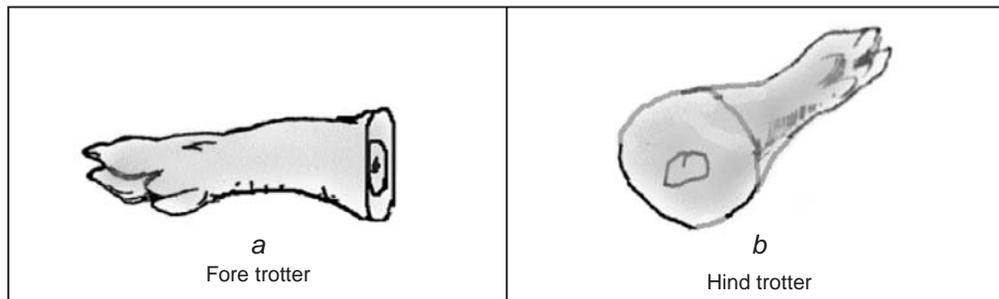


FIG. 6.27 *The trotters*

### PIG'S HEAD **La tête**

From a side, bone out the head for the making of brawn or second-class mince. For the preparation of a whole boar's head for the buffet, see later in the chapter.

### LEG **Le cuissot** (see Figure 6.28a,b)

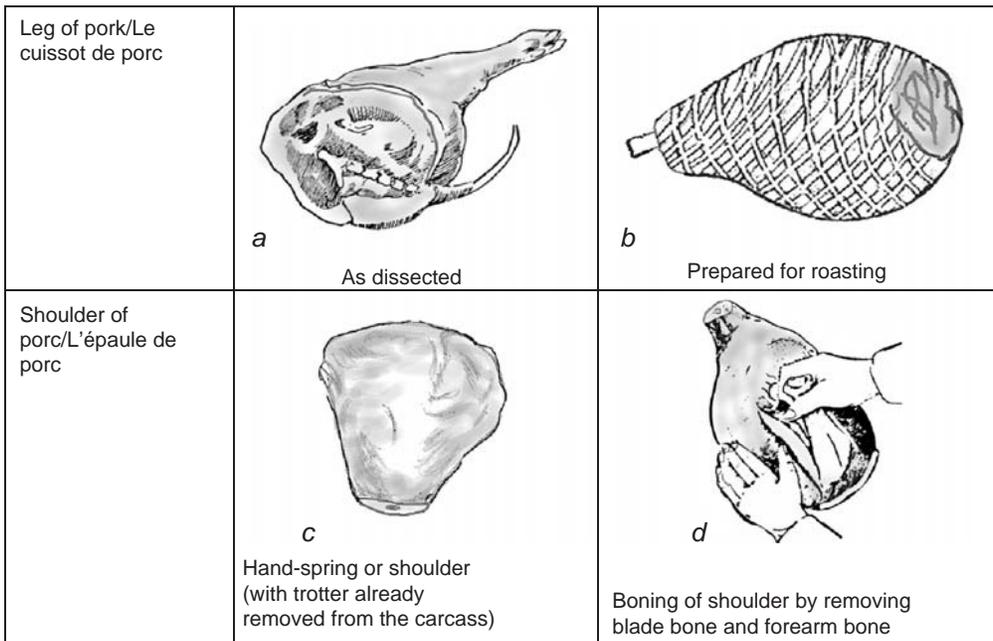
To prepare for roasting, remove aitch bone and tail if any, clear the knuckle bone and give a good scoring pattern through the crackling. It can also be boned (see below).

### SHOULDER/HAND-SPRING **L'épaule/plate de côtes** (see Figure 6.28c,d)

After boning, the shoulder can be trimmed and rolled to make a second-class roast. With the crackling removed it makes good meat for stews, e.g. Hungarian goulash, pies, brawns or minced for sausages. (For more detail of preparation see boning of veal and lamb shoulder above.)

### BELLY AND LONG LOIN **La poitrine et la longe** (see Figure 6.29)

The belly (Figure 6.29a–c) is usually split and the best and most popular use for belly of pork is in the making of pork sausages, as well as other German or French



**FIG. 6.28 Preparation of pork joints and cuts: the leg and shoulder**

sausages. Boned and freed of its rind, it is also useful for the making of forcemeats, not necessarily of pork only, but of other meats where some fat pork is required. As a joint, it really has only one use, i.e. to be brined and boiled and served with various vegetables, or pease puddings, and even Sauerkraut, which should always be cooked with a piece of fat, brined pork or bacon.

The long loin is split as shown in Figure 6.29*d*. The long loin gives the loin, cutlet piece and spare ribs. The actual loin is an excellent piece for roasting. It should be carefully boned but the bones are left in place. After removing the back sinew and scoring the rind, the loin has only to be tied in two or three places to be ready for roasting.

### **Cuts from a Boned Leg of Pork**

A leg of pork is boned in very much the same way as a leg of veal, the cuts being similar. Because of being fatter, the dividing seams on the leg of pork are not so easily found and the boning should be carried out with care. The instructions given for boning a leg of veal (see Figure 6.16) can otherwise be followed for pork. The joints can, as for veal, be roasted whole or cut into pork escalopes or steaks (see Figure 6.30). The three best cuts from the dissected leg of pork are the cushion, giving escalopes, the thick flank, giving escalopes and steaks, and the under-cushion, which can be used for roasting, braising and paupiettes.

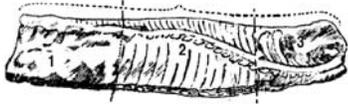
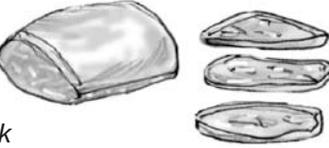
<p>Pork belly/ La poitrine de porc</p>	 <p><i>a</i></p> <p>Belly of pork</p>	  <p><i>b</i>                      <i>c</i></p> <p>Thinner half for mince and farces</p> <p>Thicker, leaner half for roasting or brining and boiling</p>
<p>Pork loin/ La longe de porc</p>	 <p><i>d</i></p> <p>Long loin comprising of (1) loin, (2) cutlet piece, (3) spare rib</p>	 <p><i>e</i></p> <p>Loin of pork with chine bone loosened for roast</p>
	 <p><i>f</i></p> <p>Loin of pork cut into pork chops Crackling must be removed</p>	 <p><i>g</i></p> <p>Boned and rolled or stuffed and rolled loin of pork</p>
<p>Best end/cutlet piece</p>	 <p><i>h</i></p> <p>For roasting, scrape and clean away the flesh between bones. Cut along about 2cm at lower end of the loin exposing bones</p>	 <p><i>i</i></p> <p>For cutlets, cut neat equal slices between the bones, crackling should be removed</p>
<p>Spare ribs</p>	 <p><i>j</i></p> <p>Bone, trim and use as second-class roast</p>	 <p><i>k</i></p> <p>Or remove crackling and cut into steaks for braising or marinade, ideal for grilling, particularly barbecues</p>

FIG. 6.29 Preparation of pork joints and cuts: belly and long loin

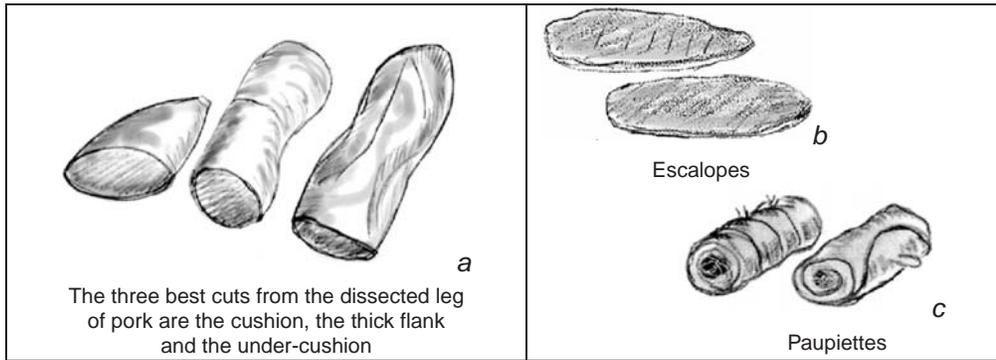


FIG. 6.30 *Cuts from a boned leg of pork*

If the leg of pork is required for ham, it must of course be brined. For this purpose one usually removes the aitch bone and trotter and immerses the leg in brine (see section on 'Brines' or purchase ready brine).

*THE PORK FILLET*  **Le filet de porc** (see Figure 6.31)

The pork fillet (with kidney) runs along the long loin. Carefully loosen from the loin, clear fillet of string, fat and silver skin (see beef fillet preparation, Figure 6.5). The lean and tender pork fillet can be roasted whole for two persons or more likely cut into medallions to be shallow fried, two per portion.

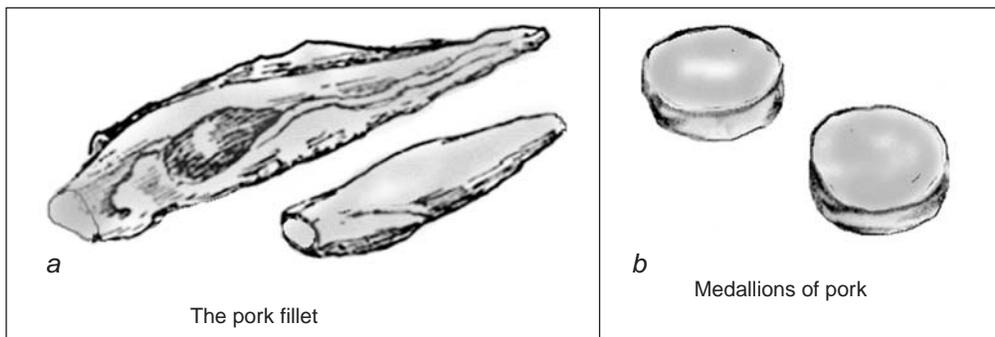


FIG. 6.31 *Preparation of pork fillet*

*PREPARATION OF A BOAR'S HEAD FOR BUFFET DISPLAY*

The stages in preparation are described in Figure 6.32. Allow three days. For the preparation and decoration, see Chapter 8 on Buffets.



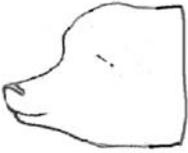
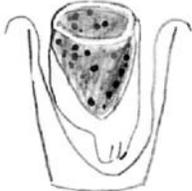
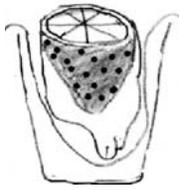
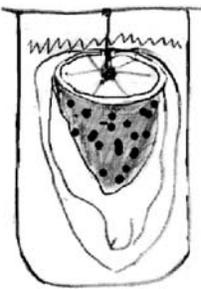
 <p>a</p>	<p>It will need a head cut from a whole carcass, and should be cut a little longer into the neck than normal to allow space for filling.</p>
 <p>b</p>	<p>Carefully cut off the ears, retain and set aside. Take out the eyes and discard. The ears should be blanch-cooked for 10–15 minutes and left in stock to cool until needed later.</p>
 <p>c</p>	<p>Now bone out the head carefully including the skull but not the jaw bones. Retain all lean meats and of course the tongue. The boning will not be easy, as the more bones we remove the more the outer head skin collapses, which is of course the point, to be the receptacle for our brawn–terrine mixture filling</p>
 <p>d</p>	<p>Line a narrow sauce pan or wine bucket with a double sheet of muslin-gauze. Place the prepared pig's head inside and gradually fill it with the prepared filling, pressing firmly between each addition until the head cavity is filled.</p>
 <p>e</p>	<p>Finally place a plate on top, which should be kept in place with a needle and string, passing through the skin edge and across the plate 4 to 6 times. It will keep the filling in place and keep a nice round head shape.</p>
 <p>f</p>	<p>Gather the muslin-gauze together on the top, tie in a strong knot. Now carefully lift head in its encasing into a narrow stock pot with simmering white, preferably natural, beef stock; suspend on a cross of two large wooden spoons. Bring to point of boil, allow to simmer gently for 2–2½ hours, making sure head is covered with stock all the time. Take off stove and allow pig's head to cool in stock. When cool store in fridge overnight. Next day carefully lift out and place on a board on a tray which allows head to drain-dry. The resulting stock will have a strong pork-terrine-spice flavour, best used for making of brawn, red or brown glaze (see Chapter 8 on Buffets) or any pork gravy and sauces. For final decoration, see Chapter 8.</p>

FIG. 6.32 Preparation of a pig's (boar's) head for buffet display

## BACON, GAMMON AND HAMS

The old French word bacon has passed into the English language like so many others. It meant pork generally and was used especially when talking about the pig's salted back-fat, which was used extensively for all sorts of larding and barding as well as for the making and flavorings of soups and certain sauces.

In Britain, bacon means a side of pork partly boned, salted and cured or cured and smoked. If only salted or cured it is called 'green bacon', which is used in much the same way as the smoked type. Bacon has a very high protein value, and one can make many tasty dishes from it by frying, grilling or boiling. The main cuts of bacon are illustrated in Figure 6.33.

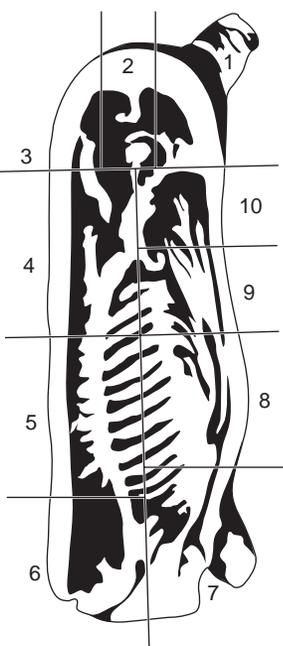
Side	Named cut	Approximate weight	Use
	1 Hock of gammon	2kg	Boiling
	2 Middle of gammon	3kg	Grilling and frying
	3 Corner of gammon	2kg	Grilling and frying
	4 Back gammon	4kg	Grilling and frying
	5 Thick end of back	3kg	Grilling and boiling
	6 Collar	4kg	Boiling
	7 Fore hock	4kg	Boiling shoulder ham
	8 Best streaky	4kg	Grilling and frying
	9 Thin streaky	2kg	Grilling and frying
	10 Flank	1kg	Boiling and frying
<p>A side of bacon from modern pigs will weigh approximately 30kg. A gammon cut from the side will weigh between 5 and 7kg.</p>			

FIG. 6.33 Joints and cuts of a side of bacon

### PREPARATION OF JOINTS AND CUTS FROM A SIDE OF BACON

After removing the gammon from the side of bacon, the whole side is split lengthwise in half. This is usually done by marking a line of the long cut to be made, with the point of a sharp knife. Follow this line with the knife to cut a straight line right through the side as far as the rib bones will allow. A flat saw is now used to saw through the bones, continuing with a clean cut by a knife. At all times, one should avoid sawing



through the actual meat. Once the side of bacon is split lengthwise, the two narrow parts, 'back' and 'streaky', are jointed as indicated in Figure 6.33.

The best uses for the cuts and joints are as follows:

**Hock of gammon:** Really the knuckle of bacon, good use can be made of it in the making of sauces, soups, stews etc.

**Middle of gammon:** Ideal joint for gammon steaks. For this purpose, the thigh bone should be carefully removed, before cutting into slices.

**Corner gammon:** Slightly trimmed of excess fat, the corner cut is most suitable for the cutting of gammon steaks.

**Back bacon:** The joint with the leanest back bacon: after removing the part of the small chine bone and slicing it is ideal for grilling (breakfast).

**Thick end of bacon:** This joint is still good back bacon although slightly more fatty and broad. When sliced, it can also be used for braising in one piece.

**Collar:** Boned and rolled, it is usually boiled or braised. Boiled, it is (as ham) often used for the making of sandwiches (shoulder ham).

**Fore hock:** Boned and rolled, it can be used for boiling or braising. The fore knuckle is removed for this purpose and used as for collar above.

**Best streaky:** After boning this joint with a piece of string, or wire, and removing the bacon rind, it is cut into thin slices for grilling, or used as a supplement to back bacon. Many people prefer streaky bacon to the leaner back because of its good flavour. Best streaky can also be used for lardons, croques, pâtés and potted preparations.

**Thin streaky:** Although much narrower than the best streaky, its use is much the same.

**Flank:** Flabby and quite fat, the flank of bacon finds its best use in pies, pâtés and other potted preparations where fat pork or bacon is required.

**Gammon:** A gammon is always the hind leg of a side of bacon, whether it is green or smoked. Gammons are suitable for boiling, braising and baking and may be served hot or cold (see Plate 6.4*f–l*). The best-known gammon types are Danish (green and smoked), Wiltshire (green and smoked) as well as many other local gammons.

## GAMMON

### Boiling

Soak the gammon in cold water for at least 24 hours, and then scrub with a hard brush, especially around the aitch bone and knuckle. For boiling, place the gammon into a jambonnière or similar type of pan. Cover with fresh cold water and bring to the boil. Skim and draw to the side of the stove. Allow the gammon to gently simmer for 40–50 minutes per kilogram. Leave it to cool in its own cooking liquor.

### Cold Gammon Service

Prepare and cook the gammon as above. When cooked, remove all rind and excess fat and clean knuckle bone to a handle for carving. Brush the gammon with made-up English mustard and sprinkle with freshly fried breadcrumbs. Surround with a ham-frill and the gammon is ready for carving.

A second method may be employed, which is more commonly used on the Continent: brush the prepared gammon, as above, with English or French mustard, then sprinkle with caster or brown sugar and place in a hot oven to achieve a good even brown glaze. Allow the gammon to cool, surround with ham-frill and the gammon is ready for carving.

### **Gammon Chaud Froid**

See Chapter 8 on Buffets and Figure 8.17.

### **Braising**

For braising, the gammon is prepared as for boiling. The cooking time should be cut down to only about 30 minutes per kilogram of gammon. Slightly cool, then remove rind and excess fat. Place the gammon whole, or boned and cut into neat joints, on a bed of root vegetables in a jambonnière and neatly stud with a pattern of cloves. Now cover the gammon with demi-glace, or espagnole, plus some of its cooking liquor (about half way) and place in the oven to braise until cooked.

### **Baking**

Prepare and boil the gammon, as above, for 15–30 minutes per kilogram of gammon. Remove rind and excess fat and leave gammon to cool on the outside. Now fold gammon into a large sheet of short, puff or bread paste-dough (the crust must meet underneath the gammon). Garnish with a design, using the pastry trimmings. Egg wash well, bake in a medium to hot oven to set the pastry for about 20 to 30 minutes, then turn the oven low and continue to bake for another 40–60 minutes. This type of gammon is invariably served on cold buffets but it can also be served hot with section of pastry-crust on the plate.

## *HAMS*

Ham is always the hind leg of a side of pork and, as such, removed beforehand. The ham is in most cases cut rather long into the loin to give a banjo shape. Dry cured by the rubbing in of salt, or wet cured in brine, most hams are smoked and hung to dry. There are three basic types:

- Those which are usually cured in a brine, slightly smoked or dried and invariably cooked and served hot or cold, e.g. Jambon Glacé, Hamburger Schinken, Danish Hams
- Those dry or wet cured hams, always smoked (often very deep), hung to dry over a period of months or years, always served raw or slightly sauté, e.g. Jambon de Bayonne, Jambon Toulouse, Black Forest Ham
- Dry or wet cured hams but not smoked, hung to dry and to mature for a month and then cooked and served hot or cold, e.g. York Ham, Gothaer Schinken OR cured and dried and hung to mature for a long time, always served raw, e.g. Westphalia Ham, Parma Ham

There are also many other hams from many countries or regions in the world, with their own often unique brines.

**AMERICAN HAMS**  **Jambon d'amérique**

American hams are invariably of the green type and cured in a brine (wet cure) with the addition of molasses that makes them rather sweet. Often very large, they are suitable for boiling, braising and baking and can be served hot or cold.

**BRITISH HAMS**  **Jambon d'angleterre**

This type of ham is wet cured, with the addition of black treacle; this, together with smoking, gives the ham its very dark colour. British ham is slightly sweet in flavour, suitable to be served hot or cold.

The best known of the British hams is York Ham. It is of long cut and distinct banjo shape. Cured, it is hung up to dry in cool cellars for up to 3–4 months. During this period a green mould grows on the ham, especially around the aitch bone and knuckle. This mould growth adds to the flavour and is easily washed off before cooking. York ham is considered to be one of the finest hams and is well known and appreciated as a delicacy on the Continent and elsewhere.

**CZECHOSLOVAKIAN HAMS**  **Jambon de bohème**

Of the Czechoslovakian hams, the Jambon de Prague is the most famous. Cured, smoked and dried, it is usually eaten raw but can be sautéed and served with egg dishes. Its appearance and flavour are similar to the raw German hams.

**DANISH HAMS**  **Jambon danois**

With the Danish hams, the curing starts while the pigs are still alive. That is to say, they are fed on a special diet. Wet cured in a special brine, the Danish hams are hung to dry and are available smoked or green. Danish ham has a very fine meat grain and is most suitable for boiling, braising and baking. It can be served hot or cold.

**FRENCH HAMS**  **Jambon français**

Jambon de Campagne is slightly sweeter in cure than most French hams, it is well smoked and invariably served raw. It can be sautéed and served with egg dishes and forms part of garnishes for several sauces and stews. It should not be boiled.

Jambon de Bayonne is a dry cured ham, smoked and hung to dry and mature. Usually served raw in very thin slices, it is not suitable for boiling but it may be used as garnishes with certain sauces and stews, or slightly sautéed with egg dishes.

Jambon de Toulouse is cured and dried, at times even smoked; it is usually eaten raw. It can be used in cooking but, again, must not be boiled. Jambon Blanc, Jambon Demi-sel and Jambon de Paris are of the same type and usually green, but in certain cases they can be found slightly smoked, sweet in flavour. They are suitable for boiling and to be served cold but, more often than not, they are braised or baked and served hot. It is for this reason that these three hams are known as jambon glacé.

**GERMAN HAMS**  **Jambon d'Allemagne**

Six famous German hams are Gothaer Schinken, Hamburger Schinken, Stuttgarter Schinken, Mainzer Schinken, Westphalian Schinken and Schwarzwälder Schinken. All can be eaten raw but the first three are often boiled, braised or baked and served hot

or cold. The last three are always eaten raw. Of delicate sweet cure and deep smoked, with selected woods, they are cut into paper-thin slices and eaten as an hors d'oeuvre. The Germans will eat these hams at any time of day together with rye bread and a glass of lager. Lightly fried, they are delicious with all kinds of egg dishes.

#### HUNGARIAN HAMS *Jambon de hongrie*

Hungarian hams, like the German, are also served raw and are also similar in appearance and flavour. Some Hungarian hams are red or pink in colour; this is because they are rubbed with paprika before and after smoking, then hung to dry for several months. Here the hams from Gynlai and Esterhazy are the best known.

#### ITALIAN HAMS *Jambon d'italie*

There are a great number of Italian hams, of which Parma Ham (Jambon de Parme) is the most famous of all. The Parma ham is cured and hung to dry for several months and served, invariably, raw. Lightly fried in butter, it is also served with a number of egg and pasta dishes. In Britain it can be bought in round flat tins, ready sliced, with a sheet of greaseproof paper between each slice to allow an easy service. Other Italian hams are suited for boiling, braising and baking and can be served hot or cold.

#### SPANISH HAMS *Jambon d'espagne*

The Spanish hams are usually mild in cure, with a delicate flavour and invariably smoked and dried. All Spanish hams are suitable for boiling, braising and baking and may be served hot or cold. The best known is the Jambon de Asturias.

*Note:* The description of curing and smoking of these different hams is necessarily very vague, since the methods used, employing selected woods and special

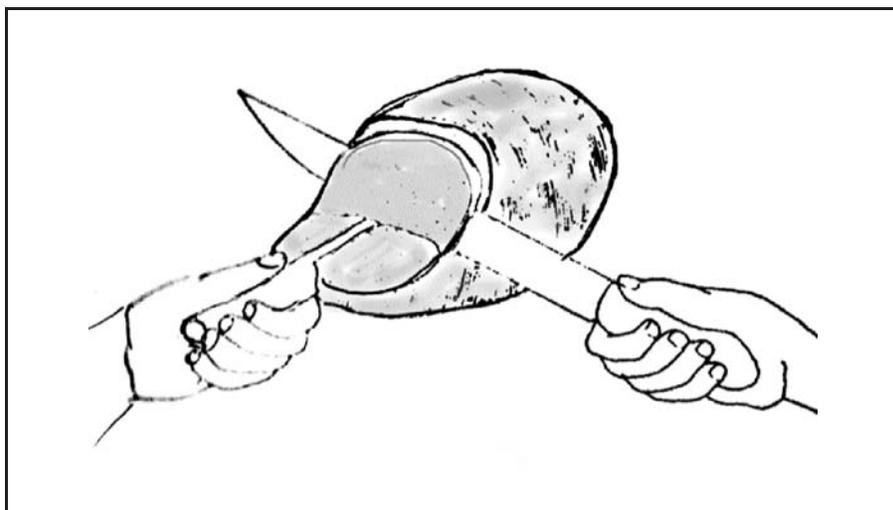


FIG. 6.34 Carving cooked ham



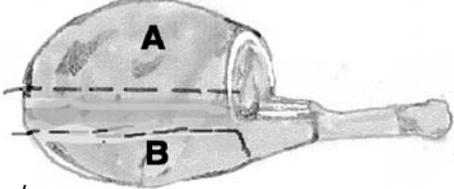
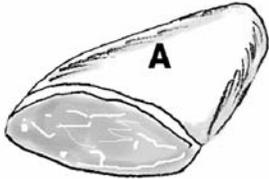
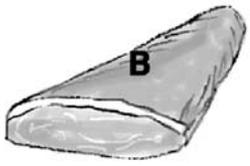
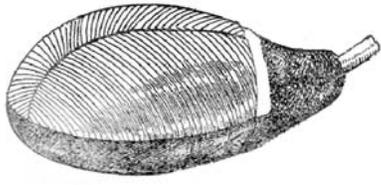
 <p style="text-align: center;"><i>a</i></p>	<p>Remove rind. Carving of raw ham on the bone. Remove only as much rind as you intend to carve.</p>
 <p style="text-align: center;"><i>b</i></p>	<p>Carving of raw ham on a slicing machine.</p>
 <p style="text-align: center;"><i>c</i></p>	 <p style="text-align: center;"><i>d</i></p> <p>Remove upper section of ham as close to the bone as possible (<i>c</i>). Turn over and repeat for lower section (<i>d</i>). Both pieces are now ready to carve on the slicing machine.</p>
 <p style="text-align: center;"><i>e</i></p>	<p>Display ham for a buffet Cut off and lift section <b>A</b> only without knuckle. Cut section <b>A</b> in half, cut neatly on machine and replace in alternative slices back on to the dark base of the ham. Cutting section <b>A</b> in halves gives portion control. Section <b>B</b> can be carved and used later.</p>

FIG. 6.35 Carving raw ham



drying techniques, are closely guarded secrets of the respective countries and manufacturers; quite often these recipes are known only to a handful of people.

## Carving

After placing a cooked gammon or ham on a ham holder, it is best carved by clearing the knuckle and thereafter carving upwards with a sharp long knife, making neat cuts with a sawing motion (see Figure 6.34). Alternatively, the upper and lower section may be cut off the bone and sliced on a machine. When the aitch bone part is reached, the ham is turned around and cut in the same way. Many bone the ham or gammon in advance to allow for easier cutting without a bone, but there is no doubt that a ham cooked and carved on the bone has a much better flavour.

A raw ham is always surrounded by a rind. For carving (see Figure 6.35), the rind should be carefully removed. For smaller establishments it is advisable only to remove as much rind of the ham as is required for a particular order, after which the ham is hung again in a cool place. For larger establishments, where large quantities of raw hams are served each day, the whole ham may be freed of its rind and cut. With modern slicing machines, the raw ham may be boned and the rind removed beforehand, then sliced on the machine. The trimmings are then used for garnishes in sauces and stews.

## THE OFFALS *Les abats*

The offals find many good culinary uses, as described in Tables 6.1–6.5. These include the grills (see Figure 6.37*b,c*), which are mixed meat and offal preparations, and contain elements from every section of this chapter.

TABLE 6.1 BEEF OFFAL  *Les abats de boeuf*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and use</i>
<b>Brain</b>	Cervelle de boeuf	Soak well in cold water, clean and remove membranes that cover brain, re-soak to whiten. Place in boiling strained court bouillon. Poach for 15–20 min, cool in liquor. Use as ravioli filling, hot and cold brain sauces, in slices fried as entrée
<b>Heart</b>	Coeur de boeuf	Open the heart without separating halves, trim off excess fat and tubes, remove clots of blood, sprinkle with olive oil and lemon juice, marinate for 30 min, season with salt and pepper, stuff, if required, with pork forcemeat or savoury stuffing. Wrap in bacon cut paper-thin, or pigs caul, tie with string, always braised
<b>Kidney</b>	Rognon de boeuf	Trim off all fat and tubes. Remove membranes and skin. Cut into slices or dice, as required. Used in pies and soup

*Continued*

TABLE 6.1 BEEF OFFAL  *Les abats de boeuf—cont'd*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and use</i>
<b>Liver</b>	Foie-de-boeuf	Skin, trim off tubes and sinew, cut into thin slices. Usually braised, very young ox liver can be pan-fried
<b>Muzzle</b>	Museau de boeuf	Soak in salt water for 6–8 hours, boil, cool, and cut into thin slices/dice, season with vinaigrette, chopped fine herbs, and chopped onion. Used in hors d'oeuvres and salad, but seldom today
<b>Palate</b>	Palais de boeuf	Soak in cold water for 6–8 hours, blanch, refresh, drain, remove skin and cook in a blanc. Used in hors d'oeuvres or salad, but seldom used today
<b>Oxtail</b>	Queue de boeuf	Trim skinned tail of excess fat, cut into chunks through cartilage between segments of bone, split the wider part to even sizes. Used for soup or stew (see Figure 6.12)
<b>Tongue</b>	Langue-de-boeuf	Can be used fresh or pickled Fresh: soak in salt water for 24 hours, trim Pickled: trim, soak in cold water for a few hours, prick all over, rub with salt and saltpeter. Steep in brine for 6–8 days. Soak in cold water, to remove excess salt In both cases boil for 2–3 hours. Can be served hot, usually braised in Madeira Sauce, or cold for salads and sandwiches
<b>Tripe</b>	Grass-double Tripe de boeuf	Usually bought ready clean and blanched, if not, wash and blanch. In both cases cook in a salt court bouillon and cut into neat pieces or strips. Used for Tripe and Onions, sometimes made into a salad as a starter

TABLE 6.2 VEAL OFFAL  *Les abats de veau*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and use</i>
<b>Spinal marrow</b>	Amourette	Prepare as for beef brain
<b>Brain</b>	Cervelle de veau	Prepare as for beef brain
<b>Calf's head</b>	Tête de veau	Bone out, see Fig. 6.36 Soak in acidulated water overnight, blanch, refresh, cool. Rub all over with a cut lemon, particularly inside the mouth, nostril and neck. Cut into 2 × 2 cm squares, cook in a white court bouillon/blanc. Serve hot or cold – a speciality
<b>Calf's heart</b>	Coeur de veau	Prepare as lamb's heart in Table 6.3
<b>Calf's kidney</b>	Rognon de veau	Skin, trim off tubes and excess fat, leave whole or in halves to braise. Cut in slices like an escalope, to shallow fry more often than not in breadcrumbs, or cut in neat dice for the popular kidney sauté

*Continued*

TABLE 6.2 VEAL OFFAL  *Les abats de veau—cont'd*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and use</i>
<b>Calf's liver</b>	Foie de veau	Considered the best of the livers. Prepare like ox liver, but best shallow fried or sauté; not normally braised
<b>Sweetbread</b>	Ris de veau	Two types of glands taken from calves, the long ones near the throat and the round ones near the heart. Soak in cold water to whiten, blanch, refresh, drain, press between two plates or boards for 2–3 hours. After carefully trimming off tubes and sinews, with larding needle stud with truffle, ham or tongue as required. Braise white or brown. Can be cut into escalope and egg washed and crumbed
<b>Calf's lungs</b>	Mou de veau	Beat out all air, cut in uniform piece, blanch. Used for stew, white and brown, or as Lung Hash

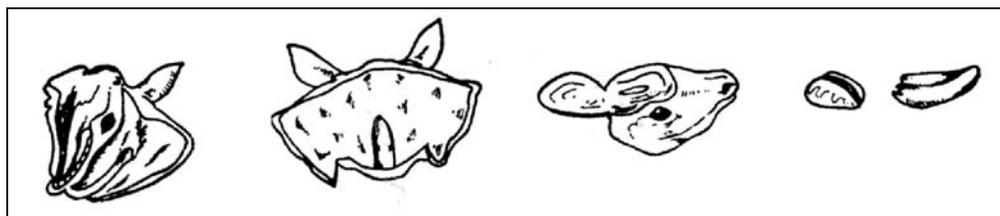


FIG. 6.36 *Preparation of a calf's head (see Table 6.2)*

TABLE 6.3 LAMB/MUTTON OFFAL  *Les abats d'agneau et de mouton*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and use</i>
<b>Lamb's brain</b>	Cervelle d'agneau	As for beef and veal brain
<b>Lamb's kidney</b>	Rognon d'agneau	Slit on bulging side and open without separating the two halves, remove the skin, trim tubes, insert skewer to keep kidney open (see Figure 6.37a). Use as part of a Mixed Grill, or split in halves or cut in slices for sauté.
<b>Lamb's liver</b>	Foie d'agneau	Prepare as for veal liver
<b>Lamb's sweetbread</b>	Ris d'agneau	Soak in cold water, blanch, trim cook in white stock, with butter and lemon juice for 20 minutes. Cool. Use for stew, pies or garnish in bouchées or vol au vent
<b>Lamb's heart</b>	Coeur d'agneau	As for ox or veal heart
<b>Lamb's tongue</b>	Langue d'agneau	As for ox and veal tongue

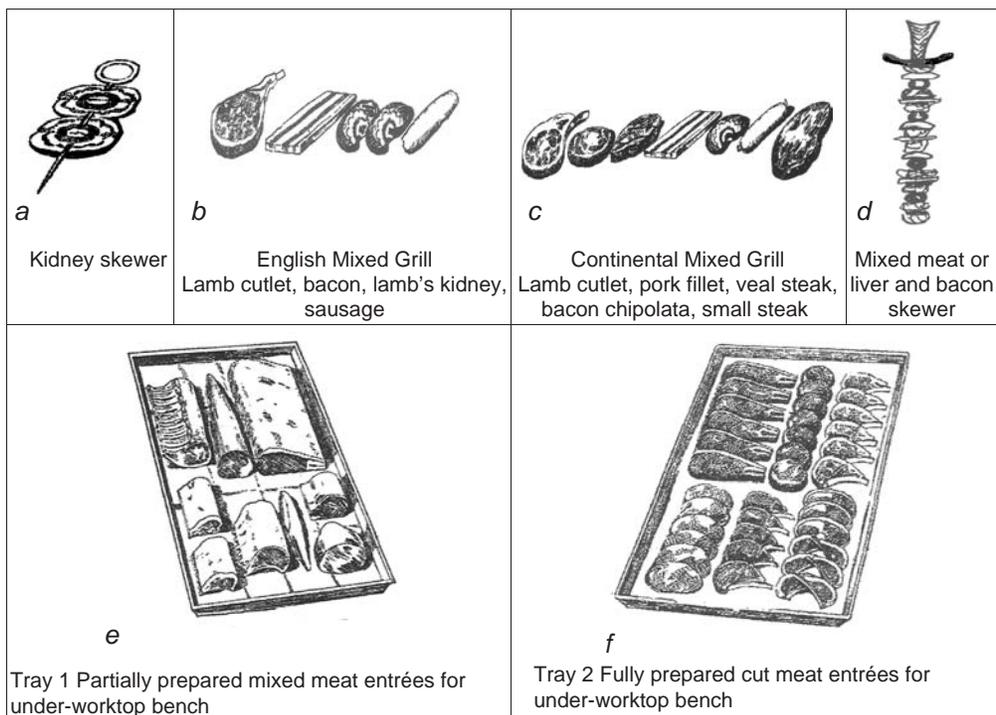

 TABLE 6.4 PORK OFFAL  *Les abats de porc*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and use</i>
<b>Pig's brain</b>	Cervelle de porc	As for ox and veal brain
<b>Bath chap</b>	Joue de porc	Treat like ham, usually boiled in stock served cold. A British speciality
<b>Pig's kidney</b>	Rognon de porc	Prepare as for lamb's kidney, can also be used for pies and sauté
<b>Pig's liver</b>	Foie de porc	As for lamb's liver
<b>Pig's tongue</b>	Langue de porc	Prepare as for ox tongue, if brined and cooked showing its red colour useful cut in dice or triangles for inclusion for terrines and brawns and stuffing for boar's head
<b>Pig's trotters</b>	Pieds de porc	Inclusion in making aspic, boiled as salad or boiled and grilled. See more detailed explanation under pork section above

 TABLE 6.5 OFFAL OF POULTRY AND GAME  *Les abats de volaille et gibier*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Preparation and Use</i>
<b>Chicken livers</b>	Foie de volaille	Remove gall bladder from all livers, do not break (very bitter). Remove sinews cut into neat pieces according to size
<b>Duck liver</b>	Foie de canard	
<b>Goose liver*</b>	Foie d'oie	
<b>Pheasant liver</b>	Foie de faisan	Used for pâtes and sauté  For skewers: season and quickly seal in hot butter, cool, arrange on skewers alternatively with pieces of bacon, mushrooms, onions and/or cherry tomatoes  Occasionally pieces of liver are added to mixed meat skewers
<b>Venison liver</b>	Foie de gibier	Treat like ox or veal liver. Mostly used for pâtes. In some regions of Europe, slices are sautéed in butter and served as a speciality entrée
<b>Giblets</b>	Abatis	All poultry and game bird have giblets, these are very useful for inclusion in stocks to give game soups and sauces game flavour (see Figure 5.2 in the Poultry chapter)

\*Goose liver, besides being made into the famous pâté, is also served as an entrée, like venison liver.



**FIG. 6.37** *Mixed meat and offal preparations*

# 7 Forcemeats, Garnishes and Seasonings (Les Farces)

---



In the making of forcemeats it is very important that only the best of fish or meat and other materials are used. All forcemeats should have a good binding but at the same time should be light and not too dry. To get a good binding, bread-crumbs are used for the simpler forcemeats and so-called panadas for the finer ones. To make them smooth, light and white, water, milk, or cream is used according to the forcemeat made.

There are numerous forcemeats, from the simple sausage meat to the finer forcemeats used for the making of hot mousses and soufflés. They are usually made from fish and shellfish, the white meats, like veal and pork, as well as from poultry, game, fish and certain vegetables and bread. To call the latter forcemeats would, in English, not be quite correct; those made of vegetables and bread are usually called stuffing, whereas, in French, all of these are known as farces.

A very wide variety of dishes for our menus can be prepared from the various forcemeats. Plates 7.1–7.3 offer some examples of the colourful and attractive presentations that can be achieved.

Although they differ in method, there are three basic types:

- (1) Forcemeats made of raw fish or meats
- (2) Forcemeats made of cooked fish or meats
- (3) Cooked forcemeats – stuffings.

## RAW FISH FORCEMEATS *Les farces de poisson cru*

In the preparation for the cooking of fish, we often use fish forcemeat in the form of quenelles or as filling/stuffing to both enhance its appearance or flavour. In many cases, we use the various forcemeats to contrast flavours and colours, that is to say, we stuff a portion of white fish such as a paupiette of sole with a pink salmon farce or a salmon portion or salmon trout with a white fish farce to which we may have added some blanched chopped spinach to make it green. Occasionally we add to the farces other ingredients such as diced smoked salmon, asparagus tips, chopped mushrooms and dice or julienne of red or green peppers etc. to further improve appearance and flavour. Some of the better farces allow us to make fish farce dishes in their own right, in the form of fish dumplings or quenelles as they are called in French, as well as mousselines and mousses.

When we make fish farces in small amounts and using fresh fish we can know that the farce recipes given below have been well tried and are reliable. However, when fresh fish or the right fish is not available, or we are making a large amount of the



farce, it is best to use a panada (French panade) or binding to make sure the fish farce will hold its shape during cooking.

Bindings or panadas are very important to make a good forcemeat. First in use are breadcrumbs soaked in water, milk or cream, which are used in the making of sausage meats, veal loaf or pojarski. Secondly come the panadas, of which five in everyday use are given below. Some recipes name mashed potatoes, béchamel or veloutés for the binding of certain forcemeats, and although these are widely in use they are in fact only a simplification of the better panadas used in first-class cooking.

### THE FISH FARCES

#### White fish raw forcemeat



#### Farce de poisson cru blanc

##### Ingredients\*

500 g white fish, best pike or whiting, free of bones and skin  
 3 egg whites  
 2 egg yolks  
 1 heaped tsp salt  
 1 good pinch of white ground pepper  
 500 ml double cream  
 Juice of half a lemon

##### Method

- 1 Mince fish through a fine mincer-blade
- 2 Place in fridge to be ice cold
- 3 Place minced fish in food processor, add salt and pepper (and add panada if required)
- 4 Cut fine at high speed for 30 seconds and mix well
- 5 Add lemon juice and egg whites, mix well into mixture
- 6 Gradually add cream a little at a time, with pulse button
- 7 Finally add egg yolk, and if needed correct seasoning

*Always poach or fry a small sample to make sure it holds*

Notes: \*The amount of this recipes will produce:

4–6 portions of larger quenelles as a main course, 2–3 per portion

8–12 portions of medium quenelles as a smaller fish course, 2–3 per portion

10–16 portions of teaspoon-shaped quenelles for fish stews or garnish

20–24 portions of piping bag shaped fish quenelles for fish soups (see below)

#### Pink raw salmon forcemeat



#### Farce de saumon cru

##### Ingredients\*

500 g salmon fillet free of bones and skin  
 3 egg whites  
 2 egg yolks

##### Method

- 1 Mince fish through a fine mincer-blade
- 2 Place in fridge to be ice cold
- 3 Now place fish in food processor add salt and pepper (and add panada if required)

*Continued*



### Pink raw salmon forcemeat Farce de saumon cru—cont'd

#### Ingredients\*

1 heaped tsp salt  
1 good pinch of white  
ground pepper  
2 litres double cream  
Juice of 2 lemons

#### Method

4 Cut fine at high speed for a few seconds and mix well  
5 Add lemon juice and egg whites, mix well into mixture  
6 Gradually add cream a little at a time, with pulse button  
7 Add egg yolks, taste, and if needed correct seasoning

Notes: \*To both the raw farces certain additions can be made to change colour or/and flavour, e.g.  
150 g of blanched finely chopped dry spinach  
200 g of finely chopped dry very white mushrooms  
100 g of finely chopped dry sun-dried tomatoes or concassé, folded in at the very end.

### Fine lobster forcemeat La farce fine d'homard

#### Ingredients

300 g raw lobster meat  
2 egg yolks  
200 g pike or whiting  
500 ml cream (approx.)  
100 g lobster coral  
20–25 g spice salt  
2 egg whites

#### Method

1 Mince lobster meat, pike and coral through a very fine mincer  
2 Place and work on ice (see Figure 7.1) or in processor in pulse motion  
3 Gradually work in egg whites and spice salt  
4 When binding is achieved, gradually work in about half the cream  
5 Slightly beat remainder of cream and gently fold into the mixture  
6 Correct seasoning and always test before use

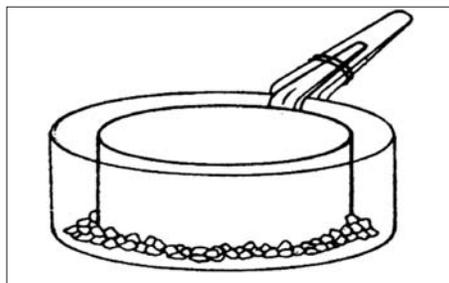


Fig. 7.1 In the olden day we used to tie two plats a sautés together, with crushed ice on the bottom, for stirring the cream into the minced fish and white of eggs. Today food processors make life much easier, but it is still a useful device



## Panadas or Bindings

The following two panada/binding recipes will be sufficient for the 500–800 g of fish farce recipes given above and can of course be increased in proportion when larger amounts are needed.

All panadas must be very cold before they are used.

### Flour panada Panade à la farine

#### Ingredients

1 litre of milk  
60 g butter  
200 g flour  
Salt, pepper and  
nutmeg

#### Method

- 1 Heat milk and butter in pan
- 2 Add sieved flour, stir vigorously to smooth paste, simmer for a few minutes
- 3 Place on a plate, cover with buttered paper and cool (must be very cold before using)

### Bread panada Panade au pain

#### Ingredients

1 litre milk  
200 g white  
breadcrumbs (must  
be made fresh)  
60 g butter  
Salt, pepper and  
nutmeg

#### Method

- 1 Place milk in pan, add breadcrumbs, butter and seasoning
- 2 Bring to boil, simmer a few minutes
- 3 Place on a plate, cover with buttered paper, cool (must be very cold before using)

### Potato panada Panade aux pommes de terre

#### Ingredients

500 g cooked sieved  
potatoes  
50 g butter  
1 litre milk  
Salt, pepper and  
nutmeg

#### Method

- 1 Moisten potatoes with milk in a pan
- 2 Gradually bring to the boil, add butter and seasoning
- 3 Take to the side, stirring all the time with a spatula until almost dry
- 4 Place on a buttered tray and cool

Used for large white-meat, quenelles and fricadelles



### Rice panada Panade au riz

#### Ingredients

4 cups of Caroline rice  
50 g butter  
10–12 cups good veal  
or chicken stock  
1 studded onion  
Salt, pepper and grated  
nutmeg

#### Method

- 1 Bring the stock to the boil, add the washed rice, stir until stock re-boils, gently boil on the side of the stove until rice dissolves, pass through a fine sieve
- 2 Return to stove in a clean pan, add butter and seasonings, gently simmer on side of stove, stirring all the time with a spatula
- 3 Place on a buttered tray, cover with buttered paper and cool

Use for large meat and fish quenelles.

### Frangipane panada Panade à la frangipane

#### Ingredients

500 ml milk  
150 g butter  
200 g flour  
8 egg yolks  
Salt, pepper and grated  
nutmeg

#### Method

- 1 Heat milk butter and seasoning
- 2 Mix yolks and flour in a stainless steel bowl, to smooth paste
- 3 Pour milk over yolk and flour mixture, mix to smooth paste
- 4 Place mixture in a sauteuse, return to stove, heat until mixture loosens from bottom of pan
- 5 Place on a buttered tray, cover with buttered greaseproof paper, cool

Ideal for finer farces of fish, chicken, veal and game

## The Shaping and Cooking of Fish Quenelles

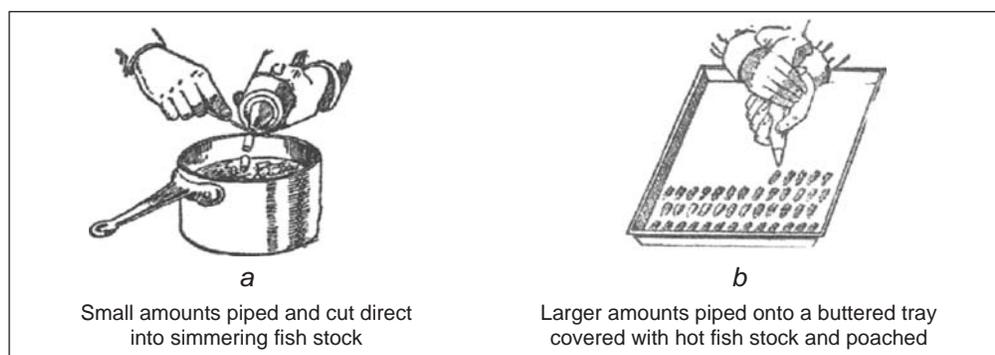
Fish quenelles (dumplings) are used in three ways:

- (1) Very small quenelles for garnishes of fish soups.
- (2) Medium/small quenelles for the garnishing or as part of fish dishes or stews/ragoûts or for salpicons (see next section).
- (3) Two or three larger quenelles as main course with a rich sauce/garnish (see poached fish and sauces).

To make the smaller fish quenelles, first put the fish farce into a piping bag with a small plain tube. Holding the piping bag over a plat à sauté with simmering fish stock, cut the fish farce to the required length with a small sharp knife as it is pressed out (see Figure 7.2a). The quenelles will be cooked in a few minutes and as they rise to the top will be ready to be lifted out with a perforated spoon. If larger amounts are required, say for a banquet, the farce can be piped onto a buttered tray with a slight

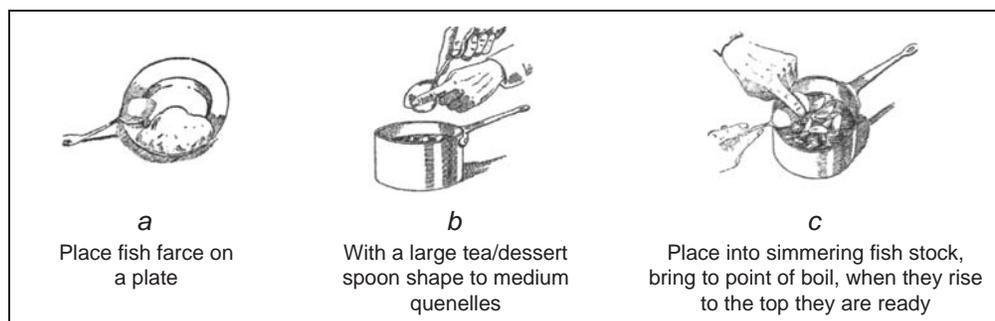


cutting movement on the bottom of the tray. These quenelles are then covered with fish stock and poached in the normal way, after which they are strained and ready for use in soup etc. (see Figure 7.2b).



**FIG. 7.2** *The making of small soup quenelles*

Medium quenelles for fish stews, ragoûts or salpicons are best shaped with a dessert or larger teaspoon in one's hand and then again placed into simmering fish stock to be cooked (see Figure 7.3).

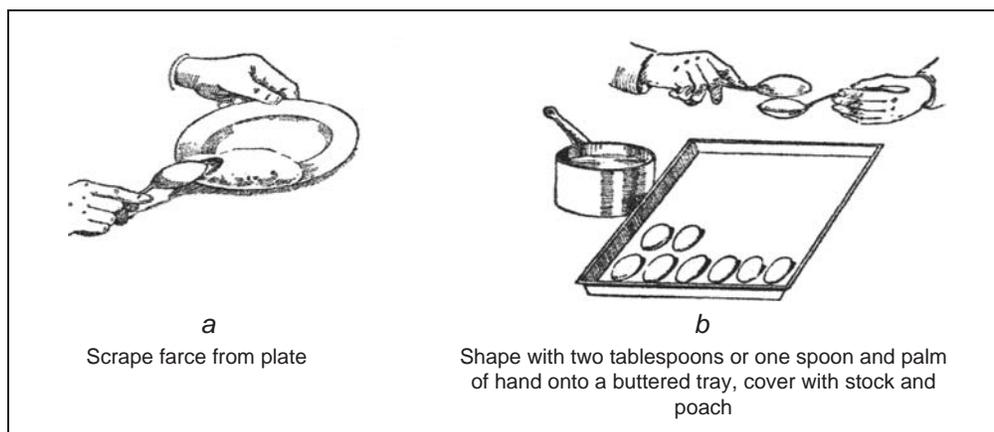


**FIG. 7.3** *The making of medium quenelles for ragouts*

Larger quenelles for a main course are best shaped with two soup spoons or one spoon in the palm of your hand and placed for small amounts in a plat à sauté or for larger amounts on buttered stainless steel trays, covered with a good fish stock and a buttered paper. They are gently poached for 10–15 minutes according to size (see Figure 7.4).

### **Quenelles de Brochette Sauce Homard**

The most famous fish quenelles main course dish is the one made from pike, set and served on a lobster sauce – Quenelles de Brochette Sc. Homard. The white of the pike quenelles on a rich red lobster sauce is indeed a striking, attractive and very tasty



**Fig. 7.4** *The making of large quenelles for a main course*

dish, but quenelles served with a rich white wine, creamy mushroom, asparagus or prawn sauce are equally delicious and attractive dishes of this type.

### RAW MEAT FORCEMEATS *Les entrées pour farces de viandes*

However carefully we buy or prepare our various meats, in the average kitchen any butcher will always have some meat trimmings. The larger pieces may be cut into braising steaks or stews. But the smallest, near bone trimmings can be used in no other way than in the form of minced meats, which for a good result should be minced fine and maybe twice with a sharp mincer blade.

These entrées allow us an excellent outlet for the minced meat trimmings, in the form of many tasty and attractive dishes. It is true that these types of minced meat dishes do not have the very best reputation and are considered by many to be dishes best suited to the lower end of catering. It is an interesting fact that most Continental countries accept these types of minced meat dishes much more readily than the British.

Again, however, this is not always true, for when it comes to the British sausage (very much a minced meat dish) it is one of the most popular British dishes, eaten in its various ways, at breakfast, lunch, dinner and suppers.

With the increase in all food costs, particularly meats, we should look again at the uses of forcemeat dishes of all types. With careful initial preparation, not too much fat, good seasoning with fresh herbs and spices and the correct method of cooking, with the right garnishes, sauces and other suitable accompaniments, these simple entrées can be very tasty, attractive and indeed profitable dishes.

We differentiate between two types of forcemeats:

- The **simple forcemeats**, making preparations such as sausage meats of various types, hamburger mixture and its variation (see example list below).
- The **finer forcemeats**, making preparations such as mousses, mousselines, quenelles, terrines, fillings, stuffings etc.



THE SIMPLE FORCEMEATS

**Basic simple raw forcemeat**



**Farce de viande crue**

*Ingredients (8–10 portions)*

1000 g minced meat (see below) free of sinews and excess fat  
 200 g finely diced onions  
 150 g white breadcrumbs  
 2 whole eggs  
 50 g chopped parsley\*  
 500 ml-plus of iced water  
 1 tsp ground pepper to taste  
 1 tsp salt to taste  
 Chopped herbs (optional) according to meat or season  
 150 g margarine/oil/butter or mixture thereof\*\*

*Method*

- 1 Cook onions in half of fat until golden brown, set aside to cool
- 2 Combine all ingredients in a bowl, add cold cooked onions
- 3 Mix well by hand to a smooth mixture
- 4 Make a small steak and shallow fry, testing the mixture to be holding shape and taste for correct seasoning
- 5 Re-season and shape as required

See different shapes and names below

*Notes: \*Herbs and seasoning are a matter of choice according to meat used and availability.  
 \*\*Fat for cooking is again a matter of choice according to meat used. Margarine/oil is often a good combination.*

Any of the meats listed below can be made into simple forcemeats using the ingredients and method given for the basic recipe. These can be used for stuffings and simple shaped chopped hamburgers, cutlets, meatballs etc. (see Figure 7.4).

Beef forcemeat	Farce de boeuf	Turkey forcemeat	Farce de dindon
Veal forcemeat	Farce de veau	Lamb forcemeat	Farce d'agneau
Pork forcemeat	Farce de porc	Venison forcemeat	Farce de gibier
Chicken forcemeat	Farce de volaille		

**Combination Forcemeats**

There are a number of mixed forcemeats used, of which the Austrian veal–pork combination for their Vienna steak and the Scandinavian beef–pork combination for their famous Köttbultar or meatballs are two examples. Often we also find a combination of the blander chicken or turkey mince, mixed with some minced pork to improve the flavour.

Simply follow the basic forcemeat recipe above replacing the 1000 g of single meat with an equal amount of 500 g of any two meats; the rest of the method can be followed. In the case of the Scandinavian meatballs a little ground all spice will give it its distinct flavour.

In the case of chicken or turkey forcemeats, up to 20–30% of minced pork or bacon is acceptable. As these two forcemeats can be a little bland and dry, add a little minced pork/bacon as well as a little cayenne, which will give a bite to the flavour.



### Other Additions

In some countries, fresh tomato dice (concassé), diced peppers, extra onion, diced kidney, dice of fat or speck and cooled rice (to stretch) are sometimes added.

### Bread and Water

It may be presumed that the addition of bread and water to our forcemeats is to extend the volume, and naturally this is the case. What is seldom realized and not always understood is that without these additions we would not have a mixture that would bind and hold the various shapes we give it afterwards. Too much of breadcrumbs and water added to these mixtures could do the dish, as well as our reputation, much harm. None of either will make it difficult for the farce to hold and shape.

### Various Forcemeat Compositions

The old principle is that for a table d'hôte portion we allow:

125 g of meat without bones  
200 g of meat on the bone.

We should then allow about 150 g per portion for any forcemeat dish. In this way the customer will receive 125 g of meat and good value, approximately 25 g or so of the mixture being taken up by the necessary binding in the form of bread and water. In a normal busy kitchen most types of meat trimmings are normally available. Even in supermarkets now minced lamb, minced pork, minced chicken and turkey, and minced beef and veal are easily found.

Table 7.1 offers examples of named minced meat dishes made with the basic simple forcemeat recipe and some its variations given above.

### Sausages

The famous British sausage naturally belongs in the group of simple forcemeats. Here are the two basic recipes; the seasonings section of the chapter (see Table 7.5) gives some regional variations.

#### Pork sausage meat La farce de porc (Saucisses Anglaises)

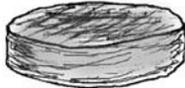
##### *Ingredients (30–32 sausages)*

1000 g diced pork  
500 ml-plus iced water  
60 g spice salt or other sausage seasonings  
400 g white breadcrumbs

##### *Method*

- 1 Moisten crumbs with water
- 2 Freshly mince meat through a fine mincer-blade
- 3 Mix all ingredients, correct seasoning and consistency

**TABLE 7.1 Various Force meat Compositions and Shapes**

<i>Type/shape</i>	<i>Preparation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<p><b>Hamburger</b></p> 	Simple beef forcemeat, shaped into hamburgers, shallow fried or grilled served as a snack or small main course	American Hamburger in Bun Grilled Hamburger with Salad and Chips Fried Hamburger with Fried Egg	(No obvious translation)
<p><b>Bitok</b></p> 	Simple $\frac{3}{4}$ beef $\frac{1}{4}$ pork forcemeat, shaped into bitok shape, double the thickness of a hamburger but smaller, often given two per portion, shallow fried and served with garnish and/or sauce	Bitok Russian Style with Sour Cream Sauce Bitok with Tomato Sauce Bitok with Onion Sauce	Bitok à la Russe Bitok sc. tomate Bitok sc. Lyonnaise
<p><b>Pojarski</b></p> 	$\frac{3}{4}$ veal $\frac{1}{4}$ pork forcemeats shaped into one larger or two smaller cutlets or steaks, shallow fried or grilled and served with various garnishes or sauces. Can be made with minced chicken or turkey meat	Minced Veal Steak with Asparagus Minced Pork Steak with Tomato Sauce Minced Venison Steak with Red Wine Sauce	Médaillions de veau farci asperge Médaillions de porc farcis sc. tomate Steak de gibier farci vin rouge

*Continued*

**TABLE 7.1 Various Force meat Compositions and Shapes—cont'd**

<i>Type/shape</i>	<i>Preparation</i>	<i>Menu examples</i>	<i>French</i>
<p><b>Vienna steak</b></p> 	<p>Simple veal–pork mixture, shaped into one or two small steaks which should have an oval shape. Shallow fried, served with a garnish and rich cream-based sauce</p>	<p>Vienna Steak with Sour Cream Sauce            Vienna Steak with Asparagus Sauce            Vienna Steak with Mushroom Sauce            Vienna Steak with Piquant Sauce</p>	<p>Stek farcie viennoise à la crème            Stek farcie viennoise à l'asperge            Stek viennoise aux champignons</p>
<p><b>Minced cutlet</b></p> 	<p>Simple lamb or veal forcemeat, rolled in hand into pear shape, than flattened to a cutlet shape (a piece of suitable bone or macaroni can be inserted to represent a bone), pané, shallow fried and served with garnish and sauce</p>	<p>Minced Veal Cutlet with Hunter Sauce            Minced Veal Steaks with Celery Sauce            Minced Lamb Steak with Tomato Sauce            Minced Lamb Steak with Pepper Sauce</p>	<p>Côtelette farcie de veau sc. chasseur            Côtelette farcie de veau sc. céleri            Côtelette farcie d'agneau sc. tomate            Côtelette farcie d'agneau sc. poivre</p>
<p><b>Meat balls</b></p> 	<p>A simple forcemeat made of a mixture of half pork and half beef, rolled in wet hands into small 2 cm balls and placed on an oiled plate, allowed to set in fridge</p> <p>To cook slide into hot fat in a frying pan and fry until golden brown, or can be poached/boiled in good stock and served with various velouté-based sauces</p>	<p>Fried Meat Balls in Gravy            Fried Meat Ball in Tomato Sauce            Poached Meat Balls in Caper Sauce            Poached Meat Balls in Mushroom Sauce</p>	<p>(No obvious translation)</p>

**Beef sausage meat**  **La farce de boeuf (Saucisses Anglaises)***Ingredients (3–32 sausages)*

1000 g minced beef  
 500 ml-plus iced water  
 60 g spice salt or other sausage seasonings  
 400 g white breadcrumbs

*Method*

- 1 Moisten crumbs with water
- 2 Freshly mince meat through a fine mincer-blade
- 3 Mix all ingredients, correct seasoning and consistency

**Chipolata sausage meat***Ingredients (for 30–32 sausages)*

1000 g diced pork  
 500 ml-plus iced water  
 60 g chipolata sausage Seasonings  
 400 g white breadcrumbs

*Method*

- 1 Moisten crumbs with water
- 2 Freshly mince meat through a fine mincer-blade
- 3 Mix all ingredients, correct seasoning and consistency

Every region has their own sausages which are all basically based on these two recipes, what is different is their seasonings. Sausage meats as given above are often used for stuffing sausage rolls etc. or they are forced into skins with a special machine: normal sausages 8 to a half kilo, for chipolatas smaller, narrower skins are used giving about 10 to a half kilo.

**THE FINER FORCEMEATS**  **Les farces fines**

In this group belong a number of forcemeats, usually of white meats such as veal, chicken and, of late, turkey. In these cases, as the recipes show, a little minced fat pork or bacon fat should be added to give these somewhat bland meats flavour and bite. Some finer forcemeats are made from venison and lamb for some special preparation or dishes.

The finer farces are sometimes also called farce à la crème.

What is important is that only the best of meats or trimmings are used, free of fat, all skin and gristle, and it helps if the meats are minced twice through the finest mincer-blade available. We can of course not speak of using trimmings in the case of game birds or hare and rabbit; here we purposefully bone these meats for a finer forcemeat dish.

## Finer forcemeat for veal and chicken Farce fine de veau et volaille

### Ingredients (10–12 portions)

1000 g very finely minced veal, chicken or turkey  
200 g fat pork or bacon finely minced  
200 g finely diced shallots  
4 egg whites  
2 egg yolks  
1 litre double cream\*  
1 tsp freshly ground nutmeg  
1 tsp ground pepper to taste  
1 tsp salt to taste  
Small pinch of cayenne  
Fresh chopped herbs (optional) according to meat or season  
150 g margarine/oil/butter\*\*

### Method

- 1 Cook shallots in half of margarine, set aside and cool
- 2 Place minced meat in processor
- 3 Add seasoning and egg whites, cut and mix in short pulses
- 4 Add panada (see above), cut and mix well in short pulses
- 5 Now gradually add cream, mixing again in short pulses. Finally add egg yolks
- 6 To test-taste, make a small steak sample, fry in a little margarine to see that mixture holds shape, and taste well
- 7 Cool and set in fridge, shape and poach or fry according to dish.

Serve with various sauces and/or garnishes (see below)

Notes: *\*If the finished farce appears too firm add a little more cream, if too loose, don't use all cream.  
\*\*The fat used for cooking is a matter of choice or custom, margarine/oil is often a good combination, with butter to finish.*

## Fine game forcemeat Farce fine de gibier

### Ingredients (10–12 portions)

1000 g very finely minced venison or game bird flesh  
200 g fat pork or bacon finely minced  
1 glass of port wine or Madeira  
200 g finely diced shallots  
4 egg whites  
2 egg yolks  
1 litre double cream\*  
1 tsp freshly ground nutmeg  
1 tsp ground pepper to taste  
1 tsp salt to taste  
Small pinch of cayenne  
Fresh chopped herbs (optional) according to meat or season  
150 g margarine/oil/butter\*\*

### Method

- 1 Cook shallots in port until almost dry, set aside and cool
- 2 Place minced meat in processor, add seasoning and egg whites cut and mix in short pulses
- 3 Add panada, cut and mix well in short pulses
- 4 Gradually add cream, mixing again in short pulses, finally, add egg yolk
- 5 Test-taste by making a small steak sample and fry in a little margarine to see that the mixture holds. Cool and set in fridge, shape, poach or fry according to dish

Serve with various sauces and/or garnishes (see below)

Notes: *\*If the finished farce appears too firm add a little more cream, if too loose, don't use all cream.  
\*\*The fat used for cooking is a matter of choice or custom, margarine/oil is often a good combination, with butter to finish.*



### MEAT QUENELLES

The making of various types and sizes of fish quenelles has been illustrated above in Figures 7.2, 7.3 and 7.4. From the fine meat farces we can of course again make quenelles of various sizes as garnishes for soups and stews and as dishes in their own right, for example:

Chicken Quenelles with Asparagus Sauce  
 Veal Quenelles on Creamed Mushrooms  
 Game Quenelles Chasseur

### THE MOUSSES, MOUSSELINES AND SOUFFLÉS

Adding some beaten eggs to the two forcemeats above to make the mixture lighter, we can make three famous fine farce dishes, namely mousselines in individual portions and larger mousses cooked in a bain marie, cooled and served as a starter. Mouselines as a portion and mousses cut into portions within the mousse mould are often served on buffets. The third dish is the soufflé, always served hot, usually in individual moulds or, for a small party, in a large mould.

#### Mousseline–mousse–soufflé de farce (see Figure 7.5)

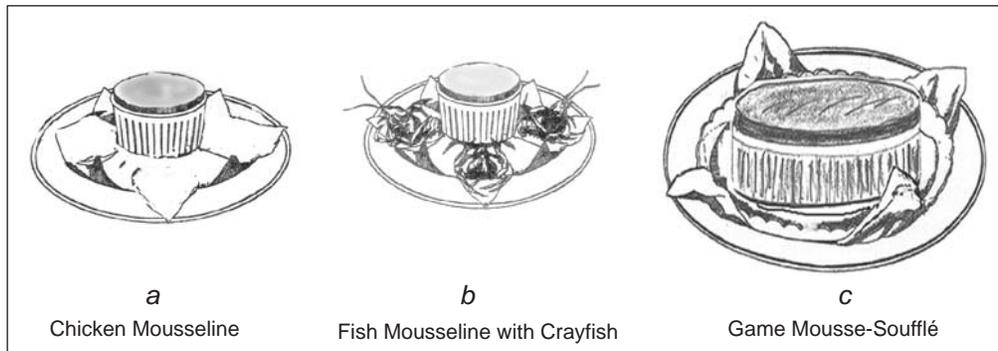
##### *Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

1 batch of any of the four  
 finer farces above (fish,  
 veal, chicken or game)  
 6–8 egg whites

##### *Method*

- 1 Beat egg whites very stiff
- 2 Work  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the beaten eggs into freshly made farce to loosen mixture
- 3 Gently fold in remainder of egg whites as lightly as possible
- 4 Place mixture into buttered individual or larger moulds
- 5 Stand in bain marie in boiling water
- 6 Place in oven at medium to hot heat and cook:
  - Individual mould for 20–25 min
  - Larger moulds for 30–40 min

Serve cold with suitable cold sauce  
 Serve hot with rich demi-glace-based sauce, e.g. red wine, port wine, Robert, chasseur, diable; or in case of fish or white meats, with a rich vin blanc or Supreme sauce and its many variations



**FIG. 7.5 *Mousseline and mousse***

The farces and the dishes made thereof are not particularly expensive to produce but need a certain skill in their preparation and cooking. Considering that they are based on minced meat, many would consider their use only at the lower end of catering. But this is not so; on the Continent of Europe these dishes, well prepared and presented, are very popular and are considered excellent dishes even for a festive function or banquet, as can be seen from the following menu from the author's collection. Here we see that a Hot Mousse of Hazel Hen was worthy to be served at a luncheon given by the Swedish Government to the Shah of Persia in 1962 – a simple but truly excellent lunch. More recently, as late as the autumn of 2000 at a dinner party the author attended, we were served a Mousseline of Pheasant with a Port Wine Sauce that could not be faulted and was a most pleasant surprise.





## A Wealth of Variety

Accepting that it is a fact that minced meat dishes are not very popular, it is also a fact that they can be made into very tasty and attractive dishes, especially in the case of the simpler farces.

If we use say five meats, e.g. beef, veal, lamb, chicken or turkey = 5 meats

Give them four shapes, e.g. hamburger, Vienna steaks, bitoks, meatballs = 4 shapes

Use four methods of cooking, e.g. poaching, grilling, frying, deep frying = 4 methods

Serving them in four different sauces, Tomato, Mushroom, Capers, Bolognaise = 4 sauces

We have 5 meats  $\times$  4 shapes  $\times$  4 methods  $\times$  4 sauces and garnishes = 320

We thus have some 320 ways of using up our raw or cooked meat trimmings. That gives us almost one for each day of the year; prepared and presented with care, they are a sure way to make a profit.

### SIMPLE COOKED FORCEMEATS *Les farces (ragoûts) réchauffés*

Forcemeat is a somewhat misleading description for the cooked forcemeats in that they are not forced through the mincer but cut in dice, strips or scallops, the nicer the better, and placed in a binding sauce. After cooling and setting they are shaped and reheated, by shallow frying or deep frying, and served with various sauces and garnishes.

It is often a way of re-using leftover poultry or meats in a profitable way and it is the re-heating aspects of the preparation which gives it its French name, from réchauffer to re-heat. It will of course differ from establishment to establishment, but normally the Larder will only cut-dice-flake the cooked poultry, meats and fish given in to its safe keeping. The preparations described are more normally executed in the Kitchen.

Cooked forcemeats can be formed into many shapes. Figure 7.6 summarizes the four included below.

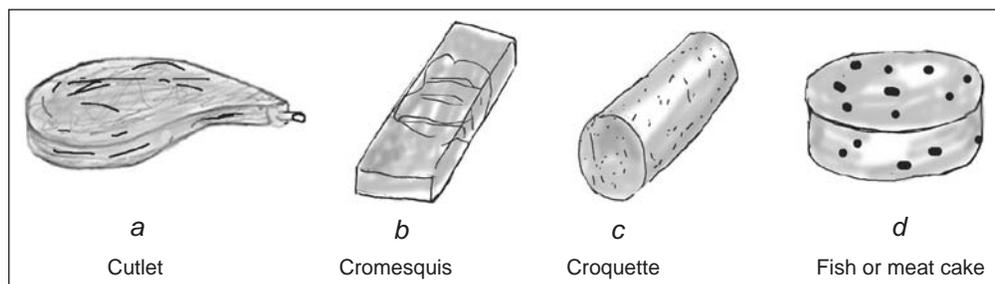


FIG. 7.6 Cooked forcemeat shapes



## COOKED MEAT FORCEMEATS

**Cromesquis***Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

750 g finely diced any cooked meat, usually chicken  
 4 egg yolks  
 1 litre chicken velouté or flour panada  
 Pig's caul or streaky bacon  
 Salt and pepper to taste

*Method*

- 1 Place velouté or panada and seasoning into a pan, heat
- 2 Add chicken, bring to the boil, reduce if necessary
- 3 Bind with egg yolks
- 4 Spread onto a buttered tray, cool
- 5 When really cool, cut into neat rectangular shapes
- 6 Wrap each in pig's caul or bacon, dip in butter, deep fry to golden brown

Served as a hot starter, or on a finger buffet

**Chicken Cutlets  Les côtelettes de volaille***Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

1000 g finely diced cooked chicken  
 4 egg yolks  
 1 litre velouté  
 Salt, pepper, nutmeg to taste

*Method*

- 1 Place velouté or panada and seasoning into a pan, heat
- 2 Add chicken, bring to the boil, reduce if necessary
- 3 Bind with egg yolks
- 4 Spread onto a buttered tray, cool. When really cold, divide into 8–12 even parts
- 5 Roll in your hand into pear shape, press down to cutlet shape, flour, egg wash and breadcrumb
- 6 Shallow or deep fry to golden brown

Serve as a main course with various sauces

**Chicken and Ham Cutlets  Côtelette de volaille et jambon**

As for chicken cutlets above, replacing 250 g of chicken with 250 g of cooked diced ham.



### Chicken Croquettes Croquettes de volaille

Proceed as for chicken cutlets. When cold cut into 16–20 finger shapes, roll in your hand to a cork shape. Flour, egg wash, breadcrumb and deep fry to golden brown. Serve 2 per portion.

Other cooked meats can be used. Served as a hot starter or on a finger buffet.

## COOKED FISH FORCEMEATS

### Fish Cakes

#### Ingredients (10–12 portions)

750 g cooked white fish such as cod, haddock, hake, flaked to be free of *all* skin and bones  
 1 kg cooked-baked jacket potatoes, peeled and grated  
 200 g finely diced golden brown cooked onions  
 50 g chopped parsley or coriander or mixture of both  
 100 g flour  
 3 eggs  
 Salt and milled pepper and nutmeg to taste

#### Method

- 1 Place grated potatoes into a large bowl
- 2 Add onions, parsley, seasoning, eggs and half the flour
- 3 Work to a smooth mixture, now work in the flaked fish pieces
- 4 Carefully lift in fish to retain flakes as much as possible
- 5 Sprinkle remaining flour on a working table
- 6 Place mixture on flour and shape into 4–5 cm diameter roll
- 7 Cut into 2 cm thick slices, allow to set
- 8 Dust with flour\* and cook in mixture of oil and butter until golden brown on both sides

*Note:* \*Fish cakes can be rolled in breadcrumbs, chopped or flaked almonds or nuts or pumpkin seeds to change appearance and flavour. Serve with Tomato, Hollandaise or Béarnaise Sauce. See Figure 7.7

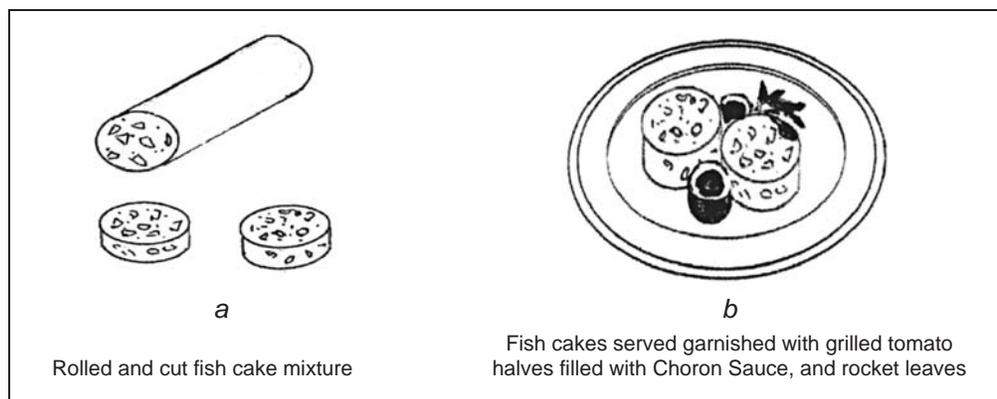


FIG. 7.7 Fish cake preparation

**Salmon Cakes***Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

750 g cooked salmon, can be neck and tail trimmings flaked to be free of *all* skin and bones  
 1 kg cooked-baked jacket potatoes, peeled and grated  
 200 g finely diced golden brown cooked onions  
 50 g chopped parsley or dill or mixture of both  
 100 g flour  
 3 eggs  
 Salt, milled pepper and nutmeg or cayenne to taste

*Method*

- 1 Place grated potatoes into a large bowl
- 2 Add onions, parsley, salt, pepper, eggs and half the flour
- 3 Work to a smooth mixture, now add the flaked fish, carefully mixing in to retain flakes as much as possible
- 4 Sprinkle remaining flour on a working table
- 5 Place mixture on flour and shape into 4–5 cm diameter roll
- 6 Cut into 2 cm thick slices, allow to set
- 7 Roll in flour and cook in mixture of oil and butter until golden brown on both sides

Serve with Hollandaise, Béarnaise or Cucumber Sauce

*Note: Can be made with most other fish types, e.g. smoked peppered mackerel is rather nice.*

**Salmon Cutlets**  **Les côtelettes de saumon***Ingredients (10–12 portions)*

750 g cooked salmon, free of skin and bones  
 1 litre fish velouté or béchamel  
 4 egg yolks  
 A little lemon juice  
 Salt and pepper to taste

*Method*

- 1 Bring velouté or béchamel to boil in a pan
- 2 Add flaked salmon, seasoning and juice, mix well, being careful not to break up salmon flakes too much
- 3 Add egg yolks, heat and bind
- 4 Place on a buttered tray, cool
- 5 When really cold, mould into 8–12 cutlets, flour, egg wash and breadcrumb, deep or shallow fry to golden brown

Serve as a main course with a suitable sauce

**Salmon Croquettes**  **Salmon croquettes**

Follow basic recipe above, but shape cooled mixture into 16–20 fingers. Floured, egg washed and crumbed, then deep or shallow fry until golden brown.

*Note: Other cooked fish can be used, served as a hot starter, or on a finger buffet.*

**GARNISHES**  **Les garnies**

During any week, with a daily changing menu, the different chefs de partie need numerous garnishes. The following garnishes, or fillings, as required by the different departments of the kitchen, are just a few examples in each case. They will serve to emphasize their importance and the need for detailed study of this branch of Cold Larder work. Only by being familiar with the whole range of these will the Chef Garde-Manger be able to order all items of food needed, thus promoting a smooth liaison between departments.

With plated service in most restaurants today and a much simpler presentation, the need for classical garnishes in particular is much reduced, but some have been included as a point of interest.

**THE SOUP CHEF**  **Le potager**

Small quenelles of meats	Brunoise of chicken, ham and tongue
Small quenelles of poultry	Slices, or dice, of chicken, ham and tongue
Small quenelles of fish	Julienne of chicken, ham and tongue
Small quenelles of bone-marrow	Clarification for consommé
Slices of bone-marrow	Giblets for consommé

**THE FISH CHEF**  **Le poissonnier**

Quenelles fish or main course	Soft roes, plain or pané
Small quenelles	Slices or dice of truffles
Slice or dice of crawfish and lobster	Oysters and mussels
Tails of crayfish and scampis	Fish croquettes, cutlets and cakes (fish or main course)
Stoned olives and grapes	Shrimps
Prawns	

**THE SAUCE CHEF**  **Le saucier**

Salpicons of varying compositions	Chicken livers
Ragoûts and fillings for vol au vent	Dice of pork fat
Sliced, diced or chopped truffles	Lardons
Champignons	Brunoise of meats, poultry and vegetables
Stoned olives	Julienne of meats, poultry and vegetables
	Slices of beef-bone marrow

**THE ROAST AND GRILL CHEF**  **Le rôtisseur-grillardin**

Various compound butters	Mirabeau garnish
Various cold sauces	Holstein garnish
Various mayonnaise derivatives	Vienna garnish

**THE VEGETABLE EGG CHEF**  **L'entremetier**

Diced cooked ham – omelettes      Lamb kidneys – egg dishes Meyerbeer  
 Chicken livers – croutons –      Crayfish tails – egg dishes Rothschild  
     savouries      Chipolatas – egg dishes Bercy  
 Oysters – croûtons – savourée

**THE PASTRY CHEF**  **Le pâtissier**

Filling for sausage rolls      Meat, poultry and game farces for en croûte  
 Diced meat for pies and      Chopped suet for pastry  
     puddings, Cornish pasties      Different salpicons for Dartois ravioli filling

**Some Classical Garnishes**

Table 7.2 details some of the classical garnishes that still find use today.

TABLE 7.2 *Classical Garnishes*

<i>Menu name</i>	<i>Used to garnish</i>	<i>Typical ingredients</i>
<b>Américaine</b>	Fish	Slices of lobster and truffles
<b>Dieppoise</b>	Fish	Shrimps, bearded mussels, mushrooms
<b>Financière</b>	*	Chicken quenelles, cockscombs, cocks kidneys, truffles, stoned olives
<b>Marinière</b>	Fish	Shrimps or prawns, bearded mussels
<b>Milanaise</b>	*	Julienne of ham, mushrooms, tongue, truffles, tomato
<b>Mirabeau</b>	Grills	Anchovy butter, fillets of anchovy, stuffed olives
<b>Normande</b>	Fish	Bearded oysters and mussels, mushroom heads, crayfish tails, goujons of sole, slices of truffle, croûtons
<b>Régence</b>	Fish  Chicken  Game	Fish quenelles, crayfish tails, mushrooms, bearded oysters, soft roes, slices of truffles  Chicken sweetbread: chicken quenelles, cockscombs, triangles of foie gras, mushroom heads  Game quenelles, cockscombs, triangles of foie gras, mushroom heads, croûtons
<b>Réforme</b>	*	Julienne of ham, tongue, beetroot, whites of egg, gherkins
<b>Toulousaine</b>	*	Sweetbread, chicken quenelles, cockscombs, mushrooms, slice or dice of truffles
<b>Viennoise</b>	*	Slices of lemon, anchovy, sieved whites and yolks of egg, parsley
<b>Walewska</b>	Fish	Slices of lobster tails, slices of truffles
<b>Zingara</b>	*	Julienne of ham, mushrooms, tongue, truffles

\*For poultry, all meats and pasta.

*FRUITS OF THE SEA*  **Les fruits de mer**

This term means exactly what it says: a mixture of the fruits of the sea, made up from cooked fish and shellfish of all types, including some of the smaller quenelles shown above. It is served:

As a <b>starter</b>	e.g. Salade de fruits de mer or Cocktail de fruits de mer
As part of a <b>sauce</b>	e.g. in a fish/wine sauce, which we call Sauce fruits de mer
As a <b>garnish with fish</b>	e.g. with poached fish
As <b>fish stew/ragoût</b>	e.g. as a hot starter or fish course in its own right

Some examples would be:

Salpicon de fruits de mer	Stew
Timbale de fruits de mer, or	In a dish
Bouchée Vol au vent	In a puff pastry case
Dartois de fruits de mer	In a puff pastry slice
Crêpes de fruits de mer	In pancakes

*CONTENT*

What a fruits de mer mixture should consist of is very much a matter of cost. Normally we start with a little firm flesh fish such a plaice, pike, whiting, salmon etc. Often good raw fish trimmings around the tail or head found in every kitchen can be used up. Poached, cooled and flaked they are the base. To this we add some prawns, some mussels, cockles, winkles etc. If there is no limit to our budget, we can of course add the more expensive oysters, clams, scampis, scallops, slices of lobster tail or claw, crayfish, prawns, crawfish and white crabmeat.

Whatever our gastro-geographical region brings forth might be considered for inclusion in fruits of the sea. In England we usually mix some cooked fish flakes with some prawns, some mussels and whole small or sliced scallops.

If our choice or budget is limited it is acceptable to add to our mixture some small or quartered button mushrooms, or asparagus tips or even blanched red or green diced peppers, but these vegetables must not exceed more than a quarter of the mixture.

100 g of the chosen mixture is usually sufficient for a starter in the form of a cocktail or salad

125 g of the chosen mixture is usually sufficient if served as a hot starter or fish course

150 g will make an acceptable portion when serving a fruits de mer mixture for the fish main course.

Three examples of hot fruits de mer presentations are given in Figure 7.8.

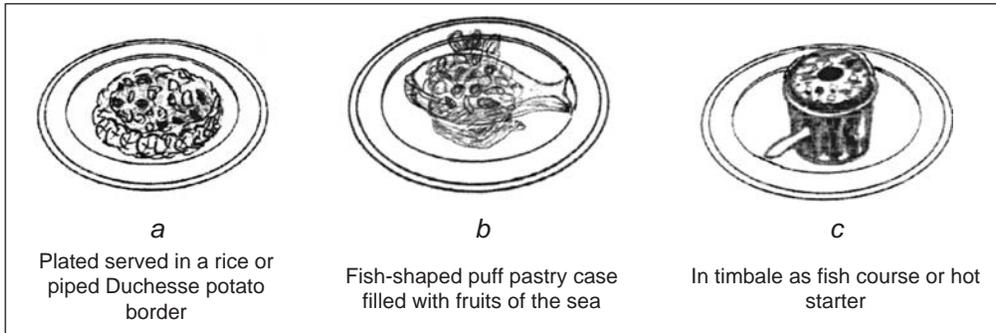


FIG. 7.8 *Examples of fruits of the sea presentations*

### SEASONINGS *Les assaisonnements*

Seasonings play a most important part in the culinary arts and most dishes would be impossible to produce – with a taste to which we are accustomed – without these seasonings. They should always be used with discernment and in well-defined proportions. Thus, the finished food will not be dominated by the seasonings but its own flavour (whatever the food may be) and the associated seasonings will blend to create a perfect harmony of taste.

We group the seasonings as follows:

- Salts (Table 7.3)
- Single spices (Table 7.4)
- Mixed or compound spices and seasonings (Tables 7.5, 7.6)
- Herbs (Table 7.7)
- Condiments, including marinades and pickles

### SALTS AND SINGLE SPICES *Les sels et les épices*

TABLE 7.3 *THE SALTS* *Les sels*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Uses</i>
<b>Salt</b>	Sel fin	Table salt containing sodium phosphate, used in most cooking and baking
<b>Coarse salt</b>	Sel gris	Known also as freezing salt, it is much coarser than table salt, used for culinary purposes and freezing
<b>Celery salt</b>	Sel de céleri	A blend of celery root and table salt, usually purchased ready prepared; may be used wherever celery or celery-seed is used
<b>Garlic salt</b>	Sel d'ail	A blend of garlic and normal table salt, usually purchased ready prepared, used for all dishes where garlic normally is used

*Continued*

TABLE 7.3 THE SALTS  *Les sels—cont'd*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Uses</i>
<b>Monosodium glutamate</b>		Salt-like crystals known as 'MSG'. It is marketed under various brand names and is produced by a special process from wheat, soya and sugar beet. It can be used to enhance the flavours in the cooking of every dish, with the exception of sweets
<b>Saltpetre</b>		A salt-like powder but not really a salt, used in conjunction with salt in the case of pickling or brining meats to retain a good red colour

TABLE 7.4 THE SPICES  *Les épices*

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>Uses</i>
<b>Allspice</b>	Quatre épices	The fruit of the <i>Pimenta officinalis</i> is a grain, similar to black pepper in appearance, only twice as large. It combines the properties of pepper, cloves, nutmeg and cinnamon. Used in pickling and sausage making; also found finely ground to a brownish powder
<b>Aniseed</b>	Anis	The dried seed of the plant <i>Pimpinella anisum</i> . Has a slight liquorice flavour, cultivated in most European countries. It is grey-green in colour and pear-shaped. It is used in bakery and in the manufacture of liqueurs
<b>Cardamon</b>	Càrdomome	From the plant <i>Elettaria càrdamomum Maton</i> from Ceylon and Guatemala; it presents one of the ingredients of curry powder. Used also in the manufacture of sausages and Danish pastries.
<b>Caraway</b>	Carvi	The fruit of the plant <i>Carum carvi</i> , cultivated mainly in Holland. It has stimulating and digestive properties, used in the making of cheeses, sprinkled on rolls and bread, cooked in Sauerkraut
<b>Cayenne pepper</b>	Cayenne	The ground pod and seed of hot chilli peppers, finely powdered, with a very hot, zesty flavour; it must be used very sparingly
<b>Chilli</b>	Chilli	Small red very hot peppers, with seed, from Mexico, West Africa, Louisiana and California. Used in Mexican and South American cooking. It is the most pungent of all spices and must be used very carefully. Best known and used in Europe as part of a pickling spice
<b>Cinnamon</b>	Cannelle	The bark of an oriental tree <i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> —the best coming from Ceylon, but also grown in China. Commercially sold as stick, ground and cinnamon sugar. Very useful in bakery, syrups, puddings and punches

Continued


 TABLE 7.4 THE SPICES  Les épices—cont'd

English	French	Uses
<b>Celery seed</b>	Célieri	Grown in Europe, India and other countries, it is used in pickling and dishes where a celery flavour is desired
<b>Coriander seeds</b>	Coriandre	These seeds are the fruit of the plant <i>Coriandrum sativum</i> , cultivated in southern European countries, as well as Asia. A round seed, similar to white peppercorn. Strong aroma but mild flavour and used in the making of jellies, roast pork and certain cakes
<b>Cloves</b>	Clous de girofle	The nail-shaped flower bud of East Indian tree <i>Eugenia caryophyllus</i> . The preparation of this spice begins before the buds of the tree are open. Dipped in hot water, they are partly smoked and dried. Used moderately in soups, stocks, sauce studding for onions and braised stews and pies. Found also ground to a fine powder and used in stews and with vegetables
<b>Cumin seeds</b>	Cumin	Resembling caraway seed in appearance. It has quite a different flavour and is grown chiefly in India. It is one of the ingredients and spice of curry, much used in Mexican cookery and most tasteful with all rice dishes. Also available ground
<b>Dill seed</b>	Aneth	A small seed, grey-green in colour and similar to caraway, but round, and used mostly in mixed spices and for pickling. Often new potatoes are cooked with this spice, instead of mint
<b>Ginger</b>	Gingembre	Ginger is the root of the plant <i>Zingiber officinale</i> , which grows wild in India. Found cultivated in West Indies, Jamaica and Malabar. In these countries it can be obtained fresh; in Europe, usually only preserved in heavy syrup, as dried root or in powder form obtained from the dried root. It is used as an ingredient for curry powder in confectionery and pickling
<b>Juniper berries</b>	Baies de genièvre	These are the fruit of the shrub <i>Juniperus communis</i> cultivated all over Europe. They are of a black-blue colour, twice as large as black pepper-corns. Most famous as flavouring for gin, they are also used for pickling, brining and when cooking Sauerkraut
<b>Mace</b>	Macis	The outer shell of nutmeg <i>Myristica fragrans</i> grown in the Far East. It is of similar flavour to that of nutmeg, and orange-red in colour. Its delicate flavour is used for pickling, fish dishes and as a ground fine powder in the seasoning of various types of sausage
<b>Mustard seed</b>	Moutarde	Cultivated in Europe, California and the Orient. It is a seed used mainly in pickling and the making of chutney. When ground it is the base for English, French and German types of mustard commercially manufactured

Continued

TABLE 7.4 THE SPICES  Les épices—cont'd

English	French	Uses
<b>Nutmeg</b>	Muscade	The seed of the <i>Myristica fragrans</i> resembling a brown root grown in the East and West Indies. Also found ground and is used in baking and cooking, especially with potatoes and vegetables
<b>White peppercorns</b>	Poivre en grains blanc	A most universal spice from the East Indies, originated in Malabar. Obtained by soaking the black pepper grains in rye or sea water to remove the black skin. Used with most savoury foods where pepper that doesn't show may be preferred. Ground into a fine white powder for easy use
<b>Black peppercorns</b>	Poivre en grains noir	The dried outer shell of white peppercorns (above) with about the same use, especially in the preparation of charcuterie. Some coloured peppers also
<b>Paprika</b>	Paprika	Sweet Hungarian peppers, dried and powdered. As a member of the pepper family, this one is not strong and has a most sweet, agreeable flavour, and adds a bright red colour to foods
<b>Pimento</b>	Piment/ Poivron	Jamaican and Spanish type peppers. Slightly stronger than paprika but still mild. Used in the flavouring of sausages and manufacture of potted meat and fish preparation
<b>Pistachio</b>	Pistaches	These nuts are the fruit of the shrub <i>Pistacia vera</i> , growing in Asia, India and the Near East. The small nuts have a purple skin and bright green inside. The skin is usually removed. The nuts are used in confectionery, soups, potted meat preparations and galantines
<b>Poppy seeds</b>	Pavot	Grown in Europe, especially Holland. Used when fresh for bread rolls and biscuits, as the filling of poppy seed strudle and tasty with buttered noodles of all types
<b>Sesame seed</b>	Sésame grain	Transported from Turkey, India and the Orient, has a mild, nutty flavour. Sprinkled on bread, rolls, biscuits and vegetables
<b>Saffron</b>	Safran	Stems from the plant <i>Crocus sativus</i> . Originated in Asia Minor. The flowers are picked when fully open, the stamens removed and dried at a low temperature. They are a light, strong, yellow colour. Used with fish and rice dishes, as well as for confectionery
<b>Turmeric</b>	Curcuma	A root of the ginger family with a bright yellow colour and appetizing odour. Used in the making of curry powder, mustard sauces and pickling

**MIXED OR COMPOUND SPICES**  **Les épices composées**

There are a great number of spices and seasonings which are mixed and are combinations of different spices, salt and spices, or salt, spices and herbs. Instead of adding offhand a number of different spices to a food, the spices and seasonings are mixed in well-defined proportions beforehand, thus allowing for easy and correct use with different foods. These mixed spices and seasonings may be a simple mixture of salt and ground pepper only, which is extensively used with most savoury foods, or they may be a complicated mixture of spices of up to a dozen or more, and herbs as, for example, curry powder. Tables 7.5 and 7.6 give some examples. Many of these compound spices are bought ready mixed and are often closely guarded secrets of the manufacturers. Others are mixed to one's own taste allowing for personal or regional flavours.

Note that all mixed and compound spices and seasonings should, after careful mixing, be placed in jars of approximate size with a tightly fitting top. This must always be tightly screwed back on after using some of the seasoning.

**TABLE 7.5 MIXED OR COMPOUND SPICES**  **Les épices composées**

<b>Curry powders and pastes</b>	A combination of up to a dozen different spices and herbs, some of which have been named above; their combination is a guarded secret of different manufacturers
<b>Mixed spices</b>	A combination of ginger, cloves, nutmeg, mace, and pepper, etc., bought ready made and used in baking for puddings, cakes and biscuits, usually bought ready-mixed, but can be composed to one's own taste
<b>Pickling spices</b>	A combination of coriander, mace, pepper, etc., bought ready-mixed for pickling. Follow instructions
<b>Spice salt (general)</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g meat</i> 500 g salt 50 g ground black pepper 50 g ground white pepper 25 g ground mace 25 g ground ginger 15 g ground allspice 50 g ground nutmeg
<b>Pork sausage seasoning: basic</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g meat</i> 500 g salt 50 g ground black pepper 50 g ground white pepper 25 g ground ginger 25 g ground mace 50 g powdered sage 50 g ground nutmeg

*Continued*

TABLE 7.5 MIXED OR COMPOUND SPICE  *Les épices composées—cont'd*

<b>Beef sausage seasoning: basic</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g meat</i> 500 g salt 50 g ground black pepper 50 g ground white pepper 25 g powdered thyme 25 g ground ginger 25 g ground mace 50 g ground nutmeg 15 g ground coriander
<b>Pork sausage seasoning: Cambridge</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g meat</i> 2 kg fine salt 750 g white pepper 10 g ground sage 50 g ground coriander 10 g ground cayenne 40 g ground pimento 40 g ground nutmeg
<b>Pork sausage seasoning: Oxford</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g meat</i> 2 kg fine salt 750 g white pepper 15 g cayenne 25 g ground mace 25 g ground nutmeg 15 g ground coriander 15 g ground ginger 15 g ground sage
<b>Chipolata seasoning</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g meat</i> 4 kg fine salt 750 g white pepper 15 g ground thyme 100 g ground coriander 15 g ground cayenne 75 g ground pimento 75 g ground nutmeg

TABLE 7.6 *Special Dish Seasoning*

<b>Oxford brawn seasoning</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 2 kg fine salt 1 kg white pepper 25 g ground mace 40 g pimento 40 g cayenne
<b>Lancashire brawn seasoning</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 2 kg fine salt 1 kg ground white pepper 25 g ground ginger 25 g ground cayenne 25 g ground mace 25 g ground cloves

*Continued*

TABLE 7.6 *Special Dish Seasoning—cont'd*

<b>Faggot seasoning</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 1 kg fine salt 500 g black pepper 25 g fine thyme, sieved 50 g ground cloves 1 kg fine salt 25 g fine sage, sieved
<b>Hand-raised pie seasoning: Melton Mowbray</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 2 kg fine salt 1 kg ground white pepper 25 g cayenne 25 g ground cloves 40 g ground nutmeg
<b>Hand-raised pie seasoning: Nottingham</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 1.65 kg fine salt 750 g ground white pepper 25 g ground mace 40 g ground cayenne 25 g ground nutmeg
<b>Hand-raised pie seasoning: Yorkshire</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 1.25 kg fine salt 750 g ground white pepper 25 g round nutmeg 40 g ground cayenne
<b>Hand-raised pie seasoning: Lincolnshire</b>	<i>Use 15g for any 500g of meat</i> 2 kg fine salt 1 kg ground white pepper 25 g ground fine sage 100 g ground Jamaica ginger
<b>Potted ham seasoning</b>	<i>Use amount given for any 5 kg of meat</i> 100 g fine salt 25 g ground white pepper 15 g ground cayenne 15 g ground mace
<b>Potted turkey seasoning</b>	<i>Use amount given for any 5 kg of meat</i> 100 g fine salt 50 g white pepper 10 g ground marjoram 10 g ground cayenne
<b>Potted salmon and shrimp seasoning</b>	<i>Use 15g to any 500g of fish</i> 100 g fine salt 75 g white pepper 10 g ground cayenne 15 g ground mace


**HERBS** **Les herbes aromatiques**

The culinary herbs and their appropriate uses are described in Table 7.7.

**TABLE 7.7 THE HERBS** **Les herbes aromatiques**

English	French and general description	Foods well suited to these herbs
<b>Basil</b> 	<b>Basilic</b> <i>Ocimum basilicum</i> : a herb of western Europe, very mild and sweet in flavour and used in the flavouring of green beans and pies, as well as green vegetables and pastas. One of the ingredients of turtle herb mixture	Quiche, pasta, lamb, pork, veal, omelettes, lettuce, tomato soup, salads, some white sauces
<b>Bay leaf</b> 	<b>Laurier</b> <i>Laura's nobilis</i> : grown in the eastern Mediterranean countries and used for flavouring in a bouquet garni, pastry and confectionery	Pickles, beetroot, red cabbage, Sauerkraut, braised meats, most stocks and sauces
<b>Caraway</b> 	<b>Carvi</b> The fruit of the plant <i>Carum carvi</i> , cultivated mainly in Holland. It has stimulating and digestive properties, used in the making of cheeses, sprinkled on rolls and bread, cooked in Sauerkraut	Potato soups, beetroot, meats and cheese salads, goulash, braised meats, braised white cabbage, garnish
<b>Chervil</b> 	<b>Cerfeuil</b> <i>Scandia ceremonies</i> : has a most delicate flavour and is used as an ingredient in several mixed herbs and as garnish for certain soups, salads and punch preparations	Potato soups, omelettes, poached fish, many salads, salad dressings, roast chicken, tomato, many stocks and soups
<b>Chives</b> 	<b>Ciboulette</b> <i>Allium schoenprasum</i> : this plant of the onion family has a light, fresh, onion flavour and is used finely chopped on salads, certain sauces and other preparations	Cream soups, salads, bouillions, potatoes, vegetables, kohlrabi, dressings, garnish
<b>Coriander</b> 	<b>Coriandre</b> Coriander has sweet-sharp leaves, taste salty and should be used sparingly; used in many pickles and brines	Cucumber, pork, omelettes, all dark sauces, beetroot, fish and poultry stock, consommé, garnish

Continued


 TABLE 7.7 THE HERBS  Les herbes aromatiques—cont'd

English	French and general description	Foods well suited to these herbs
<b>Dill</b> 	<b>L'aneth</b> A plant growing to 1.2 m and similar to asparagus fern. It has a delicate mild flavour, its crown or seed of the crown is used in pickling, especially cucumber. It is also used as dried dill seed	Its young, fresh sprigs are most decorative for all fish and shellfish cocktails and can be served with new potatoes instead of mint, crushed stalks form an important part of pickling of Gravad Lax, garnish
<b>Fennel</b> 	<b>Fenouil</b> <i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> : the fresh or dried leaves of this plant are used for flavouring in bakery, pickling and in the manufacture of liqueurs	Pickles, boiled beef, herrings, chicken, dressings, salads, beetroot, cream soups, as vegetable garnish
<b>Garlic</b> 	<b>D'Ail</b> <i>Allium sativum</i> : another of the onion family. It is white and separates into small cloves. The reputation of French and Italian cookery rests, to a large extent, on the use of garlic. It is very pungent and must be used sparingly. It is best crushed and mixed with salt into a garlic paste	Skewers, stocks and sauces, goulash, dressings, chicken, many salads, soups, minestrone, roast lamb, grilled fish
<b>Horseradish</b> 	<b>Raifort</b> <i>Cochlearia armoracia</i> : the roots are used grated as an accompaniment mainly to roast beef and as sauces for various smoked fish. It can also be used for certain other meat dishes and hot and cold sauces. Best fresh, the roots are available from early autumn to early winter, and they can be kept reasonably fresh in a box with damp sand. Also available in jars ready grated under various brand names	Pickles, beetroot, roast and boiled beef, dressings, roast goose, some salads, butters, grilled fish, garnish
<b>Lovage</b> 	Coarse parsley-like herb, ideal for all stocks and some soups. Should be infused only for a short time, can be used like chopped parsley	Pastas, rice, spinach, eggs, green salads, dressings, French boiled beef, boiled chicken, roast veal, garnish

Continued



TABLE 7.7 THE HERBS  *Les herbes aromatiques—cont'd*

English	French and general description	Foods well suited to these herbs
<p><b>Lemon Balm</b></p> 	<p>Use only fresh, do not boil with foods. Used much in Far Eastern cooking, stir fries, dressings, pickles</p>	<p>Roast veal and lamb, tomato, tomato soup, cucumber salad, blanquette of veal and lamb</p>
<p><b>Marjoram</b></p> 	<p><b>Marjolaine</b> <i>Origanum vulgare</i>: has a very strong flavour and is an ingredient in turtle herbs. It is also used in sausage manufacture, especially liver sausage, and the making of pâtés, where liver is used. Wild marjoram or origanum is used in the preparation of Italian pizza</p>	<p>Green beans, all braised meats, salads, soups, tomato salads, soups and sauces, pasta, pizza, rice</p>
<p><b>Mint</b></p> 	<p><b>Menthe</b> <i>Mentha spicata</i>: this well-known herb is mainly used for mint sauces, peas and new potatoes. Wild mint is also used for the making of peppermint teas and liqueurs</p>	<p>Roast lamb, fried fish, French beans, dressings, salads, sauce, some sweets, garnish</p>
<p><b>Oregano</b></p> 	<p><b>Oregano</b> Transported from Italy and Mexico and used with vegetables, meat farces and sauces. Important in Italian cookery, wheat dishes and pizza</p>	<p>Lamb, fried fish, many salads, eggs, poached fish, tomato sauces and soups, pizza, pasta, rice</p>
<p><b>Parsley</b></p> 	<p><b>Persil</b> <i>Petroselinum sativum</i>, the best known of all herbs: its stalks are found in bouquet garnis flavouring and nearly all basic cookery. Its sprigs are widely used as garnish or decoration with many foods, fresh or fried</p>	<p>All stocks and sauces, dressings, salads, rice, poached fish, boiled ham</p>
<p><b>Rosemary</b></p> 	<p><b>Romarin</b> <i>Rosmarinum officinalis</i>: the rather tough leaves of this shrub are used mostly with veal, and feature greatly in Italian cooking.</p>	<p>Pickles, veal, lamb, shellfish, rice, pasta, minestrone, tomato salad, soup and sauces, poultry, potatoes, dressings</p>

Continued


 TABLE 7.7 THE HERBS  *Les herbes aromatiques—cont'd*

<i>English</i>	<i>French and general description</i>	<i>Foods well suited to these herbs</i>
<b>Sage</b> 	<b>Sauge</b> <i>Salvia officinalis</i> , has a strong pungent flavour, and is used extensively in English cooking for stuffings and sausage manufacture	Pork, ham, livers, duck, beans, grilled fish, all salads, quiche
<b>Savory</b> 	<b>Sarriette</b> <i>Satureia hortensis</i> : this herb of the mint family comes from France and Spain and features in these countries' cooking. It is rather strong and rarely used in England.	Farces, lamb, veal, stews, omelettes, dressings, mayonnaise, game, salads, poached fish, red cabbage
<b>Tarragon</b> 	<b>Estragon</b> <i>Artemisia dracunculus</i> has a very pungent flavour and is an ingredient of mixed herbs. When fresh, it is used with salads and sauces, and also as cold larder decoration. It is also available in jars pickled in vinegar in whole leaves, or as flavouring to tarragon vinegar	Dressings, white sauces, Béarnaise, Hollandaise, many soups, poultry, pickles, shellfish
<b>Thyme</b> 	<b>Thym</b> <i>Thymus vulgaris</i> : a well-known herb used extensively in bouquets garnis and is an ingredient of several herb mixtures; it should be used sparingly	All stocks and sauces, many soups, omelettes, grilled and poached fish, potatoes, vegetables, meat salads

 CONDIMENTS AND SAUCES  *Les condiments et les sauces*

All the preparations mentioned here are manufactured and available in jars, bottles and tins. They are with certain exceptions accompaniments rather than additions to foods and are available to the hotel or restaurant guest on request, to be eaten with ready cooked or cold foods.

Pickles, pickled mixtures and sauces and seasonings do not really represent seasoning and spices as such, although seasoning, spices and herbs are used in their manufacture. The best known are: anchovy essence (essence d'anchois), gherkins (cornichons), Harvey sauce, ketchups, mustards (moutardes), Maggi seasoning, mustard sauces, pickles (achards), pickled capers (câpres), pickled walnuts, Piccalilli,



soya sauce, Tabasco sauce, Worcestershire sauce, chutneys. Where the French translation is not given, the produce is known under its English, or same, name.

### BRINES, MARINADES AND PICKLES

The Larder uses a number of marinades, pickles and brines, most of which have been known for hundreds of years. Whereas the marinades are always used to give a certain distinctive flavour and/or to tenderize in some cases, the pickles and brines were originally used to preserve food. In modern times of refrigeration and deep freezing, pickling and brining may be thought to be unnecessary, but this is not so; under certain circumstances, this purpose still exists today.

The foods treated by pickling and brining attain a certain colour in the case of brine and, what is more important, flavour in the case of pickles and marinades. People have become accustomed to this and would not care to miss it.

## Brines

### Raw brine La saumure crue

#### Ingredients

10 litres water  
25 g saltpetre  
2 kg salt  
100 g brown sugar

#### Method

- 1 Dissolve saltpetre in a little water and place with all the other ingredients in a large container which must be made of cement, glazed bricks, slate or earthenware (plastic of special make can also be used)
- 2 Stir every so often and leave for 24 hours until all salt has dissolved. Add meats to be brined, rubbed in salt
- 3 Test with salinometer at approx. 60 degrees with an egg, which should float on the surface of the brine. This method is not altogether safe because it only shows that there is enough salt, but not if there is too much

### Red raw brine La saumure liquide rouge crue

#### Ingredients

10 litres water  
50 g saltpetre  
2 kg salt  
150 g brown sugar

#### Method

As for raw brine above

**Spiced brine**  **La saumure aux aromates***Ingredients*

10 litres water  
 2 kg salt  
 15 g saltpetre  
 250 g brown sugar  
 20 peppercorns  
 20 juniper berries  
 4 sprigs thyme  
 4–6 bay leaves  
 500 g sliced carrots  
 500 g sliced onions

*Method*

As for raw brine above

**Cooked brines** have salt and diluted saltpetre added to the brine after it has been boiled and strained. All the brines listed here can be brought to the boil and simmered for 10–15 minutes after which the salt and saltpetre is added to dissolve in the still-hot brine. It must be really cold (best cooled overnight) before any meat is added. The spice-brine is usually strained. Raw brines are used when brined meats are used on occasion. The cooked brines will, of course, keep much longer and should be used when brined meats are required continuously. In neither case should they be kept longer than a week.

Cuts of meat weighing up to 3 kg will brine in both raw and cooked brines in 4–6 days. Cuts of meat weighing from 3 to 6 kg will brine in 6–8 days. Cuts of meat weighing more than 6 kg should be left proportionately longer in the brine or should be treated with a pickling syringe; that is to say, cold brine is injected into the middle of the large piece. This technique can also be used if a piece of meat is required quickly.

**The Marinades****Uncooked white wine marinade**  **La marinade crue au vin blanc***Ingredients*

100 g sliced onions  
 8–12 peppercorns  
 50 g sliced carrots  
 1 clove  
 1 clove garlic,  
 crushed  
 2 sprigs thyme  
 25 g sliced celery  
 or celeriac  
 1 bottle white wine  
 or wine-vinegar  
 20 g parsley stalks  
 500 ml oil  
 10 g spice salt

*Method*

- 1 Rub meat with spice salt
- 2 Place into a deep dish of china, earthenware, slate, glazed bricks or cement
- 3 Sprinkle herbs, vegetables and spices over the top
- 4 Moisten with wine and oil
- 5 Keep in a cool place for 24–72 hours

Turn the meat frequently so that it absorbs the flavour from all sides

Used for white meats and poultry

**Uncooked red wine marinade**  **La marinade crue au vin rouge**

As above, with red wine instead of white. Used for all red meats.

**Uncooked red wine marinade for game**  **La marinade crue au vin rouge pour gibier**

As for uncooked red wine marinade, with the addition of 6–8 coriander seeds and 6–8 juniper berries.

**Uncooked red wine marinade for lamb–mutton**  **La marinade crue au vin blanc**

As for uncooked white wine marinade with the addition of 8 juniper berries and a generous bunch of rosemary.

**Cooked marinades** have the advantage of keeping for a long time, provided they are kept in a very cool place and they are brought to the boil, according to the time of the year, every 2nd to 4th day. When re-boiled a little wine or wine-vinegar should be added each time to improve the flavour. Ingredients are the same as for uncooked marinades.

**Cooked marinade***Ingredients*

As for uncooked marinades

*Method*

- 1 Place oil in a pan of appropriate size
- 2 Add vegetables, herbs and spices
- 3 Sweat and brown slightly, then add wine, or wine-vinegar

Must be very cold before marinating meats (24–72 hours)

**Sweet and Sour Raw Pickles**

The basic recipe for raw pickles is given below. Some of the many possible foods that can be so pickled are listed in Table 7.8.

**Sweet raw pickles (Scandinavian origin)***Ingredients*

1 litre white or wine-vinegar  
1 litre caster sugar  
24 peppercorns

*Method*

- 1 Combine all ingredients until dissolved (best done overnight)
- 2 Pour over foods to be pickled, which, according to firmness, need different times



Some other classical pickles are à la Grecque and à la Portugaise pickles served as hors d'oeuvres, for which recipes and method are given in Chapter 2.

TABLE 7.8 *Sweet and Sour Raw Pickles*

<b>Cucumber</b>	<p>Wash and channel cucumber, slice, place in bowl or dish, cover with freshly chopped parsley or dill, pour over pickle to almost cover, leave for 1–2 hours giving them an occasional stir. Should not be left in pickle for more than 3 hours; must be made more often in batches as use requires</p> <p>Served as a salad, or part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p>
<b>Mushrooms</b>	<p>Select small button or closed cup mushrooms, wash, blanch in lemon water for 30 seconds, cool and place in bowl or jars. Cover with the pickle, leave for 24 hours before serving. Will keep firm for 2–3 days in fridge</p> <p>Serve as part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p>
<b>Cauliflower</b>	<p>Cut small roses off the cauliflower, blanch for 30 seconds, cool, place into bowl or jars and cover with the pickle, leave for 24 hours before serving. Will keep in fridge for 3–4 days</p> <p>Serve as part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p>
<b>Pearl or button onions</b>	<p>Select even onions within type, peel and wash, blanch for 30 seconds, cool and place into bowl or jar, cover with pickle, leave for 24 hours before serving. Will keep in fridge for 3–4 days</p> <p>Serve as part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p>
<b>Fennel – Celery – Celeriac</b>	<p>Cut fennel in 4–6 even pieces, celery or celeriac in neat pieces, blanch, place into jar or bowl, cover with pickle, leave for 24 hours before serving. Will keep in fridge for 3–4 days</p> <p>Serve as part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p>
<b>Pumpkin</b>	<p>Peel and cut pumpkins into neat strips or dice, not too small, place into bowl or jar, cover, adding 1–2 cinnamon sticks, leave for 24 hours before serving. Will keep in fridge for 2–3 days</p> <p>Serve as part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p>
<b>Salted herring fillets</b>	<p>Soak fillets if need be (some are supplied ready for use). Cut fillets in to 3–4 pieces on the slant, place with a pallet knife on to china or stainless steel tray in neat pattern, generously cover with finely sliced red onions, some crushed black peppercorns and allspice corns, pour over pickle mixture to cover. Leave for 36 hours before serving. Will keep in fridge for 2–3 days. A very tasty and popular Scandinavian pickle</p> <p>Serve as single starter or part of an hors d'oeuvres variés on a buffet selection</p> <p>Variations are flavoured with mustard, tomato and mixed herbs (see Chapter 2)</p>

# 8 The Buffet Chef (Les Buffets Froids)

---



The function and duties of the Chef du Froid are the preparation, dressing and often the serving of cold buffets. These can range from the elaborate Display Buffet set out in the restaurant or grill room or both, to the Reception Buffet, the Cocktail Party Buffet, the cold luncheons for weddings or other functions, and the preparation of sandwiches for teas, dances, etc.

In other words, the Chef du Froid and his (or her) team are responsible for the **entire Cold Element** on the daily menus, as well as all functions and banquets. To carry out these duties efficiently, he must be familiar with the work concerned with Larder productions. These include the preparation of aspic, chaud-froid sauces, pies, galantines, terrines, pâtés, mousses or soufflés, pressed beef, brawns, boars head etc., as well as the various fillings for sandwiches and cold savouries, canapés, etc. He must also be skilled in the cooking and dressing of fish and shellfish, hams, tongues and other pickled meats, and in the dressing of smoked fish or meats, often showing a special flair and skill for artistic display and presentation.

It is important for the Chef du Froid to maintain close liaison with other departments in the Larder, Kitchen and Pastry so as to obtain the various joints of meat, poultry, game etc., as well as pastry cases, as and when required. He must be skilled in the use of aspic and have an artistic flair, which will enable him to decorate and garnish the various dishes in the pleasant and eye-catching manner that is very important in this branch of Larder work. Some skill in carving fat, or ice, for socles is also desirable.

Finally, the Chef du Froid must be a skilled carver, well able to use carving knives without handling the food with the fingers if it is to be served from a buffet in a dining room. The Chef's general appearance, smartness, cleanliness and manner will also play an important part in this kind of work.

## *PREPARATIONS*

The Chef du Froid will start the day by dressing the various buffet dishes, carefully trimming where necessary, replacing stale items with fresh ones, re-glossing or glazing with aspic any pieces that have become 'tired' through contact with the atmosphere. Having dressed and decorated each dish, the Chef will replace it in the refrigerator until such time as it is required for dressing the buffet in the restaurant. Just prior to sending the food onto the buffet, the Chef will garnish each dish with its appropriate garnishes, e.g. parsley, watercress, hearts of lettuce, tomato, cucumber, horseradish, radishes, etc., to make it look fresh and appetizing.



A record of the number of portions or weight of joints is desirable from the point of control, essential to a well-run buffet. This record is checked on return of the buffet at the end of service, against sales and number of portions or weight returned. This is particularly important.

The rest of the Chef's time is spent in preparing any other cold dishes required for the day, sandwiches, canapés, etc., and in the preparation of the Larder productions for the buffet on the following day. The Chef must of course also ensure that such items as hors d'oeuvres, salads, cold sauces, cold sweets, cheese board, display of fresh fruits for dessert, etc., are available to complement the cold dishes on the buffet.

### *COLD BUFFETS* **Les buffets froids**

In all European countries a cold buffet is served for such functions as weddings, christenings, birthdays, business or association luncheons, as well as dances and late night suppers. On such occasions as Christmas, New Year, Easter and public holidays a buffet might also be served as a special attraction to the guests, complementing the normal table d'hôte menu. Today, when time seems ever more scarce, more simple self-serving buffets are often served in most hotels, including a breakfast buffet and in many restaurants for lunch to allow a faster service.

When serving a buffet for a function, the average hotel is able to cater for a larger number of guests than is normal for a sit-down meal. Even the number of extra waiting staff can be reduced in proportion, for one of the attractions of a cold buffet is for the guests to help themselves to the delicacies on display.

We differentiate between four types of cold buffets namely:

- **Finger Buffet**
- **Fork Buffet**
- **Modern Buffet**
- **Classical Buffet**

all of which are suited for the above-named functions, according to the host's wishes or requirements, and when planning any of the above buffets we should take into consideration the following:

- price per person agreed
- the number of guests proposed (availability of space for different types of buffets)
- the time, skills and equipment necessary for the made choice
- social grouping, culture and religion of the client considered
- suitability of the choice for the function.

### *THE FINGER BUFFET*

As the name implies, this type of buffet is eaten with one's fingers and **no cutlery** is provided. The caterer must make sure that food items offered on the buffet are of a type and size that can be eaten easily with fingers, in one or at most two bites.

This type of buffet is usually **eaten standing**, seating not normally being provided, except maybe for the senior guests in the party. As no seating is necessary



the establishment is usually able to serve a larger number of guests than would be normal and there would be a reduction in the number of service staff needed.

Firms, clubs or association often have their buffet functions on an annual basis, and if they are satisfied will make their bookings in the same local hotel or restaurant. Where this is the case, a record of foods served in the previous year should be kept by the catering establishment, to make sure that the buffet proffered in the following year or occasion has some changes in its content, taking into account the latest popular dishes and fads.

Figures 8.1 and 8.2 offer a list of typical food items and dishes suitable for a Finger Buffet, from the simple and obvious to the more elaborate. According to price charged, any number of dishes may be offered, the range usually being between 6 and 16.

Drinks served with the buffet are very much a matter of price and choice of the host, but are usually selected from the following in order of popularity:

Champagne, white wine, red wine, sherry, port, punch, cocktails  
Alcohol-free drinks, fruit juices, squashes  
Hot beverages, such as tea or coffee, on special request.

### THE FORK BUFFET *Le buffet à la fourchette*

As the name implies, the guests are now given a **fork** with which to eat the buffet, indeed even the use of a **spoon** is also allowed and included for this type of buffet. We can thus now include foods and dishes somewhat more substantial and varied, but of a type which can comfortably be eaten with only a single item of cutlery. It can be eaten standing, but more often than not **some seating** is provided. It is a matter of space in a given room and numbers accepted.

The food list suited for the Fork Buffet consist of two groups – cold food and hot dishes.

## Cold Food

Of course, all the cold foods listed above for the Finger Buffet are suited for the Fork Buffet. But with a fork or spoon now aiding our guests our offerings can be more substantial, and the first thing we should think to include in these days of healthy eating are salads, such as:

Green and Leaf Salads more finely cut  
Simple Salads more finely cut  
Compound Salads, including their respective dressings (see Chapter 3)

We can also add one or more of:

Chicken Mayonnaise  
Crab Mayonnaise  
Egg Mayonnaise  
Fish Mayonnaise  
Lobster Mayonnaise  
Prawn Mayonnaise

English sandwiches	Normal English sandwiches with savoury filling, white or brown bread according to fillings, and cut in different shapes, again according to, or to identify fillings	 <p>a</p>
Continental sandwiches	Usually made from bread flutes or small French sticks, plain, or with poppy, caraway or sesame seeds, filled with savoury, meat or fish filling, plus salads garnish. Secure with cocktail sticks, and cut into small slices	 <p>b</p>
Open sandwiches	Smaller versions of the Smørrebrød open sandwich on different buttered bread bases with suitable savoury filling and delicately decorated	 <p>c</p>
Canapés	Normal toast-based canapés with diverse fillings, decorated and glazed	 <p>d</p>
Bridge rolls	Small bridge roll, not cut quite open, well buttered with diverse savoury fillings and salad garnish according to type	 <p>e</p>
Small bouchées	The smallest of bouchées filled with creamed chicken, meats fish or shellfish. Served cold with lid returned after filling or open with filling shown	 <p>f</p>
Barquettes	Boat-shaped barquettes are by custom always filled with fish or shellfish salad or creamed versions of the same	 <p>g</p>
Tartelettes	These small tartlets are by custom always filled with chicken or meat salads or creamed versions of the same	 <p>h</p>
Duchesse	Small blind-baked choux paste balls (profiteroles) about 2cm in diameter when cooked, cooled and filled with creamed chicken or meats with a very small tube in piping bag through the lower side	 <p>i</p>
Carolines	Small choux paste éclairs only about 2–3 cm long when cooked, filled with creamed fish or shellfish with a very small tube in piping bag through the lower side	 <p>j</p>
Small dartois	Puff pastry filled with a savoury filling, the lid cut into an arrow point to show it is savoury, egg washed, baked golden brown and cut into small portions	 <p>k</p>

Fig. 8.1 Examples of cold items for a Finger Buffet



<p>Cornets of ham (a) Cornets of smoked salmon (b)</p>	<p>Small triangular slices of ham or smoked salmon, rolled around the finger and filled with various finely cut compound salads, e.g. vegetables, Waldorf, dress on plate or platter</p>	
<p>Roulades of beef (c) Roulades of brisket Roulades of tongue(d) Roulades of turkey (e)</p>	<p>Small neat oblong slices of beef, salt brisket, tongue or turkey filled with various finely cut compound salads, rolled and secured with a cocktail stick, dress on plate or platter</p>	
<p>Stuffed tomatoes</p>	<p>Cut top off small tomatoes, or cut medium tomatoes in even halves, remove inner flesh and pips with a parisienne cutter, fill tomato cavity with compound salads of vegetables, fish, shellfish or meats, dress on plate or platter</p>	
<p>Stuffed eggs</p>	<p>Cut hard boiled eggs in halves, remove yolk, sieve, mix with mayonnaise and seasoning, herbs and spices, pipe back into egg white cavity, decorate (see Cold Starters in Chapter 2 for more variations), dress on plate or platter</p>	
<p>Filled artichokes bottoms</p>	<p>Drain tinned artichoke bottoms, fill cavity with compound salads of vegetables, fish, shell fish or meats, dress on plate or platter</p>	
<p>Potted meat wedges (i) Galantines (j) Pâté (k)</p>	<p>With a small knife dipped into hot water, cut neat small wedges of potted meat, galantine or pâté, place on small slice of toast, or cup of lettuce, decorate with grapes, cranberries, olives etc., dress on plate or platter</p>	
<p>Salamis Beer sausage Garlic sausage Many others</p>	<p>Slice and rolled</p>	<p>See Chapter 2 on Cold Meat Starters</p>

Fig. 8.2 Examples of finger hors d'oeuvres



## Hot Dishes

As the Fork Buffet is intended as a more substantial meal we can offer additions such as:

Soups	Cream soups, consommés (hot or cold) and Gazpacho (cold), veloutés etc.
Hot starters	Hot quiches, pizzas, artichokes, filled pancakes etc.
Pasta dishes	Risottos, pilaffs, ravioli, gnocchi and noodles with various sauces
Egg dishes	Egg Cocotte, Poached Egg Florentine, Egg Chimay, Croquettes of Eggs etc.
Fish dishes	Poached fish in sauces, fried goujons, scampi or fillets of fish etc.
Entrées	Ragoûts, curry, paprika goulash, sauté or fricassee of chicken etc.

The latter are served and kept hot in chafing dishes. All are easily eaten with a fork and, being more of a meal, are sometimes referred to by the name **Fork-Luncheon Buffet**. This is very popular for business and seminar luncheons, when there is not much time for eating, or any closed function favouring such a self-service arrangement.

## Sweets

With a spoon available to the guests we can be a little more inventive in the choice of our sweets, and we may add to the usual fresh fruits of the Finger Buffet cakes and gateaux, such as:

- Bavarois
- Fruit fools and salads
- Ice creams
- Coupes, mousses and trifles

## Drinks

The choice can be made from the same list as mentioned above for the Finger Buffet. For the Fork Buffet it is more common to have coffee or tea included at the end of the meal.

### *AIDS TO PREPARATION AND PRESENTATION*

We have yet two more buffets to consider – a Modern Buffet and the Classical Buffet. Before we do so, however, it will be helpful to consider some of the preparation and presentation aids which will help to stage and display any buffet in the best and most attractive way,

**Aspic**  **Gelée ordinaire**

*Ingredients (3 litres, 2–3 items of buffet preparation)*

5 litres best beef stock  
 1 kg best veal bones  
     chopped small  
 2–3 calfs feet blanched  
 250 g fresh pork rind  
     blanched  
 250 g mire poix  
 25 peppercorns  
 Generous bouquet garni  
 Salt to taste  
 Glass of Madeira  
 10–12 sheets gelatine

*Method*

- 1 Roast the chopped bones until golden brown
- 2 Lift into a clean pan, blanch calfs feet, pork rind (for gelatinous properties), cover with cold stock, bring to the point of boil and add mire poix
- 3 Very slowly simmer on side of stove for 2–3 hours to get a clear stock
- 4 Gently strain through cloth or chinoise (hair fine sieve) or both. After evaporation should result in about 3 litres. Remove any fat from top
- 5 Place a ladleful of stock on a plate and place in deep freeze to set. The stock-aspic should be a firm jelly without being rubbery
- 6 If not firm enough, soak sheets of gelatine in cold water, lift out and dissolve in a litre or so of hot stock/aspic, strain through a fine chinoise. Add to rest of stock-aspic
- 7 Correct seasoning, add Madeira, store in fridge and use as required

For **chicken aspic**, replace beef stock and veal bones with chicken stock and chicken bone/giblets.

For **game aspic**, replace beef stock and veal bones with game stock and bones/giblets.

For uses, see below under Classical Buffet.

**Fish aspic**  **Gelée de poisson**

*Ingredients (3 litres, 2–3 items of buffet preparation)*

4 litres very good cold fish stock  
 1 kg white fish bone finely chopped  
 8 egg whites  
 30 g sea salt  
 1 generous bundle of parsley

*Method*

- 1 Place fish bones in low wide pan (rondeau), add parsley, salt and peppercorns
- 2 Beat egg whites very firmly, mix with little cold fish stock
- 3 Mix with remainder of stock, pour over fish bones, mix all well
- 4 Place pan on an open flame and bring to point of boil

*Continued*

**Fish aspic**  **Gelée de poisson—cont'd**

*Ingredients (3 litres, 2–3 items of buffet preparation)*

15 white peppercorns  
20 sheets of galantine  
½ bottle dry white wine

*Method*

- 5 Turn down heat to lowest point or move to side of stove
- 6 Gently simmer for 20–30 minutes
- 7 Soak gelatine in cold water, drain, dissolve in 2–3 ladles of the hot fish stock then strain into fish stock/aspic
- 8 Gently strain through cloth or chinoise (hair fine sieve) or both
- 9 Correct seasoning and add wine
- 10 Place a ladleful of stock on a plate, place in fridge to set, the stock/aspic should be a firm jelly without being rubbery. Correct as for basic aspic above if required

For uses, see below under Classical Buffet.

**Chicken**  **Chaud froid sauce**

*Ingredients (2 litres, 1–2 items of buffet preparation)*

1 litre best chicken velouté  
500 ml chicken aspic  
250 ml single cream

*Method*

- 1 Add aspic to hot velouté, combine well
- 2 Cream, strain through chinoise (hair fine sieve)
- 3 Correct seasoning, use as required

Other white chaud froids:

**Veal:** replace chicken velouté and aspic with veal velouté and aspic

**Ham:** replace chicken velouté and aspic with ham stock-made velouté and aspic

**Simple version of chicken chaud froid sauce**

*Ingredients (2 litres for 1–2 items of buffet preparation)*

1 litre best chicken velouté  
250 ml cream  
6–8 leaves of galantine

*Method*

- 1 Soak galantine in bowl of cold water
- 2 Strain and add to hot velouté
- 3 Add cream, correct seasoning, strain through fine chinoise

Other simple white chaud froids:

**Veal:** replace chicken velouté with veal velouté

**Ham:** replace chicken velouté with ham stock-made velouté



### Pink chaud froid sauce Chaud froid Aurore

Cook 25 g sweet paprika powder in little white wine, leave to stand, strain through a chinoise into either of the two chaud froid sauces above. Should be of delicate rose pink colour.

### Green chaud froid sauce Chaud froid vert ou vert pré

Cut 100 g of cooked spinach into a very fine puree by passing through a sieve, mix with 30 g of finely chopped blanched herbs and add to either of the two chaud froid sauces above. Should be of a delicate green pastel colour.

### Brown chaud froid sauce

#### *Ingredients*

1 litre best demi-glace  
or jus lié  
1 glass Madeira  
8 leaves of gelatine



#### *Method*

1 Soak gelatine in bowl of cold water  
2 Strain and add to hot demi-glace or jus lié  
3 Add Madeira, strain through a fine chinoise  
4 Correct seasoning

### Brown glaze

In 1 litre of hot beef aspic (as above) dissolve 3–4 tablespoons of meat glaze/ browning until desired rich brown colour is achieved. Used for glazing of the outside of joints of roast meats and boars' heads. For sliced roast meat use normal aspic.

### Red glaze

Used for the glazing of red meats, e.g. salt beef, ox tongue and boars' heads. To 1 litre of hot beef aspic (as above) add 1–2 tablespoons of meat glaze and 1–2 tablespoons of fresh beetroot juice or edible colouring. The glaze should be rich dark red in colour.

### Mayonnaise collée

To a litre of normal mayonnaise mix in 250 ml of fish aspic and strain. A quick way of achieving a chaud froid sauce, acceptable for the coating of fish. Once set it does not easily soften again.



### *THE MODERN COLD BUFFET* **Le buffet froid**

The third type of buffet is the modern buffet, sometimes also called the American Buffet. This is a 'buffet proper', with large joints of meat and fish as well as salads and other hors d'oeuvres. In a colourful presentation with chefs in tall white hats in attendance to carve and serve, it is what most people associate with the word.

For this Modern Buffet the guests need a **knife and fork** to be able to eat and enjoy the meal, which in turn means that **seating must be provided**. As with the previous buffets, the contents of the modern buffet is best presented in groups of dishes which have either method of cooking and/or presentation in common. This grouping will allow us to make the widest possible choice from the greatest number of suitable dishes without too many repetitions of items.

For the Modern Buffet, with its large joints of various meats and poultry as well as often whole decorated salmons and other fish and shellfish displays, it is advisable to have carved portions surrounding the centre pieces (see examples in Figures 8.3–8.5 and 8.8, Plates 8.1 and 8.2). This is to facilitate the early rush on these occasions and to avoid long queues at the start of service. Once this early pressure is over, we can then concentrate on carving the remaining centre pieces for the rest of the service.

Again, price charged and the varying profit margins required will, to a great extent, determine the contents of the buffet. Once these factors are known we can make our choice. A Modern Buffet therefore may consist of only a rib of roast beef and/or a boiled ham and a whole decorated poached salmon plus some salads and bread and butter. Or it can have any or all of the dishes listed below. The choice is yours, or what our customers will be prepared to pay for.

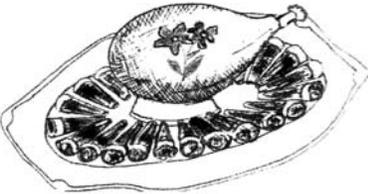
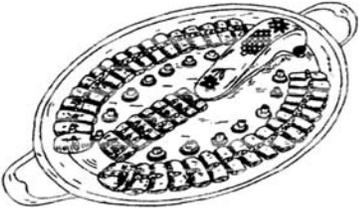
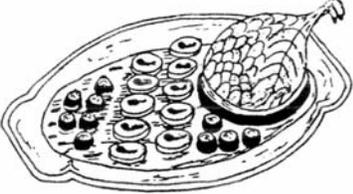
The examples included in Figures 8.3–8.10. below are grouped under the following headings:

- Cold Boiled Meats (Figure 8.3)
- Cold Roast Meats (Figure 8.4–8.6)
- Cold Fish (Figure 8.7)
- Cold Shellfish (Figure 8.8)
- Cold Entrées (Figure 8.9)
- Hors d'oeuvres (Figure 8.10)
- Compound Salads
- Dressings, accompanying Sauces, Condiments
- Breads and Butters

### *THE CLASSICAL BUFFET*

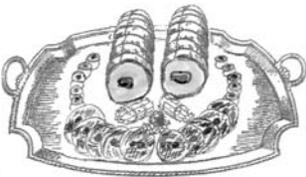
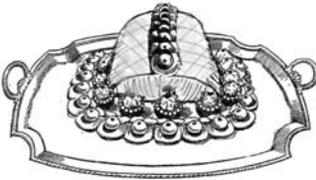
The Classical Buffet consists of very highly artistically decorated food set pieces. These we often see at Hotel Olympia and other food exhibitions, but they are more or less a thing of the past in modern catering. In the average hotel or restaurant they are very seldom produced today except for a very special occasion. We may however present a few Classical pieces as centre pieces for our Modern Buffets. Plate 8.3 illustrates a few examples of Classical presentations.



Boiled ham	<p>The ham on a trivet can be glazed, crumbed or covered with a chaud froid sauce.</p> <p>Surrounding it by cornets of ham will make the presentation attractive and it will help the service in the early rush</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">a</p>
Ox tongue	<p>Brushing with a red glaze will give both tongue and slices a good finish.</p> <p>The whole arrangement can also be set on to an aspic mirror, with a suitable garnish on slices and plate</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">b</p>
Poached/boiled chicken	<p>Boiled chicken has breast removed, which is sliced and returned with the help of some cooked chicken farce in a neat pattern.</p> <p>Brushing with aspic or covering with chaud froid gives a nice finish. Some chicken suprêmes presented in the front and Waldorf salad-filled tomatoes give colour and contrast</p>	 <p style="text-align: center;">c</p>
Boiled boar's/pig's head	<p>See preparation in Chapter 6. Place cooked, cold, drained boar's head on a wire, force a metal skewer through the blanched ears, and return the head to its natural position, forcing the skewer with ears down into the head. Fill in breaks-space with little liver pâté farce. Cover three or four time with layers of red glaze, decorate with piped soft butter. Carve head in direction from neck towards snout, when ears have been reached discard</p>	
Boiled brisket of beef	<p>Trim and carve in neat slices, place on a suitable flat dish, brush with red glaze. Garnish with pickled cucumber fans and rocket</p>	

**FIG. 8.3** *Examples of boiled meats for the buffet*



<p>Rib of beef or sirloin of beef</p>	<p>Rib of beef surrounded by slices of beef. Rib and slices should be brushed according to degree of cooking with red or brown aspic-glaze</p>	 <p>a</p>
<p>Fillet of Beef Wellington</p>	<p>The Wellington is here simply presented on a board on which it can be carved</p>	 <p>b</p>
<p>Roast stuffed breast of veal</p>	<p>The stuffed breast of veal has a few slices carved off the front and is brushed with aspic and surrounded with vegetable salad-filled tomatoes. For breast preparation see Chapter 6</p>	 <p>c</p>
<p>Roast stuffed loin of veal</p>	<p>Here three loins of veal were prepared with veal fillet and kidney in the centre and roasted. Two are presented in the middle, the third carved and placed in slices in the front. Apple salad-filled artichoke bottoms complete the simple presentation. For loin preparation see Chapter 6</p>	 <p>d</p>
<p>Roast saddle of veal</p>	<p>Saddle and one loin roasted in the normal way. The saddle is taken off the bone and carved and on a palette knife returned to the bone (a little cooked farce/pâté will help to keep it in place). The loin is carved in neat slices and placed in a circle around the saddle. Each slice has a turned blanched mushroom as garnish on top. Both are brushed with aspic. For carving of saddle see Figure 8.6</p>	 <p>e</p>

**Fig. 8.4** *Examples of roast meats for the buffet: beef and veal*



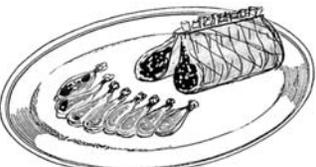
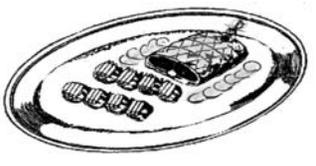
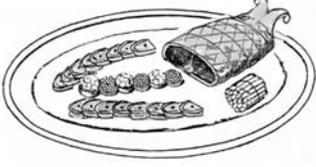
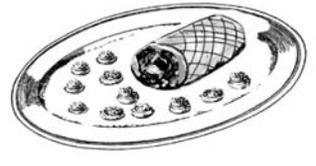
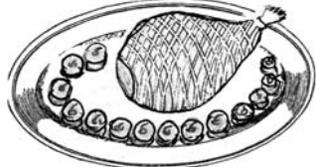
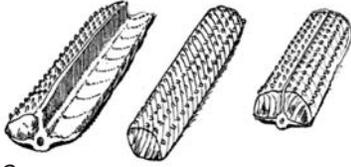
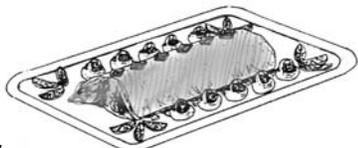
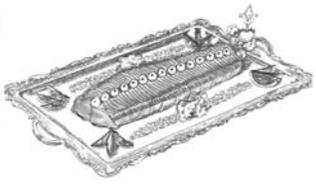
<p>Crown of lamb</p>	<p>Two crowns of lamb Baskets of mint sauce Tartlets with salad Brush with brown glaze or aspic</p>	 <p>a</p>
<p>Guard of Honour</p>	<p>Guard of Honour with a third best end cut ready in cutlets Brush with brown glaze or aspic</p>	 <p>b</p>
<p>Short saddle of lamb</p>	<p>Short saddle of lamb with a loin cut in slices around Garnished with artichoke bottoms filled with asparagus tips Brush with brown glaze or aspic</p>	 <p>c</p>
<p>Long saddle of lamb</p>	<p>Long saddle of lamb with two loins cut in slices in front Baskets with marinated vegetables, bunch of asparagus Brush with brown glaze or aspic</p>	 <p>d</p>
<p>Stuffed loin of pork</p>	<p>Roast stuffed loin of pork with tartlets of mayonnaise-bound apple salad Brush with brown glaze or aspic</p>	 <p>e</p>
<p>Roast leg of pork</p>	<p>Roast leg of pork, surrounded by red-coloured baked apples</p>	 <p>f</p>
<p>Suckling pig</p>	<p>Oven or spit roast in normal way, cool, glaze with aspic or brown glaze, serve with apple sauce. Should be carved on buffet in front of guests</p>	

FIG. 8.5 Examples of roast meats for the buffet: lamb and pork



<p>Carving of saddles</p>	<p>Roast in the normal way, cool, lift meat off saddle from bone on both sides, carve on the slant, keeping it in one piece, lift back on palette knife</p> <p>A little liver pâté will help to keep it in place. Glaze and decorate before finishing on plate (<i>b,c</i>)</p>	 <p><i>a</i></p>
<p>Venison saddle</p>	 <p><i>b</i></p> <p>Simpler Modern Buffet version: Surrounded by apple baskets filled with fresh cranberries and cranberry jelly-filled orange halves cut in wedges</p>	 <p><i>c</i></p> <p>More elaborate Classical version: Glazed and decorated with small poached slices of apples, core filled with fresh blackcurrants, garnished with blackcurrant jelly-filled orange halves cut in wedges Dressed with chopped blackcurrant flavoured aspic All set on aspic mirror</p>
<p>Leg of venison Haunch of venison Wild boar</p>	<p>Roast in normal way, cool, glaze and decorate and garnish with suitable garnishes e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wild mushrooms</li> <li>Champignons</li> <li>Blackcurrant</li> <li>Cranberries</li> <li>Oranges</li> </ul> <p>For preparation for roasting see Chapter 6</p>	

**FIG. 8.6** *Examples of roast meats for the buffet: venison and wild boar*



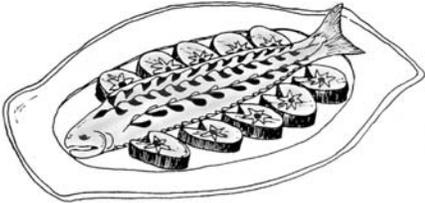
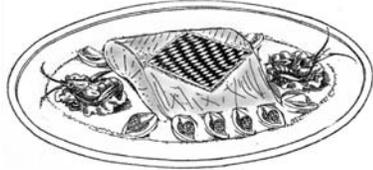
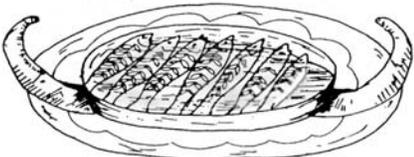
Whole salmon	Whole poached salmon surrounded by salmon steaks, decorated with blanched tarragon leaves and brushed with fish aspic	 <p>a</p>
Salmon fillet section	Poached section of fillet of salmon with classical mosaic pattern of whites of eggs and blanched pepper diamonds. Finished with smoked salmon cornets set in barquettes and two crayfish at the end	 <p>b</p>
Whole turbot	Whole poached turbot covered with fish chaud froid decorated with small scampis around the edge, surrounded by some turbot steaks and finished with lemon baskets of vegetable salads	 <p>c</p>
Fillets of sole	Poached fillets of sole-plaice covered with fish chaud froid, decorated with a flower pattern and set on fish aspic surrounding a fish mousse, three large prawns at the end of the fillets give contrast	 <p>d</p>
Trout in aspic	Poached and skinned whole trout garnished with blanched tarragon leaves, set in a tarragon-flavoured aspic	 <p>e</p>

FIG. 8.7 Examples of fish presentation for the buffet



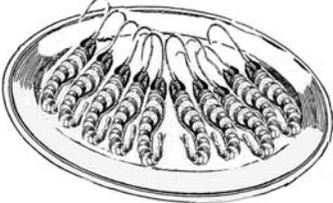
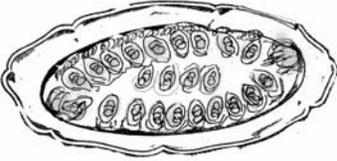
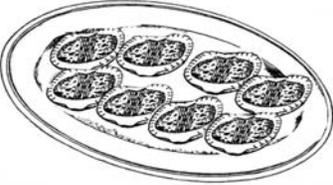
Lobster Crawfish Crayfish	<p><i>Dressed lobster</i> Normally boiled lobster with whole tails removed, cut in slices, decorated and glazed and presented on empty lobster shell. Claws are left whole. Set on a base of Russian Salad and garnished with stuffed eggs</p>	 <p>a</p>
	<p><i>Lobster display</i> The cooked lobster is separated head-body from tail. The head-body is set upright on a base of Russian Salad. The tails are split in halves, and flesh red side up returned to each half shell. Claws slightly cracked are displayed on either end of a silver flat</p>	 <p>b</p>
	<p><i>Simple split lobster</i> The cooked lobster is split down the middle in a clear cut. The half tails flesh is removed, sliced and returned in the opposite empty shell, red flesh side up</p>	 <p>c</p>
Salmon suprêmes	<p>Poached salmon suprêmes, cooled and garnished with slices of cucumber, brushed with fish aspic. Set on lettuce leaves, with a dot of piped mayonnaise. Simple modern presentation</p>	 <p>d</p>
Crab	<p>The cooked crabs are opened and brown meat from body and white meats from claws removed. Both meats are returned to cleaned shell, dark meat on the bottom, white meat on top. Decorated with hard boiled sieved egg white and yolk and garnished with anchovy fillets, capers and chopped parsley (see Chapter 2)</p>	 <p>e</p>

FIG. 8.8 Examples of shellfish presentation for the buffet

TABLE 8.1 *Edible Decoration Aids for the Classical Buffet*

<i>Decorative colour</i>	<i>Ingredients</i>	<i>Preparation</i>
Black	Truffles Truffle substitutes	In the olden days much buffet decoration was done with slices of truffles. Even if we can get them, the price per kg is now so prohibitive that few of us are able to afford it, in what is already an expensive operation Truffle paste substitutes bought in small tins are acceptable, and can be improved by storing in a glass jar in Madeira
Green	Tarragon leaves Basil leaves Coriander leaves Leeks green tops	Blanch these leaves for a few seconds in boiling water, refresh, drain, store in ice water  Trim smaller young leeks and boil whole or split down the middle for 4–6 minutes, refresh, drain, store in ice water
Red	Tomatoes Red peppers	Prepare firm red tomatoes as for concassé by peeling, cutting in half and removing all pips and inner flesh. The now clean flesh can be easily cut in to required shapes  Choose smaller, younger peppers, cut in half, remove stalk and all pips, blanch for 1–2 minutes, they should be firm but pliable, drain, refresh
White	Egg whites	Separate white from yolk, place in a buttered dariole mould or small soufflé dish, leave to stand for 2–3 hours to remove any air bubbles, cook very slowly in a bain marie to set firm, cool over night
Brown	Glacé de viande	Slightly warm glacé de viande is placed in a greaseproof paper piping bag and with this a design is piped direct on to the chaud froid background of the item to be decorated. Like using icing sugar on cakes, this needs some experience and artistic skill for it cannot be wiped off

## **Cooking and Preparation of a Ham for a Classical Buffet Presentation**

- (1) Cook the ham in the normal way according to size and weight.
- (2) Let it slowly cool over night in the cooking stock.
- (3) The following day lift the ham out and place on wire to drain for 3–4 hours.
- (4) With a sharp knife dipped in hot water remove the skin and excessive fat as well as clear the knuckle bone. In so doing do not disturb the natural shape of the ham or make ridges in the remaining fat.
- (5) With a hot knife smooth the fat layer of the ham, *any unevenness will show up*, even after several covers of chaud froid. Place in the fridge to cool well.



(6) Place the ham on wire over a tray. Gently heat the white ham velouté-based chaud froid sauce and with a large ladle pour over the cold ham, any surplus chaud froid will collect and set on the tray and can be scraped off, re-heated and used again. Repeat this process of covering with chaud froid 3–4 times, cooling ham in fridge between each cover applied.

Decorate as shown in Figure 8.17. Follow the method with care.

## Garnishes

On any of our flat (platter) presentations, with any of the types of buffets but particularly the Modern and Classical Buffets, we usually employ some garnish to give added colour or finish to the flat. Figure 8.18 gives some garnish ideas. Also, sprigs or bundles of dill, parsley, rocket, tarragon and watercress will complete and give a good finish to our prepared flats.

### ROOM LAYOUTS AND BUFFET SHAPES

Not matter how excellent our dishes, for the complete success of our buffet we must also give consideration to two very important aspects of presentation – the shape of buffet table chosen and the layout of the room itself.

Our choice of tables is between round, square and oblong (see Figure 8.19). Having chosen the right type of table, however, it is of utmost importance to place the table or tables in the correct position in a given room. As all busy buffets have to be replenished and cleared, to do this effectively and without the least disruption to the guests, the most basic rule is: *as close to the kitchen area as is possible*. Some examples with different room lay-outs and buffets shapes are shown in Figure 8.20.

The final aspect of a successful buffet presentation is the assembly of the dishes on the tables. Figure 8.21 and 8.22 show some typical examples.

### THE SCANDINAVIAN BUFFET OR SMÖRGÅSBORD

The Smörgåsbord serves both cold and hot dishes. The practice can be observed today in many British larger towns hotels, where, at least at lunch time, alongside the cold dishes hot dishes are proffered from chafing dishes.

The layout of the Smörgåsbord is as shown in Figure 8.23 and a particularly fine example is illustrated in Plate 8.4.



**Garnish:** As for conventional sandwiches  
**Finish:** Neatly remove crust; cut into even fingers, triangles or squares, or cut into fancy shapes, with a pastry cutter (Figure 8.24). Serve on a silver flat with doily or dish-paper; garnish with sprigs of parsley, watercress or mustard and cress

The **buffet sandwich** is very much the same as the conventional sandwich and similar fillings are used. The sandwich in this instance is cut much smaller, like the tea sandwich, into neat triangles, fingers, or squares. With these sandwiches, a combination of white and brown bread is often used, which will give them the chessboard effect. At times these sandwiches are given fancy shapes by cutting them with different sizes and design of pastry cutters. This method is very wasteful and one should avoid using it, except for children who may find delight in the colourful shapes and designs of these sandwiches.

#### Buffet or reception sandwiches

**Bread:** Sandwich bread white or brown, thinly cut  
**Butter:** As for conventional sandwiches  
**Fillings:** As for conventional sandwiches, plus tinned or potted meat and fish  
**Garnish:** As for conventional sandwiches  
**Finish:** Neatly remove crust, cut into even fingers, triangles or squares, or cut with a fancy pastry cutter (Figure 8.24). Serve on a silver flat with doily or dish-paper; garnish with sprigs of parsley, watercress or mustard and cress

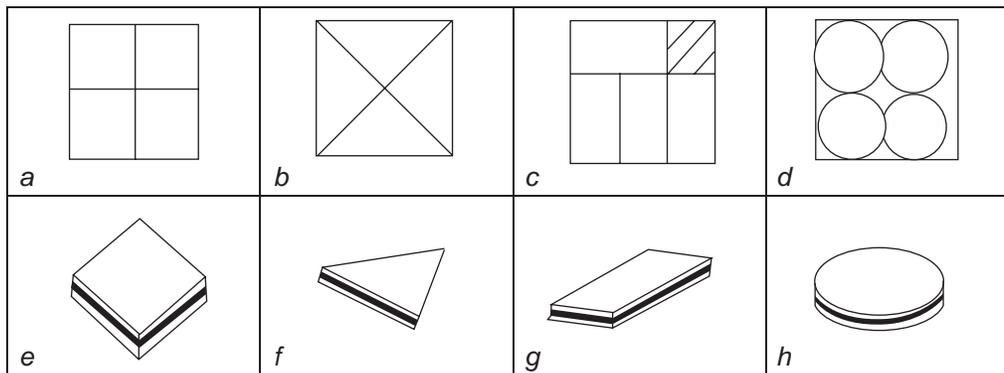


FIG. 8.24 Tea and reception buffet sandwich shapes, showing cuts (a–d) producing different sandwich shapes (e–h)

The **Continental** or **French sandwich** usually consists of a crusty French stick, cut into half and well buttered with either a single savoury filling and garnished with lettuce, tomatoes, cucumber, mayonnaise or a mixture of savoury fillings of meats, fish, poultry, game, cheese and eggs, and again garnished as above. Cut into small



strips, secured with a cocktail stick, it can easily be picked up with one's fingers, and eaten in this manner.

### Continental or French sandwiches

Bread:	French stick or cottage loaf
Butter:	As for conventional sandwiches
Fillings:	As for conventional sandwiches, one single filling, or a selection of several
Garnish:	As for conventional sandwiches
Finish:	Cut into even, neat strips. Serve on a silver flat with doily or dish-paper, garnish with sprigs of parsley, watercress, or mustard and cress

The **open** or **Scandinavian sandwich** (smørrebrød) is the more recent addition to the sandwich range, at least in England. Very much the same ingredients are used as for the conventional sandwich but here the emphasis is put more on a very attractive and appetizing presentation and, as its name indicates, it is open rather than covered with a second slice of bread. There is a further detailed section on these sandwiches below.

**Canapés** are not really sandwiches but small pieces of toast, white or brown, or biscuits or sheets of puff pastry, well buttered and covered with fillings of meat, game, poultry, fish, egg and cheese, decorated with flavoured or coloured butter; they are finished with a clear glaze of aspic jelly according to their filling.

### Canapés

Bread:	Thinly cut toast, <i>cut horizontally from loaf</i> to get a larger slice, or sheets of puff-pastry, cut into different shapes (Figure 8.25) or luncheon crackers, Ritz or hotel biscuits
Butter:	As for conventional sandwiches
Fillings:	As for conventional sandwiches
Garnish:	As for conventional sandwiches
Finish:	Piped with flavoured or coloured butter and glazed with aspic jelly. Serve on a silver flat, with doily or dish-paper

Neither do **hot sandwiches** really belong to this category, since they are more a snack or even a meal, but as they are called sandwiches and bread is used they are included here. Their number and variations are enormous, including the English Bookmaker Sandwich, the French Croûte Monsieur and such other internationally famous sandwiches as the Club Sandwich and the American Layer Sandwich, the German Strammer Max, the Swedish Lindström, and the Dutch Hot Beef Sandwich. Some of the Russian hot zakouskis and French brioche, as well as a late addition in the form of the fast food fried hamburger steak in a toasted roll may also be included. The recipes of some of the better known hot sandwiches are given below.

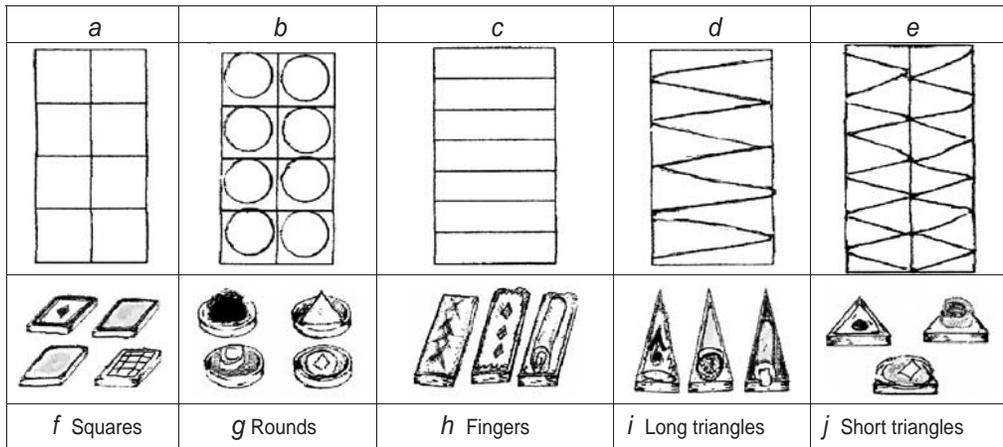


FIG. 8.25 *Canapés cuts (a–e) giving different shapes (f–j). Note that toast is cut horizontally from loaf to get a larger slice*

### Club Sandwich

#### Ingredients (4 portions, hot)

8 slices of toast  
 4 peeled tomatoes  
 250 g cooked boneless chicken  
 250 ml mayonnaise  
 8 grilled bacon rashers  
 16 cocktail sticks  
 1 lettuce  
 100 g butter

#### Method

- 1 Toast bread, trim off crust and butter well
- 2 Place a leaf of lettuce on toast
- 3 Add chicken, grilled bacon, tomatoes and mayonnaise
- 4 Finish with another leaf of lettuce, and second slice of toast
- 5 Press, secure with 4 cherry sticks, cut into 4 triangles

Serve upright on a plate or silver flat, with doily or dish-paper showing filling

### Bookmaker Sandwich

#### Ingredients (1 portion, hot)

2 slices of toasted bread, crust  
 French stick, or cottage loaf  
 English mustard  
 200 g minute steak  
 1 peeled tomato

#### Method

- 1 Season, steak and grill in the normal way
- 2 Spread liberally with mustard
- 3 Place between buttered bread
- 4 Press between two plates or boards
- 5 Cut in half or into strips

Serve on plate or silver flat with doily or dish-paper. Garnish with sprigs of parsley and quarters of tomato

**Croûte Monsieur***Ingredients (4 portions, hot)*

50 g cooked ham four slices  
8 slices of slightly toasted  
thin bread  
125 g Gruyère cheese, cut  
in 8 slices

*Method*

- 1 Place each slice of ham between 2 slices of cheese
- 2 Now place ham and cheese between 2 slices of bread
- 3 Press firmly, remove crust and trim, cut into 2 large or 4 smaller triangles
- 4 Gently fry until golden brown in clarified butter, so that cheese melts (can also be dipped in batter and fried, as above)

Serve on a plate or silver flat, with dish-paper. Garnish with sprigs of parsley

**Strammer Max***Ingredients (1 portion, hot)*

50 g lardons of bacon  
25 g clarified butter  
1 slice of toasted bread  
1 egg  
1 tomato

*Method*

- 1 Fry bread until golden brown, place on a warm plate
- 2 Sauté lardons of bacon, place on bread
- 3 Fry egg, place on top of bacon
- 4 Garnish with sprigs of parsley and quarters of tomatoes

Serve hot on a warm plate, to be eaten with a knife and fork

**Sandwich Lindström***Ingredients (1 portion, hot)*

25 g clarified butter  
1 slice of toasted bread  
2 eggs  
Little brunoise of beetroot,  
onions, capers  
150 g freshly minced  
beef – steak tartare

*Method*

- 1 Mix minced beef, onions, beetroot, capers and 1 raw egg
- 2 Season with salt and pepper, shape into steak
- 3 Gently fry in butter
- 4 Toast and butter bread, place fried steaks on the bread, make an indentation
- 5 Place egg yolk in indentation in steaks

Serve on warm plates, garnished with sprigs of parsley and quarters of tomatoes, chopped onions, capers



### OPEN SANDWICHES (SMØRREBRØD)

This type of sandwich has gained great popularity in Great Britain in the past few years. They are most useful for several types of catering. Most of the open sandwiches originate from old Russia where, when nobility met for important and not so important dinners and dances, these sandwiches were served with drinks, especially vodka. However, it was the Scandinavian countries that adopted the open sandwich to such an extent that it became a real national food in countries like Finland, Norway, Sweden, Northern Germany and especially in Denmark, where it is known as smørrebrød.

In Denmark there are shops selling smørrebrød in more than a hundred varieties and it is not uncommon for a boxful to be bought to provide an easy family supper, in the same way as one might buy cakes or buns to take home for tea. These shops are open from early morning until late at night and smørrebrøds can be eaten on the premises at breakfast with a cup of coffee, at lunch time with a glass of ice cool lager, or one can pop in for snack before going out at night.

Some first class hotels serve these sandwiches in their bars, only smaller, more like canapés, as a sort of hors d'oeuvre with a guest's drink. In Denmark we find restaurants serving nothing but open sandwiches as a speciality. When customers have been seated they are given the Smørrebrød Seddel or Open Sandwich Menu together with a pencil. Customers fill in the menu according to their choices, enumerating the required ingredients, garnishes and breads (see example in Figure 8.26). This menu then goes into the kitchen. Here staff specially trained for this work freshly make the sandwiches. Here 'freshly' is the important word. This needs a very good mis en place in the kitchen. The lettuce and other salad ingredients are ready washed, the butter soft, the breads sliced and possibly buttered, the fish and meats prepared, and the fresh assembly of the chosen sandwich can begin.

When the sandwiches are made, the preparer puts the menu on the edge of the plate or flat, tucked under a doily, arranging the Smørrebrød on top. The waiter takes this to the guest, which allow the guest to check that the order has been correctly prepared. The menu also serves as the bill, to which the waiter only has to add any drinks the guests may have.

Open sandwiches fall into three types:

- **Large:** A normal slice of bread, with crust and fillings as described; this type is usually served in popular cafés, bars and restaurants, as well as smørrebrød shops and restaurants.
- **Medium:** A half slice of bread with the crust removed, cut into oblongs, triangles, half of a small roll, on the slant cut French stick, crisp bread slice, pumpernickel or rye or wholemeal bread slice. Fillings are as requested. This type is usually served in a selection of three or four, representing a meal. The medium size is also extensively used for reception buffets.
- **Small:** A quarter of a normal slice of different bread with the crust removed, cut into oblong squares, triangles, or cut with a pastry cutter, little more than canapés size. Fillings as requested. A selection of six of this small type is given, as a meal, often served as a starter. Now often found in British receptions in place of the normal canapés.

Breads	White	Brown	Rye	Vollkorn	Price		White	Brown	Rye	Vollkorn	Price
<b>Specials</b>						<b>Meats</b>					
Caviar						Beef Tartare with raw Egg Yolk					
Smoked Goose Breast						Beef Tartare with Onions and Capers					
Goose Liver Pâté						Beef Tartare slightly grilled					
<b>Fish</b>						Smoke Ham pickled Cucumber					
Smoked Salmon						Boiled Ham Mixed Pickles					
Smoked Eel						Salami Tomatoes					
Smoked Trout						Mettwurst pickled Cucumber					
Smoked Herring						Boiled Ox Tongue					
Herring Salad with Egg						Blood Sausages with Apples					
Mustard Herring						Brisket with Pickles					
Sweet and Sour Herring						Roast Beef Rémoulade					
Bismark Herring						Roast Beef Horseradish					
Rollmops						Smoked Lamb Cranberries					
Smoked Mackerel						Smoked Reindeer					
<b>Eggs</b>						Liver Sausages					
Hard boiled Eggs with Mayonnaise						Roast Pork					
Hard boiled Eggs Anchovy						<b>Cheeses</b>					
Hard boiled Eggs Sardine						Danish Blue Grapes					
Hard boiled Eggs Caviar						Camembert					
Hard boiled Eggs Prawns						Stilton					
Egg Scramble with Bacon						Flödost					
<b>Poultry and Game</b>						Hytteost					
Breast of Chicken						Dutch					
Turkey and Bacon						Limburger					
Roast Duck with Apple						Brie					
Roast Pheasant Breast						Stilton					
Roast Goose on Goose Dripping											
Smoked Turkey Breast Cranberries											
						<b>Cost</b>					
						<b>Service Number</b>					<b>Drinks</b>
<b>Cost</b>											

Fig. 8.26 *Smørrebrød Seddel*. The menu has been translated for the English reader. It can be seen that the menu also serves as the bill



With the larger open sandwiches, a knife and fork must be given to the guest, who sits down. Simplicity as well as combination of ingredients, decoration and expert presentation make all of these sandwiches very attractive and they represent in our hurried modern times a reasonable but excellent nourishing meal.

Figure 8.27 shows 45 drawings of open sandwiches from the Danish Centre for Open Sandwiches. It can be seen that open sandwiches are very often made and sold by particular names, such as Hans Andersen's Favourite, Oliver Twist or Blue Boy. These names denote precise fillings and accompanying garnish, well known to most, and people will order by these names.

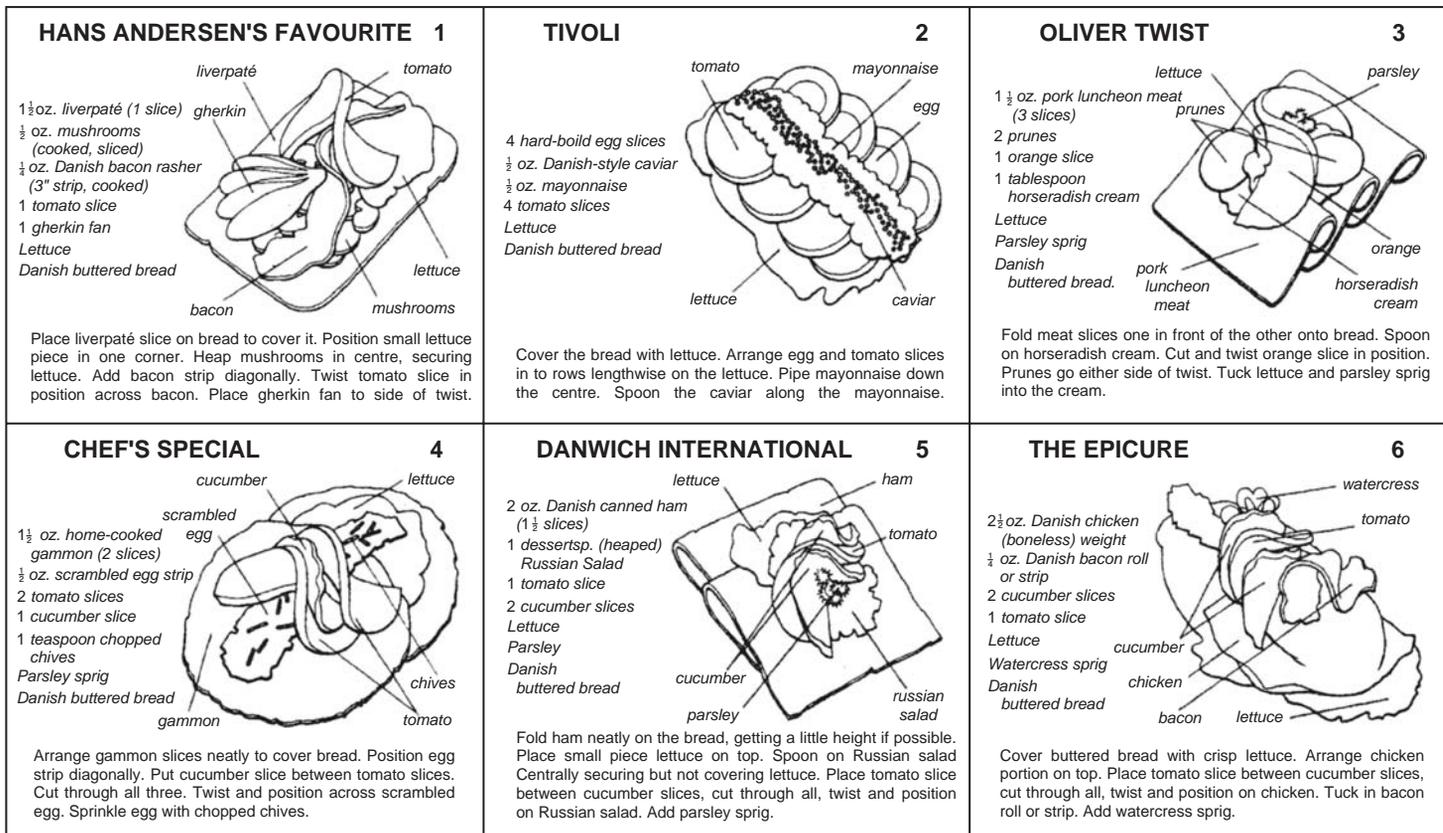


Fig. 8.27 A selection of open sandwiches (smørrebrød) (reproduced with permission of the Danish Centre for Open Sandwiches; Danwich® is a registered trademark)

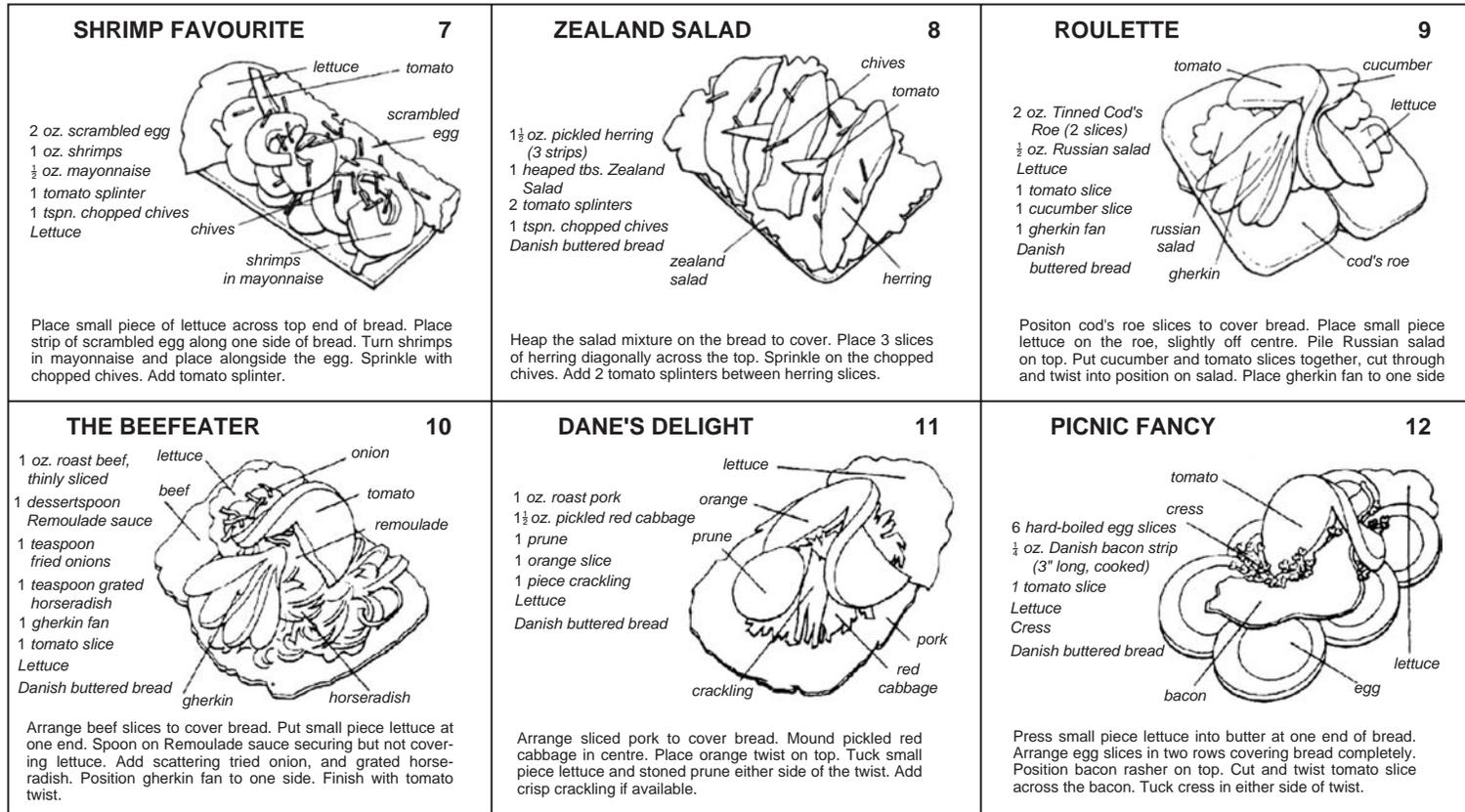


FIG. 8.27 cont'd

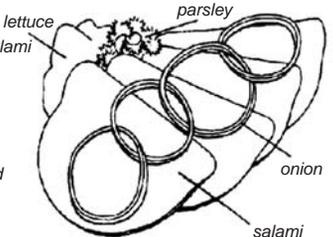
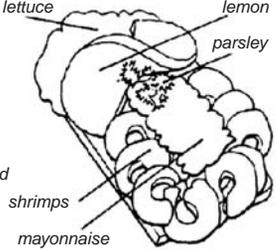
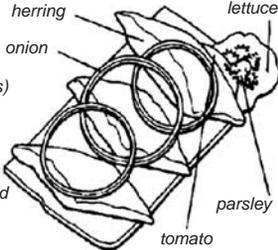
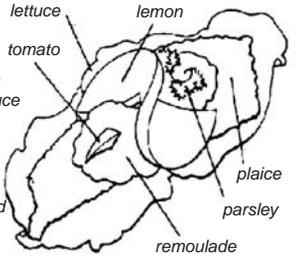
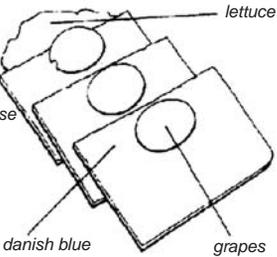
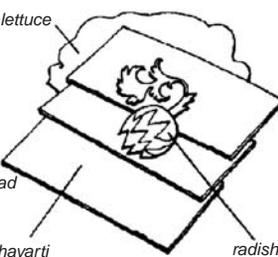
<p><b>THE CONTINENTAL 13</b></p>  <p>2 oz. Danish salami (4 slices) 4 onion rings Parsley sprig Lettuce Danish buttered bread</p> <p>lettuce, parsley, onion, salami</p> <p>Fold each slice of salami loosely in half. Press small piece of lettuce in one corner of bread. Arrange the salami pieces in fan shape to cover bread. Snip through two of the onion rings. Link all four together in a chain slices. Decorate with parsley sprig.</p>	<p><b>SHRIMP CRUSH 14</b></p>  <p>1½ oz. shrimps ½ oz. mayonnaise 1 lemon slice Lettuce Parsley Danish buttered bread</p> <p>lettuce, lemon, parsley, shrimps, mayonnaise</p> <p>Press small piece lettuce into one corner of bread. Pipe little mayonnaise down the centre to hold the topping. Drain shrimps well and pile neatly on the bread. Pipe mayonnaise along the top. Place lemon twist at one end. Garnish with parsley.</p>	<p><b>MASTER MARINER 15</b></p>  <p>1 oz. herring (3 slices) 3 onion rings Parsley sprig Tomato snippet Lettuce Danish buttered bread</p> <p>herring, lettuce, onion, parsley, tomato</p> <p>Press sprig lettuce into butter at one corner. Arrange the three strips of herring diagonally across each slice with the butter showing through. Garnish with three graduated onion rings across the herring, snippet of tomato and parsley sprig.</p>
<p><b>WEEKLY MEETING 16</b></p>  <p>1½ oz. fried fillet plaice ¼ oz. Remoulade sauce 1 lemon slice Tomato snippet Parsley sprig Lettuce Danish buttered bread</p> <p>lettuce, lemon, tomato, plaice, parsley, remoulade</p> <p>Cover bread with lettuce. Place freshly cooked, but not hot plaice portion on top. Spoon on one dessertspoonful Remoulade Sauce. Fix lemon twist lightly in sauce. Add parsley sprig and tomato snippet on top.</p>	<p><b>BLUE BOY 17</b></p>  <p>1¼ oz. Danish Bluecheese (3 slices, 3" × 1½" approx.) Lettuce 3 halves black grapes Danish buttered bread</p> <p>lettuce, danish blue, grapes</p> <p>Secure lettuce in butter at one end of bread. Cut cheese to shape. Arrange slices slightly overlapping each other to cover the bread. Decorate with three halves de-seeded black grapes or a single radish rose.</p>	<p><b>HELLO HAVARTI DANWICH 18</b></p>  <p>2 oz Havarti cheese (3 neat slices) Radish rose Lettuce Danish buttered bread</p> <p>lettuce, havarti, radish</p> <p>Cut cheese to 3 neat slices, Press lettuce leaf in one corner of bread. Arrange cheese slices to overlap each other to cover the bread. Decorate with radish rose.</p>

FIG. 8.27 cont'd

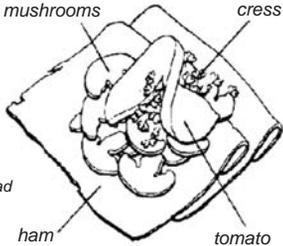
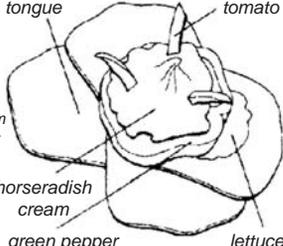
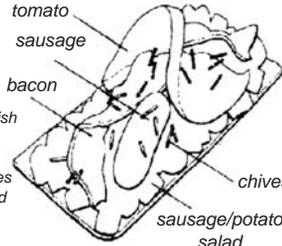
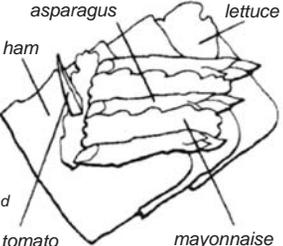
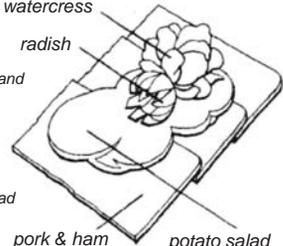
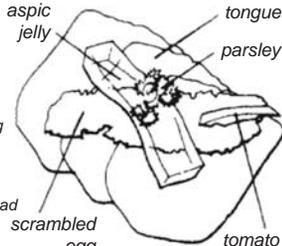
<p><b>MID-DAY SNACK</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>19</b></span></p>  <p><i>mushrooms</i> <i>criss</i> <i>ham</i> <i>tomato</i></p> <p>2 oz. Danish ham (1½ slices) 1 oz. butter-fried mushrooms 1 tomato slice Criss Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Fold ham onto bread. Pile sliced mushrooms in centre. Cut tomato and twist in position on mushrooms. Garnish with criss either side of twist.</p>	<p><b>TIVOLI TONGUE</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>20</b></span></p>  <p><i>tongue</i> <i>tomato</i> <i>horseradish cream</i> <i>lettuce</i> <i>green pepper</i></p> <p>2½ oz. tongue 1 dessertsp. horseradish cream 1 ring green pepper 3 tomato splinters Lettuce Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Arrange tongue slices on bread. Position lettuce and put green pepper on top. Pipe horseradish cream in centre of pepper. Add 3 tomato splinters.</p>	<p><b>COCKTAIL DANWICH</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>21</b></span></p>  <p><i>tomato</i> <i>sausage</i> <i>bacon</i> <i>chives</i> <i>sausage/potato salad</i></p> <p>1 tbsp. sausage and potato salad mix 1 cocktail sausage 1 rasher streaky Danish bacon 1 tomato slice 1 tspn. chopped chives Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Spoon sausage and potato salad mix onto bread to cover. Place bacon rasher on top. Cut and twist tomato across rasher. Position whole cocktail sausage in front of twist. Sprinkle with chives</p>
<p><b>HAM AND ASPARAGUS</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>22</b></span></p>  <p><i>asparagus</i> <i>lettuce</i> <i>ham</i> <i>tomato</i> <i>mayonnaise</i></p> <p>1½ oz. Danish ham (3 half-slices) 3 asparagus spears Lettuce ½ oz. mayonnaise 1 tomato splinter Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Layer the 3 half slices of ham on the bread. Tuck lettuce under one corner of second slice. Place 3 asparagus spears across the ham. Pipe mayonnaise across base and between asparagus. Add tomato splinter.</p>	<p><b>HARLEQUIN</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>23</b></span></p>  <p><i>watercress</i> <i>radish</i> <i>pork &amp; ham</i> <i>potato salad</i></p> <p>2 oz. chopped pork and ham (3 slices) 1 dessertsp. potato salad Watercress sprig Radish rose Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Layer meat slices on bread. Spoon potato salad on centre. Garnish watercress and radish rose.</p>	<p><b>TONGUE SAVOURY</b> <span style="float: right;"><b>24</b></span></p>  <p><i>aspic jelly</i> <i>tongue</i> <i>parsley</i> <i>scrambled egg</i> <i>tomato</i></p> <p>2 oz. tongue (thinly sliced) ½ oz. scrambled egg 1 strip aspic jelly Parsley sprig Tomato splinter Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Place the slices of tongue on the bread. Arrange scrambled egg strip across the tongue, and cross it with a strip of aspic jelly. Add parsley and tomato splinter.</p>

FIG. 8.27 cont'd

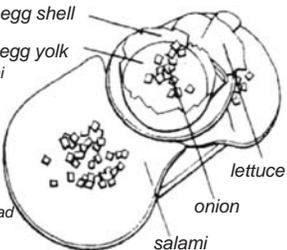
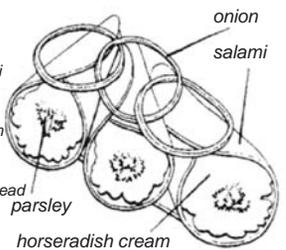
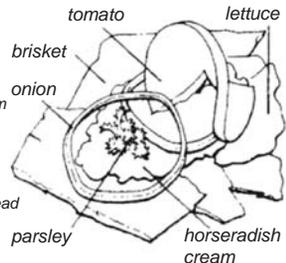
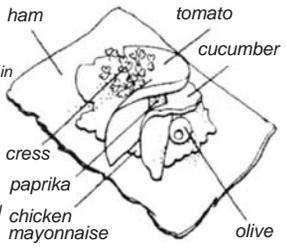
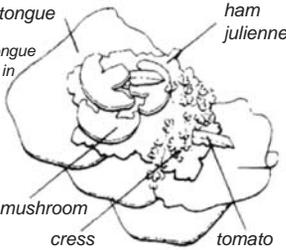
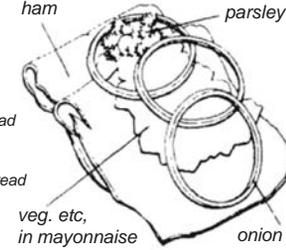
<p><b>SUNSHINE SALAMI 25</b></p>  <p>egg shell egg yolk 1 ½ oz. Danish salami (3 slices) 1 raw egg yolk in ½ shell Lettuce ½ tsp. chopped, raw onion Danish buttered bread lettuce onion salami</p> <p>Fold 2 slices salami back to back on bread. Make third slice into cup shape and press between the slices. Place an egg yolk in the half-shell inside the cup and tuck small piece of lettuce in between salami and shell.</p>	<p><b>SALAMI SAVOURY 26</b></p>  <p>onion salami 1 ½ oz. Danish salami (3 slices) 1 dessertsp. horseradish cream 3 onion rings Sprig parsley Danish buttered bread parsley horseradish cream</p> <p>Twist salami into cornet shapes, pressing well together. Position to cover bread. Pipe the centre of each cornet with horseradish cream. Cut through one onion ring, and link all three across top of salami. Place parsley springs in the centre of each cornet.</p>	<p><b>THE GUARDSMAN 27</b></p>  <p>tomato lettuce brisket 1 oz. brisket beef 1 dessertsp. horseradish cream 1 tomato slice 2 onion rings Parsley sprig Lettuce Danish buttered bread parsley horseradish cream</p> <p>Place meat on bread to cover. Put small piece of lettuce on the meat. Heap the horseradish cream in the centre securing but not covering lettuce. Add the 2 onion rings. Cut and twist tomato slice on top. Add parsley sprig.</p>
<p><b>ROSKILDE SPECIAL 28</b></p>  <p>ham tomato cucumber 1 oz. Danish ham (1 slice) 1 oz. Cooked chicken in mayonnaise 1 cucumber slice 1 tomato slice 1 stuffed olive Cress Paprika pepper Danish buttered bread chicken mayonnaise olive cress paprika</p> <p>Place ham on bread to cover. Pile chicken mayonnaise centrally on top. Put tomato and cucumber slices together. Cut through, twist and place on mayonnaise mixture. Put olive one side of twist, with little cress opposite. Dust mayonnaise mixture with paprika.</p>	<p><b>HAM AND TONGUE DE LUXE 29</b></p>  <p>tongue ham julienne 2 oz. thinly sliced tongue 1 ½ oz. Ham julienne in mayonnaise ½ oz. raw, sliced mushrooms Lettuce Cress 2 tomato splinters Danish buttered bread mushroom cress tomato</p> <p>Place tongue slices on bread. Put piece of lettuce on tongue, slightly off centre. Secure but do not cover with the ham mixture. Place mushroom slices on top. Add tomato splinters and little cress.</p>	<p><b>KRONBORG SALAD 30</b></p>  <p>ham parsley 2 oz. Danish ham (1 ½ slices) 2 oz. Kronborg salad 3 onion rings Parsley sprig Danish buttered bread veg. etc, in mayonnaise onion</p> <p>Fold ham slices on bread to cover. Pile salad mixture on centre of ham. Position 3 onion rings loosely across. Add parsley sprig.</p>

Fig. 8.27 cont'd

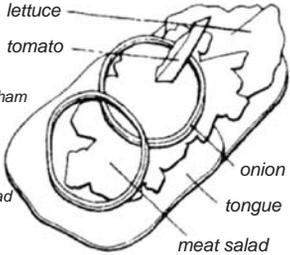
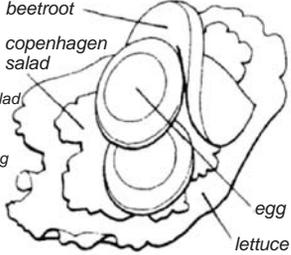
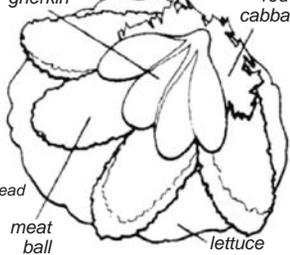
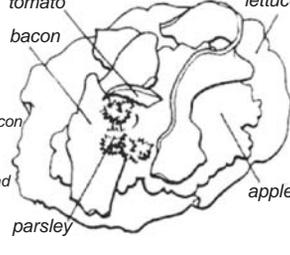
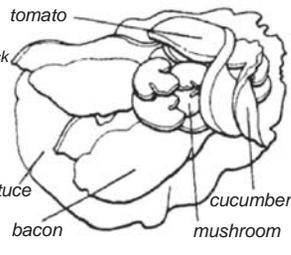
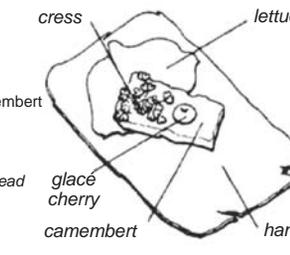
<p><b>MEAT SALAD</b> 31</p>  <p>lettuce tomato 1 oz. Danish tongue 1 tbsp. chicken and ham in mayonnaise Lettuce 2 onion rings 1 tomato splinter Danish buttered bread</p> <p>onion tongue meat salad</p> <p>Put thinly sliced tongue on bread to cover. Place small piece lettuce, slightly off centre, on the tongue. Spoon on meat salad securing but not covering lettuce. Position 2 onion rings on top. Add tomato splinter.</p>	<p><b>COPENHAGEN SALAD</b> 32</p>  <p>beetroot copenhagen salad 2 tbs. Copenhagen Salad Lettuce 1 beetroot slice 2 slices hard-boiled egg Danish buttered bread</p> <p>egg lettuce</p> <p>Cover bread with lettuce leaf. Spoon on salad. Cut and twist beetroot slice in position on top. Place egg slices in front of twist</p>	<p><b>FRIKADELLER</b> 33</p>  <p>gherkin red cabbage 2 oz. Frikadeller (1 meat ball) 1 oz. red cabbage Lettuce 1 gherkin fan Danish buttered bread</p> <p>meat ball lettuce</p> <p>Cover bread with lettuce. Slice the meat ball and arrange slices on top, fanning out slightly. Spoon red cabbage to one end. Garnish with gherkin fan.</p>
<p><b>BACON AND APPLE</b> 34</p>  <p>tomato lettuce bacon 2 tbs. apple sauce Lettuce 2 rashers streaky bacon 1 tomato splinter Parsley Danish buttered bread</p> <p>parsley apple</p> <p>Cover bread with lettuce leaf and spoon apple onto it. Place cooked bacon rashers diagonally across with the tomato splinter and parsley spring to garnish.</p>	<p><b>BACON SNACK</b> 35</p>  <p>tomato 2 rashers Danish back bacon ½ oz. butter-fried mushrooms Lettuce 1 tomato slice 1 cucumber slice Danish buttered bread</p> <p>lettuce bacon cucumber mushroom</p> <p>Cover bread with lettuce leaf. Arrange cooked, cold bacon rashers across. Pile mushrooms on thin end of rashers. Cut through tomato and cucumber slices together, twist and position on mushrooms.</p>	<p><b>LOUISIANA</b> 36</p>  <p>cress lettuce 1 oz. ham (1 slice) ½ oz. Danish Camembert ½ glacé cherry Cress Lettuce Danish buttered bread</p> <p>glacé cherry camembert ham</p> <p>Place ham on buttered bread. Position lettuce piece on top and hold in place with slice of cheese. Place cherry on cheese. Garnish cress.</p>

Fig. 8.27 cont'd

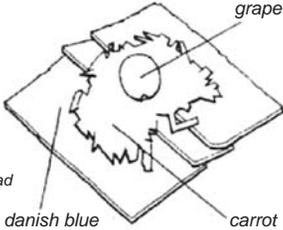
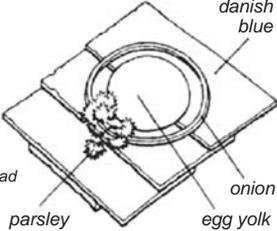
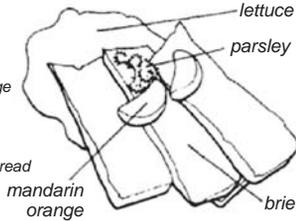
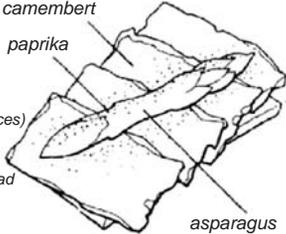
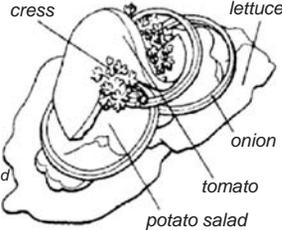
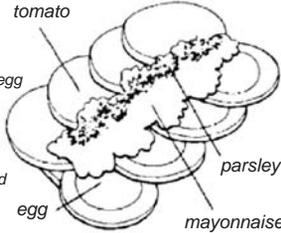
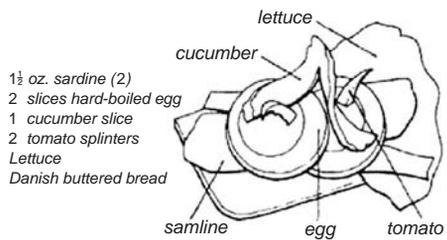
<p><b>BLUE BOY (with carrots) 37</b></p>  <p>1½ oz. Danish Blue Cheese 1 dessertsp. grated carrot 1 half black grape Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Labels: grape, danish blue, carrot</p> <p>Cut the cheese to give 3 slices. Place on bread to cover. Place grated carrot in the centre, and top with grape half.</p>	<p><b>BLUE DANWICH 38</b></p>  <p>1½ oz. Danish Blue Cheese 1 raw egg yolk 1 onion ring Parsley sprig Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Labels: danish blue, onion, egg yolk, parsley</p> <p>Place Danish Blue on buttered bread to cover. Put the onion ring on top in the centre. Carefully put egg yolk inside the ring. Garnish with parsley sprig.</p>	<p><b>THE MANDARIN 39</b></p>  <p>2 oz. Danish Brie (3 slices) 2 mandarin orange segments Lettuce Parsley Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Labels: lettuce, parsley, brie, mandarin orange</p> <p>Place small piece of lettuce on bread. Arrange cheese on top, fanned out to cover bread. Put mandarin segments at narrow end of fan shape. Add parsley sprig.</p>
<p><b>CAMEMBERT DANWICH 40</b></p>  <p>1½ oz. Danish Camembert (4 slices) 1 asparagus spear Paprika pepper Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Labels: camembert, paprika, asparagus</p> <p>Arrange cheese slices to cover bread. Place asparagus at an angle across the cheese. Dust with paprika pepper.</p>	<p><b>VEGETARIAN DANWICH 41</b></p>  <p>2 oz. potato salad 1 tomato slice Onion rings Lettuce Cress Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Labels: cress, lettuce, onion, tomato, potato salad</p> <p>Cover bread with lettuce leaf and pile potato salad generously on top. Garnish with onion rings, then cut and twist tomato slice on top of rings. Tuck cress either side of twist.</p>	<p><b>CAROUSEL 42</b></p>  <p>4 slices hard-boiled egg 4 tomato slice ½ oz. mayonnaise 1 teaspr. chopped parsley Danish buttered bread</p> <p>Labels: tomato, parsley, mayonnaise, egg</p> <p>Place 4 slices of egg on one side of bread with the 4 slices of tomato opposite and slightly overlapping. Pipe the centre with mayonnaise and sprinkle with chopped parsley.</p>

Fig. 8.27 cont'd

### SARDINE SALAD

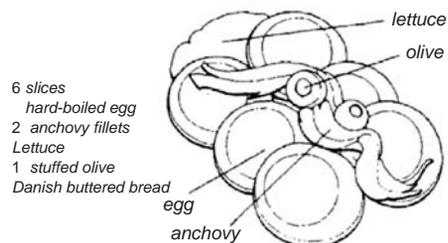
43



Place lettuce on bread. Arrange sardines head to tail diagonally across the bread and overlapping the lettuce. Put two egg slices on top. Cut cucumber and twist in position on top of egg. Place tomato splinters either side.

### ANCHOVY EGG

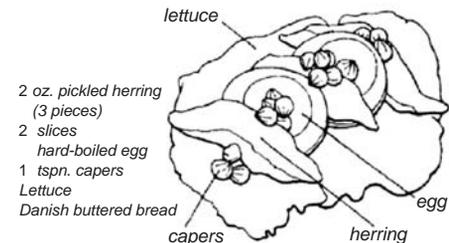
44



Place small piece of lettuce at one end of bread. Arrange egg slices in two rows. Join two fillets, curve into the letter S. place on top of egg. Cut olive in half and place either side of S.

### THE CAPTAIN'S BREAKFAST

45



Cover the bread with lettuce. Place alternate slices of hard-boiled egg and herring diagonally across the lettuce using 2 slices egg and 3 slices herring. Sprinkle with capers.

FIG. 8.27 cont'd

# 9 The Cheeses (Les Fromages)

---



Cheese is possibly the oldest man-made food. There is pictorial evidence of cheese-making from Mesopotamia in 3500–2800 BC. A relief of Al-U-Baid and a stamp seal from Jemdet Nasr also clearly show the Sumerians milking cattle and using the milk for cheese-making. Other archaeological discoveries have been made in Africa, France, Spain and the Libyan Sahara suggesting milk-processing and possibly cheese-making activity as long ago as 20 000 BC. At the height of the Greek and Roman empires cheese was most certainly well established and very much part of the daily diet. Only in the Far East and, in particular, India was milk and therefore cheese considered ‘a liquid or sickly excretion unfit for human consumption’ and thus for religious reasons cheese was not made.

For the invention and making of cheese man needed two obvious gastro-geographical conditions – a landscape more suited to grazing animals (sheep, goats and later cattle) than agriculture, and a warm climate that facilitated the curdling of milk (by accident rather than design). Milk was stored in large earthenware jars for daily use in what cannot then have been the best of hygienic conditions. These prerequisites for the invention and making of cheese were most strikingly fulfilled in the hilly country around the Mediterranean. It is not surprising, therefore, that the earliest and some of the best-known cheeses have their origins in this part of the world.

Wherever early cheese was made it was very much a hit and miss affair, only gradually improved by trial and error over many thousands of years. The making of cheese was very much a family, or possibly a village, concern, with the technique jealously guarded in the remote valleys or high alpine meadows in which it was produced and enjoyed. Until quite recently it was no more than a cottage industry in all parts of the world. Only in the eighteenth century did the making of cheese become a controllable industry as a result of the work of Justus von Leibig and, later, of Louis Pasteur.

Unlike other foods, cheese has never been considered suitable at one particular mealtime only. It can and is eaten at any time of the day. Some cheeses are better eaten as they come; others are more suitable for cooking and some suitable for both.

The variety is vast. The story goes that French President Charles de Gaulle, in the difficult years of the 1960s, said ‘How can you govern a country which has 246 different cheeses?’ Although he made a good point, De Gaulle was wrong with the number – France in fact has more than 500 varieties of cheese, most of them very local, many of them we shall most likely never eat, as well as many that are well known and loved in this country. Add to this the many other cheeses made in Europe, and the modern caterer has a very wide choice to offer. Varieties and availability have increased on a considerable scale in the past 20 years and almost every month a new one appears in the shops.

So how to know which cheese is best suitable for table or kitchen, or both? Below is a list of cheeses divided in five distinct groups with some typical examples and their



characteristics. Emphasis has been given to the cheeses available in most parts of the British Isles. If cheeses come in great numbers, they also come in many different sizes, from the tiny to the very large, and different shapes. To help with recognition of different cheeses some common shapes and sizes are given in Figures 9.1 and 9.2. If one knows the colour and shape and other characteristics, any local specialities can then easily be placed in any of the groups below.

## VARIETIES OF CHEESE **Les fromages**

### FRESH WHITE CHEESES **Les fromages blancs**

These types of relatively young cheeses are sometimes called raw cheeses. They are made all over Europe from fresh curd with various cream/fat content. They are sold in taps, blocks, or small barrel shapes. Some have cream/butter added, while others have herbs and spices mixed in. Some are covered in vine leaves, most are made from cow's milk some from goat's or sheep's milk. Most can be used in cooking, particularly cheesecake. They are best stored in a fridge. (See Table 9.1 and Plate 9.1.)

### SOFT CHEESES **Les fromages mous**

Into this group fall some of the best-known and liked soft cheeses in the world, including:

Brie – le roi des fromages, or the king of cheeses

Camembert – le prince des fromages, or the prince of cheeses

They are probably the most imitated cheeses in the world and now produced in most European countries. But there are considerably more cheeses of this type than these two. They are usually sold in wooden or cardboard cartons, or free of boxes in all manner of shapes, from the large round flat Brie to the small wedges of Camembert. All are in the early stages of being more matured than white cheeses; some can be very strong in flavour and smell, all have an edible crust, a few have a green or blue mould growth. They should be stored in a cool place but never in a fridge. (See Table 9.2 and Plate 9.2.)

### BLUE CHEESES **Les fromages bleus moulés**

The blue cheeses are found all over the world, in all sizes and shapes, and to this group belong some of the most famous cheeses. Induced with *Penicillium* mould growth, which develops inside from a dark marbled blue as in the case of Stilton to a light green as in the case of Roquefort, the colour may intensify according to the age of the cheese. Even some pink-veined cheeses belong to this group.

Their texture can be crumbly to smooth, their flavour mild to strong. They are highly regarded by cheese lovers and are a must on any respectable cheese board. Stilton and port go together like a horse and carriage or love and marriage. But the custom of pouring port on to the open Stilton half is less to be recommended. (See Table 9.3 and Plate 9.3.)



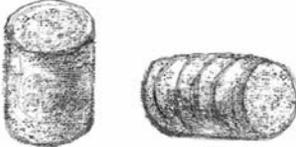
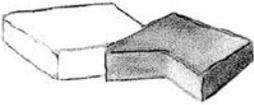
 <b>a</b> Small round	<p>Camembert and other soft cheese, in boxes, in foil or waxed paper wrapping</p>
 <b>b</b> Heart-shape and high Camembert shape	<p>Heart-shaped soft cheeses such as Neufchatel and others in varying sizes, or the famous Camembert Normandie almost double the height of a normal Camembert. Many other less well known local cheeses have these shapes</p>
 <b>c</b> Oval	<p>Oval soft cheese such as Supreme and others in boxes, in foil or waxed paper wrapping</p>
 <b>d</b> Tiny barrel	<p>Tiny soft barrels come in two types, upright such as Charolais and others or the strong-flavoured fondue cheeses such as Harzer, Limburger, Münster. The latter often come in 4–6 separated roundels within the horizontal small barrel</p>
 <b>e</b> Portion pyramid	<p>Pyramid-shaped cheese usually of portion size such as Pouligny St Pierre (<i>left</i>) or Valençay de l'Inde (<i>right</i>). Both are strong-flavoured fondue-type cheeses</p>
 <b>f</b> Portion block	<p>Portion blocks usually of white cheeses such as cream cheese (Philadelphia) and others such as Carre de Lorraine and Carre de l'Est, both being strong-flavoured cheeses often with darker rind or rolled in herbs</p>
 <b>g</b> Flat round Brie shape	<p>The large flat round typical Brie shape now comes in various sizes and heights/thicknesses. Common shape for soft cheeses such as Brie and Brie-type cheeses with mould</p>

FIG. 9.1 *Common small cheese shapes*



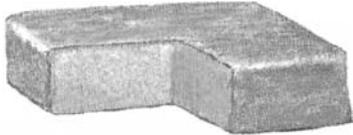
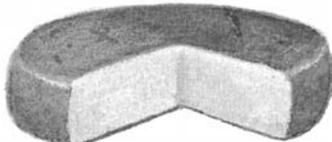
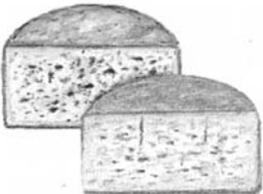
 <p><i>a</i> Flat oblong block</p>	<p>In many lengths and heights. Types are Asiago, Port Salut, Tallegia, herbed smoked cheese, Swiss Highland, Swiss Vacherie, Tilsiter and more.</p>
 <p><i>b</i> Flat gateau-wheel shape</p>	<p>In different diameters and heights. Types are Emmental, Gruyères, Leerdammer, Pyrenees.</p>
 <p><i>c</i> High gateau shape</p>	<p>In different diameters and heights. Mostly applied to blue cheeses, but others such as Livarot, Bergues, are hard cheeses available in this shape.</p>
 <p><i>d</i> High large narrow barrel</p>	<p>In different diameters and heights. Applied to blue and hard cheeses. The famous Stilton has this shape, often cut horizontally in half and scooped out for service.</p>
 <p><i>e</i> High large block barrel</p>	<p>In different diameters and heights. Very many hard cheeses come in this large block and are split as indicated. They are all hard cheeses, and include Laguiole, Raclette and some Highland Gruyère and other mountain cheeses.</p>

FIG. 9.2 *Common larger cheese shapes*


 TABLE 9.1 EXAMPLES OF WHITE CHEESES  *Les fromages blancs*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>Boursin</b>	Cow's	Unripened creamy cheese usually in barrel form, often sold with addition such as with herbs and garlic etc.	France
<b>Cottage cheese</b>	Cow's	Low fat cheese with uneven texture, favoured by slimmers, good for cheesecake	Europe
<b>Chèvre</b>	Goat's	Goat's cheese from France, creamy light, small barrel shapes, but also available in other sizes, some very small and rolled in herbs and spices including cumin and paprika	France
<b>Demi-sel</b>	Cow's	Found in small barrel or square shapes, unripened creamy in texture and taste, a breakfast cheese	France
<b>Feta</b>	Sheep's/Goat's	Firm white cheese sold in a block, rich aromatic sharply tangy in flavour, used much in salads and many cooked dishes	Greece
<b>Fromage fraîche</b>	Cow's	Low fat loose creamy cheese much used for dressings and in cooking in place of cream, useful with liaison	France
<b>Petit Suisse</b>	Cow's	Small barrel shaped unripened cheese, creamy in texture and taste, of late often served with stewed or fresh fruit, in place of cream	France
<b>Philadelphia</b>	Cow's	Sold in square foil box shape, unripened, creamy in texture and taste, a breakfast cheese, commercial brand	England
<b>Quark</b>	Cow's	Not unlike cottage cheese but sieved and finer/smoothed, sold in tubs with varying amounts of fat (5–40%), some have herbs added. A breakfast cheese, very good for cheesecakes	Germany
<b>Mozzarella</b>	Buffalo*	Soft creamy, slightly stringy consistency, often used in starter dishes or salads and pastas. A must for pizzas	Italy
<b>Ricotta</b>	Cow's/Goat's	Firmer creamy consistency comes in famous pudding-basin shape, often used in starter dishes or salads and pastas and/or in some regions local pizzas	Italy

Note: \*Often now made with cow's milk as well. Not many white cheeses are included in a cheese board.

TABLE 9.2 EXAMPLES OF SOFT CHEESES  *Les fromages mous*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>d'Anglois le Pié</b>	Cow's	Camembert shape and box, very creamy, rich mellow flavour and character	France
<b>Brillât Savarin</b>	Cow's	High barrel shape, akin to Camembert, mature	France
<b>Brie Normand</b>	Cow's	Large round, can be bought in sections, mild and creamy	France
<b>Brie de Melun</b>	Cow's	Smaller round shape, can be bought in sections, creamy but stronger than Brie, full of character	France
<b>Cambozola</b>	Cow's	Creamy with a light blue mouldy growth, sold in gateau-like shape of which sections may be cut	Germany
<b>Camembert</b>	Cow's	Sold in full or half box, creamy and stronger than Brie	France
<b>Carré de Lorraine</b>	Cow's	Small square shape akin to Camembert, strong in flavour	France
<b>Collobrières</b>	Cow's	Sold in rounds like Camembert but larger round somewhere between Camembert and Brie, not boxed, creamy and very tasty	France
<b>De la Creuse</b>	Cow's	Shape like a smaller Camembert, not boxed, strong in flavour	France
<b>Neufchâtel</b>	Cow's	Heart-shaped Camembert-type cheese, but larger and higher than Camembert, creamy and mild in flavour	France
<b>Saint Florentine</b>	Cow's	Slightly larger than a Camembert not boxed, rich and creamy, strong	France
<b>Suprême</b>	Cow's	Oval-shaped Camembert type cheese, not boxed, creamy and very tasty	France

TABLE 9.3 EXAMPLES OF BLUE MOULD CHEESES  *Fromages bleus moulés*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>Bleu de Causses</b>	Cow's	High gateau shape, slight yellow rind, light blue veined creamy and full of flavour with orange outer rind	France
<b>Bleu d'Auvergne</b>	Cow's	High gateau shape, light brown rind, deep blue veined crumbly and with good character of flavour	France

Continued

TABLE 9.3 EXAMPLES OF BLUE MOULD CHEESES  *Fromages bleus moulés—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>Bleu de Gex</b>	Cow's	High gateau shape, slight yellow rind, light blue veined, creamy and full of flavour	France
<b>Danish Blue</b>	Cow's	Small barrel shape, rich in mould, strong to sharp in flavour	Denmark
<b>Dolcelatte</b>	Cow's	Distinct blue of Italy, full veined, creamy, often used in the preparation of pasta	Italy
<b>Gorgonzola</b>	Cow's	The most famous Italian blue, has been made for centuries, comes in large cylinder shape	Italy
<b>Roquefort</b>	Sheep's	Famous French blue, light blue sprinkled mould, comes in high gateau shape, good strong flavour and character	France

SEMI-HARD CHEESES  *Les fromages fondues*

Fondue or fromage fondu is a term referring to semi-hard cheeses and has little to do with the famous Swiss hot cheese dish of the same name. Nearly all of them have a strong, marked flavour and smell, often referred to as 'stinkers', and when placed on a cheese board in a restaurant they, should be covered by a cloche.

They are available in all manner of shapes and sizes. They are usually based on cow's milk or cow's-buttermilk, raw or cooked. They are less well known and liked, or indeed available in the British Isles. (See Table 9.4 and Plate 9.4.)

TABLE 9.4 EXAMPLES OF SEMI-HARD CHEESES  *Les fromages fondues*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>Bel Paese</b>	Cow's	Oblong block of cheese in foil, pale yellow colour, strong aromatic	Italy
<b>German red Rind</b>	Cow's	Oblong block or round high Brie-shaped, red veined, mild aromatic	Germany
<b>Harzer Roll</b>	Cow's	Tiny barrel with six sections within, caraway flavoured, highly aromatic	Germany
<b>Limburger</b>	Cow's	Tiny barrel with six sections within, caraway flavoured, highly aromatic	Germany

Continued

TABLE 9.4 EXAMPLES OF SEMI-HARD CHEESES  *Les fromages fondues—cont'd*

Name	Milk	Characteristics	Originated in
<b>Münster</b>	Cow's	Tiny barrel with six sections within, caraway flavoured, highly aromatic	France, Alsace
<b>Port Salut</b>	Cow's	Oblong block of cheese, creamy but strong aromatic flavour	France
<b>Smoked cheese with herbs</b>	Cow's	Oblong block of cheese, occasionally round in some regions. Found plain smoked or smoked with herbs, strong aromatic flavour	Austria
<b>Swiss Mountain</b>	Cow's	Oblong block of cheese, almost white in colour, very brittle and with strong aromatic flavour	Switzerland
<b>Tallegio</b>	Cow's	Oblong block of cheese, made from salted curd with strong aromatic flavour	Italy

Note: When included on a cheese board must be covered with a cloche.

### HARD CHEESES *Les fromages durs*

Among what are considered hard cheeses we find some considerable differences from one cheese to another and from one country to another. Hard ranges from the almost bullet-proof hard Parmesan vecchio to a moist, crumbling Cheddar or Caerphilly. In this group we also find the biggest number of cheeses made, in all sorts of shapes and sizes.

In these types the texture and firmness is a matter of pressure by which they are made and age, and how long they have been stored and matured.

When it comes to cooking, we will, almost certainly, make our choice from this group of hard cheeses, especially if we cannot afford a good and very expensive Parmesan. (See Table 9.5 and Plate 9.5.)

TABLE 9.5 EXAMPLES OF HARD CHEESES  *Les fromages durs*

Name	Milk	Characteristics	Originated in
<b>Beaufort</b>	Cow's	Large round high gateau shape, firm and aromatic, easily sliced, good for cooking	France
<b>Caerphilly</b>	Cow's	Medium firm cheese, high gateau shape, white and acid, crumbly, dairies in Carmarthenshire produce the best	Wales

*Continued*


 TABLE 9.5 EXAMPLES OF HARD CHEESES  *Les fromages durs—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>Cantal</b>	Cow's	Large high barrel-shaped cheese, firm and strong in flavour, good for eating raw and much used in cooking	France
<b>Cheddar</b>	Cow's	<p>The most famous English cheese copied all over the world, produced in England in Somerset, Dorset and Devon. Cheddar is a very good cheese for cooking</p> <p>We differ between two types:  <b>Farmhouse Cheddar</b>, in cylindrical shape and according to maturity from crumbly mild to mature firm. Farmhouse is considered the best  <b>Oblong block cheddar</b> can be good when mature</p>	England Now made all over the world
<b>Edam</b>	Cow's	Dutch cheese made from partly skimmed milk with strong dose of rennet, slow fermentation, strong in flavour. Coated with linseed oil and paraffin, always take off rind	Holland
<b>Emmental</b>	Cow's	<p>Full fat Highland cheese, in all respects made in the same way as Gruyère, large high gateau cheese can weigh between 50 and 100 kg</p> <p>Considered creamier than Gruyère and less salty with many holes called eyes. Good for eating and cooking, used in the making of a fondue</p>	Swiss
<b>Gloucester</b>	Cow's	Today produced in Sturminster Newton in Dorset and some Somerset farms. Of two types, Single and Double Gloucester. They are shaped like a grindstone, with a tough crust, they are still used for cheese rolling competitions down Cooper's Hill at the edge of the Cotswolds. Crumbly with a strong but mellow flavour they take 6 months to mature and can weigh between 7 and 12 kg according to the dairy. Excellent for toasting	England

Continued


 TABLE 9.5 EXAMPLES OF HARD CHEESES  *Les fromages durs—cont'd*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Milk</i>	<i>Characteristics</i>	<i>Originated in</i>
<b>Gouda</b>	Cow's	Dutch full milk cheese, low gateau shape, yellow rind, light yellow inside, good flavour, found fresh or mature	Holland
<b>Gruyère</b>	Cow's	Originated in French Switzerland, but now made in other parts of Switzerland or indeed the world. The large round gateau-shaped cheese can weigh between 40 and 80 kg, the eyes are smaller than those of Emmental. Again a good cheese for eating and cooking. Used in the making of a fondue	Swiss
<b>Red Leicester</b>	Cow's	One of the few red or more correctly pinked veined cheeses. It does not belong to the blues but is more a semi-hard cheese with red marking and mild in flavour. It is sold mostly in oblong blocks, but some small farms still produce 10 kg cylindrical Red Leicesters	England
<b>Parmesan</b>	Cow's	Most likely the most expensive cheese in the world, not surprising when the average Parmesan needs the curd of about 300 litres of milk, after which it matures losing weight all the time. Maturation takes at least 4 years, some are matured up to 5 or 7 years, getting more expensive all the time. Thin slices of 4- or 5-year-old Parmesan can be eaten raw and are much appreciated by the expert. Most Parmesan is used for cooking (what would Italian pasta be without Parmesan!)	Italy

## CHEESE ON THE MENU

Cheese is found on all types of menu in Europe, from breakfast to late-night supper. At some point in the past cheese became part of the classical menu and the accepted conclusion or near conclusion to the meal. Research into many old menus does not show cheese used as a course at the conclusion of a meal before the mid-nineteenth century. For this reason the cheese board should be considered a relatively new contribution to the menu.



## THE CHEESE BOARD

A cheese board should not be over-laden; it should not be used to impress, but to proffer a small collection of good cheese, including local cheeses of all types, in best state of ripeness and maturity, comprising of:

1–2 hard cheeses in England (beside a Cheddar always include a local hard cheese if possible)

1–2 good ripe blue cheeses (Stilton, Roquefort, etc.)

1 fondue cheese, such as Port Salut, Münster, or a smoked cheese

2–3 soft cheeses such as Brie (always include a local sheep's or goat's cheese if available)

With the cheese board we should offer:

Butter

Breads: French, white and brown rolls

Biscuits for cheese of different types and make

Fruit: apple, apricots, plums, grapes according to season

Vegetables: celery, peppers, chillies, the latter common in South-Eastern Europe

## CHEESE DISHES

Cheese is, of course, used for cooking on a considerable scale in and with other dishes. There are also a number of cheese preparation and dishes in their own right, including the famous Welsh Rarebit. Others examples are: cheese straws, cheese fritters, cheese croquettes, deep fried cheeses served as a starter or cheese course, cheese soufflé and the famous cheese fondue. Recipes for all of these can be found in good cookery books. A good fondue recipe is included below.

### Swiss Cheese Fondue

#### *Ingredients (4–6 portions)*

1 kg grated Emmental,  
Gruyère, Cheddar\*  
100 g butter  
4 cloves garlic, sliced  
1 bottle dry white wine  
Fresh milled pepper to taste  
2–3 tsp corn flour  
1–2 sticks French bread

#### *Method*

- 1 Heat butter in fondue pan or low thick bottom sauce pan
- 2 Add slices of garlic, fry, add  $\frac{5}{6}$  of the wine, bring to point of boil
- 3 Add grated cheese, over very low heat to melt, do not stir too much
- 4 When molten, taste and add milled pepper
- 5 Finally, dissolve corn flour in remaining wine, stir into fondue. To thicken, take aside, eat with dice of French bread which has been warmed/dried on a tray in the oven

*Note: \*Half Emmental and Gruyère is the normal recipe, but it works very well with a mature cheddar.*

# 10 Larder Administration

---



In this last chapter we shall consider some aspects of Larder administration. Attention to such details is helpful if we wish to do our work as effectively as possible. The chapter comprises five sections:

(1) **A costing sheet:** The costing of our foods and dishes and correct menu pricing is very important. Figure 10.1 will introduce you to a costing sheet and an approach to costing you will find simple and easy to follow.

(2) **Classical menu structure:** A modern classical menu structure is presented in six languages. This will help when writing menus in general, as well as aid understanding of the international language of the menu.

(3) **Vocabulary:** In all kitchens and restaurants there is now an ever-more international personnel, speaking many languages. A wide list of culinary vocabulary has therefore been included here.

(4) **Food in season:** We can nowadays get almost anything at any time of the year, but all foods are best in season, and it should always be our aim to use them at such times, for both the benefit of our customers and our own pockets.

(5) **Consideration of plated service:** A few structured ideas are presented regarding modern plated service of hot and cold food.

## THE COSTING SHEET

The first example of a costing sheet (Figure 10.1) is filled out by hand, as you may wish to do as an exercise using the blank version in Figure 10.4. Two further examples of costing sheets for specific menu items are shown in Figures 10.2 and 10.3. These have been completed using a computer. There are many different programs available; the version here gives you a start to learn the basics.

### *EXPLANATION OF THE COSTING SHEET*

- (1) Give your recipe a number.
- (2) Allocate it to a group of dishes, such as Starters, Soups, Salads, Sauces etc. Put these in a folder or file on your computer.
- (3) Always give the last date of your calculations. In times of low inflation re-cost your dishes once a year; in times of high inflation or strong seasonal price changes re-cost more frequently.
- (4) Always write out the dish to be produced in full, plus possible accompaniments (see 6 below).
- (5) Decide on the number of portions which fits your normal business pattern, or easily multiplied numbers you will usually know from past sales records of a given dish.



(6) Write your needed ingredients clearly and in right amount, weights or measure in the lines provided. In the case of the mayonnaise we have written here (CS-28), which refers to an earlier costing sheet filed under Cold Sauce Recipe No. 28. The cost we therefore know and can just add. This can apply in the writing of many recipes on a new costing sheet, when we need 2 litres of stock or a litre of Béchamel etc.

(7) Add the cost of the ingredients and you will arrive at the most important food cost – **the only known cost**. From this we will derive all other costs, such a labour, overheads and agreed profit in the following way:

(8) Now divide the **food cost** by the determined percentage, which is set by each operation and in this first example is 30% (an average for a British restaurant):

$$\frac{\pounds 7.23}{30} = 0.241 = 1\%$$

(9) Now we can work out the other costs and required profit, e.g.

**35% of stated labour cost**  $35 \times 0.241 = 8.435$  or rounded to **8.44**

**20% of stated overhead cost**  $20 \times 0.241 = 4.28$

**15% of agreed profit**  $15 \times 0.241 = 3.615$  or rounded to **3.62**

(10) If we add these three figures to our **food cost** of 7.23 we arrive at the **cost of production** (here 24.11), or what it has cost us to turn the listed ingredients into a Waldorf Salad.

(11) But these are not all the costs: establishments now add **VAT (Value Added Tax) at 17.5%**, which we have to pay to the government, and of late there has been a tendency to add a Service Charge to our cost so that the price for a given dish is stated on the menu and the guest pays no extra charges added to the bill. This is a trend which should be supported, but it remains the prerogative of any establishment.

(12) Having added VAT and Service Charge, we come to the **final cost** of our Waldorf Salad, which we now divide by the **number of portions produced**, this will often give us an odd figure, as in our example, **2.56**. *We can round this down to 2.50* or, in our example, up to a **selling price of 2.60**.

(13) Finally, it is useful to include the method of preparation. With today's coming and going of staff, it is helpful to print out a copy and give it to a new member of staff with the recipe, method and presentation to be followed.

Over time we could build up on computer or otherwise filed a list of costing sheets for dishes under the following headings: Hors d'oeuvre, Soups, Pasta, Fish, Entrées, Relevés, Vegetables, Potatoes and Sweets, each with its own group and recipe number, and number of portions best suited to our business. It may at first seem a big task, but with two or three worked out in a week, we soon have a valuable reference to the cost of our dishes.

## CLASSICAL EUROPEAN MENU STRUCTURE

A modern international menu structure is presented in Table 10.1 with names in six languages. Note that the service of coffee at the end of a meal, associated with most modern meals, did not take place until much later and for this reason it does not appear on the classical menu as a course.



Food Costing Sheet					
Standard Recipe No.	17	Group of Dishes	SALADS	Last Date of Calculation	XYZ
Name of Dish					
WALDORF SALAD					
No. of Portion	12	AS STARTER			
Ingredients	Unit	Price	Cost	Method of Preparation	
	kg- l- g	per Unit			
CELERIAC	1	kg	1.65	1.65	Peel celeriac, cut into neat 5mm dice, blanch. Cool and place mayonnaise in suitable bowl add lemon juice now peel and cut apples into neat 5mm dice. Mix into mayonnaise as you cut to retain colour. Mix all well. Allow to stand 1-2 hours. Dress on leaves of Frisée lettuce. Garnish with quarter or half walnuts.
APPLES RUSSET	750	g	1.20	0.90	
MAYONNAISE	0.5	l	LCG-257	2.10	
WALNUTS	12	250g	3.60	0.90	
LEMON	1		0.25	0.25	
FRISÉE LETTUCE	1		1.25	1.20	
SEASONING				0.20	
<b>Cost of Ingredients or Food Costs</b>				30% =	1.23
<b>Divide Food Cost by its percentage to gain 1%. Multiply this with other costs over below to get Cost of Production</b>				$\frac{1.23}{30} =$	0.241
<b>Labour Cost</b>	35%		x 0.241	=	3.44
<b>Overheads Cost</b>	20%		x 0.241	=	4.82
<b>Agreed Profit</b>	15%		x 0.241	=	3.62
<b>Cost of Production</b>					24.11
<b>Plus</b>					
<b>Service Charge</b>	10%		$24.11 \div 10$		2.41
<b>VAT</b>	17.5%		$24.11 \div 100 \times 17.5$		4.22
<b>Sales Cost</b>					30.74
<b>Divided by Portions</b>	$30.74 \div 12$				2.56
<b>Adjustment to Reasonable Figure</b>					2.60
<b>Final Selling Price per Portion</b>					2.60

Continue method on back of sheet if need be

-----  
 Latest Calculations  
 Comments  
 Photo of final dish (optional)

FIG. 10.1 Handwritten costing sheet



Food Costing Sheet						
Standard Recipe No.	10	Group of Dishes	Soups		Last Date of Calculation	XYZ
Name of Dish		Cream of Celery Soup				
No. of Portion	36	As Soup Course				
Ingredients	Unit	Price Per Unit	Cost	Method of Preparation		
Celeriac peeled	1½	kg	3.20	4.80	Cut a good 1/8 of the celeriac into neat 5 mm dice, set aside, cut the rest of the celeriac as well as onions and leeks into rough 2 cm dice, melt margarine in suitable sauce pan, add celery onions and leeks, sweat, add flour sweat	
Onions peeled	500	g	0.70	0.35		
Leek white peeled	500	g	0.90	0.45		
Margarine	300	g	2.40	0.72		
Flour	250	g	1.20	0.30		
White Stock	5	l	0.50	2.50		
Milk	2	l	0.82	1.64		
Cream	½	l	3.80	1.90		
Seasoning				0.50		
					Liquidize soup, and or pass through sieve, correct consistency and seasoning, add drained dice celeriac and finish with cream	
<b>Cost of Ingredients or Food Costs</b>		40% =		13.16		
<b>Divide Food Cost by its percentage to gain 1%. Multiply this with other costs below to get Cost of Production</b>		$\frac{13.16}{40} =$		0.329		
<b>Labour Cost</b>	30%	30 × 0.329 =		9.87		
<b>Overheads Cost</b>	15%	15 × 0.329 =		4.94		
<b>Agreed Profit</b>	15%	15 × 0.329 =		4.94		
<b>Cost of Production</b>				£32.91		
<b>Plus</b>						
<b>Service Charge</b>	12%	32.91 × 0.12		3.95		
<b>VAT</b>	17.5%	32.91 × 0.175		5.76		
<b>Sales Cost</b>				£42.62		
<b>Divided by Portions</b>	36			£1.18		
<b>Adjustments to Reasonable Figure</b>				£1.20		
<b>Final Selling Price per Portion *or what the market will bear</b>				£1.50*		

Fig. 10.2 Example costing sheet for cream of celery soup





TABLE 10.1 *The Classical European Menu Structure*

No.	English	French	German	Italian	Spanish	Swedish
1	Cold Starter	Hors d'oeuvres froids	Kalte Vorspeisen	Antipasti freddi	Entremeses fríos	Kalla Förrätter
2	Soups	Potages	Suppen	Minestra	Sopas	Sopor
3	Hot Starters	Hors d'oeuvres chauds	Warme Vorspeisen	Antipasti caladi	Entremeses calientes	Varma Förrätter
4	Egg and Farinaceous Dishes	Oeufs et farineux	Eier und Teigwaren	Uova e farinacee	Huevos y pasta	Ägg och Mjölrätter Pasta
5	Fish Dishes	Poissons	Fischgerichte	Pesce	Pescado	Fiskrätter
6	Small Hot Meat Dishes	Entrées chauds	Kleine Fleischgerichte	Primi piatti caldi	Primer plato caliente	Små varma Huvudrätter
7	Large Meat Joint	Relevés ou grosse pièce ou Pièce de résistance	Grosse Heiße Hauptgerichte	Piatto forte secondi	Plato principiale	Stora varma Huvudrätter
8	Small Cold Meat Course	Entrées froids	Kaltes Zwischengericht	Secondi freddi	Secundo plato frío	Små kalla Mellanrätter
9	Sorbet	Sorbet	Sorbet	Sorbetto	Sorbete	Sorbet
10	Roast with Salad	Rôtis et salades	Braten mit Salat	Arrosto con insalata	Asado con ensalada	Stora Stekt med Sallad
11	Vegetable Course	Légumes	Gemüsegerichte	Vendure en legumi	Verduras	Grönsaker
12	Potato Course	Pommes de terre	Kartoffelgerichte	Patate	Patatas	Potatis
13	Warm Sweet Course	Entremets chauds	Warme Süßspeisen	Dolsi caldi	Postre caliente	Varmer Efterrätter
14	Cold Sweet Course	Entremets froids	Kalte Süßspeisen	Dolsi freddi	Postre fríos	Kalla Efterrätter
15	Cheese Course	Fromages	Käse	Formaggi	Quesos	Ostar
16	Fresh Fruit	Desserts	FrISChe Früchte	Frutta fresca	Frutas fresca del tiempo	Färsk Frukt

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Alcohol	Alcool	Alkohol	Alcole	Alcohol	Alkohol
Almond	Amande	Mandel	Mandorla	Almendra	Mandel
Almond milk	Orgeat	Mandelmilch	Mandorlato	Horchata de almendras	Mandelmjök
Anchovy	Anchois	Sardelle	Acciuga	Anchoa	Sardell
Angelica	Angélique	Engelswurz	Angelica	Angélica	Angelika
Aniseed	Anis	Anis	Anice	Anís	Anis
Appetite	Appétit	Appetit	Appetito	Apetito	Aptit
Apple	Pomme	Apfel	Mela	Manzana	Äpple
Apricot	Abricot	Aprikosen	Albicocca	Albaricoque	Aprikos
Artichoke	Artichaut	Artischocken	Carciofo	Alcachofa	Kronärtskocka
Aroma	Arôme	Duft-Aroma	Aroma	Aroma	Arom
aromatic	aromatique	aromatisch	aromatico	aromático	aromatisk
Ashes	Cendres	Asche	Ceneri	Ceniza	Aska
Asparagus	Asperges	Spargel	Asparago	Espárrago	Sparris
Baby chicken	Poussin	Kücken	Pulcino	Pollito	Kyckling
Bacon	Lard	Bauchspeck	Lardo	Lardo	Bacon
Baker	Boulangier	Bäcker	Fornaio	Panadero	Bagare
Banana	Banane	Banane	Banana	Plátano	Banan
Banquet	Banquet	Festessen	Banchetto	Festín	Festmåltid
Barley	Orge	Gerste	Orzo	Cebada	Korn
Basil	Basilic	Basilikum	Basifico	Basilisco	Basilika
Bass	Bar	Barsch	Pesce	Llubina	Havsabborre
Bay leaf	Laurier	Lorbeerblatt	Alloro	Laurel	Lagerbärsblad

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Beef	Boeuf	Rinderfleisch	Manzo	Carne de vaca	Oxkött
Beef tea	Fond de viande	Fleischbrühe	Sugo di carne	Jugo de carne	Kött buljong
Beer	Bière	Bier	Birra	Cerveza	Öl
Beetroot	Betterave	Rote Bete Rüben	Barba bietola	Remolacha	Rödbeta
Bell	Cloche	Essen Glocke	Campana	Campana	Mat Klocka
Belly	Ventre	Bauch	Panda	Ventre	Buk
Bill	Addition	Rechnung	Conto	Cuenta	Räkning
Bill of Fare	Carte de mets	Speisekarte	Lista delle vivande	Lista de platos	Matsedel
Biscuit	Biscuit	Biskuit-Keks	Biscotto	Bizcocho	Kex
bitter	amer	bitter	amaro	amargo	bitter
black	noir	schwarz	nero	negro	svart
Black coffee	Café noir	Schwarzer Kaffee	Café nero	Café negro	Svart kaffe
Blackcurrants	Cassis	Johannisbeeren	More	Grosellas	Svart vinbär
Cabbage	Choux	Kohl	Cavolo	Col	Kål
Cake	Gâteaux	Kuchen	Pasticceria	Pastel	Kaka
Calf's feet	Pieds-de-veau	Kalbsfüße	Zampetto di vitello	Monos de ternera	Kalvfötter
Calf's head	Tiède de veau	Kalbskopf	Testina di vitello	Cabeza de ternera	Kalv huvud
Calf's liver	Foie de veau	Kalbs Leber	Fegato di vitello	Hígado de ternera	Kalv lever
Calf's sweetbread	Ris de veau	Kalbsmilch	Animelle di vitello	Molleja de ternera	Kalvbräss
Can	Boite	Dose	Scatola	Lata	Burk
Capers	Carpes	Kapern	Capperi	Alcaparra	Kapris
Capon	Chapon	Kapaun	Cappone	Capones	Kapun

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Caramel	Caramel	Karamell	Caramello	Caramelo	Karamell
Caraway	Cumin	Kiimmel	Cumino	Comino	Kummin
Carcass	Carcasse	Gerippe	Cardo	Carcasa	Kadaver
Carp	Carpe	Karpfen	Carpione	Carpa	Karp
Carrot	Carotte	Mohrriibe,	Carote	Zanahoria	Mo rot
Cauliflower	Chou-Fleur	Blumenkohl	Cavolfiori	Coliflor	Blomkal
Caviar	Caviar	Kaviar	Caviale	Caviar	Kaviar
Cayenne	Poivre de Cayenne	Cayennepfeffer	Pepe di Caienna	Pimienta de Cayena	Kajennpeppar
Celeriac	Céleri-rave	Knollensellerie	Sedano rapa	Nabo	Rotselleri
Celery	Céleri Anglaise	Englischer Seleri	Sedano	Apio	Selleri
Cellar	Cave	Keller	Cantina	Cueva	Källaren
Champagne	Champagne	Schaumwein	Vino Spumante	Champaña	Champagne
Cheese	Fromage	Käse	Formaggio	Queso	Ost
Cherry	Cerise	Kirsche	Ciliegia	Cereza	Körsbär
Chervil	Cerfeuil	Kerbel	Cerfoglio	Perifollo	Körvel
Chestnut	Marron	Kastanie	Castagna	Castaña	Kastanj
Chickpea	Pois chiche	Kirschenerbse	Ceci	Garbanzos	Kikärt
Chicken	Poulet	Huhn	Pollo	Polio	Kyckling
Chicken liver	Foie de volaille	Hühnerleber	Fegato di polio	Hígado de polio	Kycklings Lever
Chicory	Chicorée	Chicoree	Cicoria	Chicoria	Cikoria
Chicory/Endive	Endive	Endivien	Indivia	Escarola	Endiv
China	Porcelaine	Porzellan	Porcellana	Porcelana	Porslin
Chive	Ciboulette	Schnittlauch	Poverino	Cebolleta	Gräslök
Chocolate	Chocolat	Schokolade	Cioccolata	Chocolate	Choklad
Cider	Cidre	Apfelwein	Sidro	Sidra	Äppelmust
Cigar	Cigare	Zigarre	Sigaro	Cigarro	Cigarr

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Cigarette	Cigarette	Zigarette	Sigaretta	Cigarrillo-pitillo	Cigarett
Cinnamon	Cannelle	Zimt	Cannella	Canela	Kanel
Clams	Clovisse	Venusmuscheln	Conchiglie	Coquillas	Musslor
clean (adj)	propre	rein	puro	limpio-puro	ren
Clear soup	Consommé	Klare Brühe	Chiaro brodo	Claro Caldo	Klar Buljong
Cloves	Girofles	Gewürznelke	Chiodi di Garofani	Cebolleta	Kryddnejlika
coagulated	caillé	geronnen	Coagulato	coujarse	koagulerad
Cocoa	Cacao	Kakao	Cacao	Cacao	Kakao
Coconut	Noisette de coco	Kokosnuss	Cocco	Coco	Kokosnöt
Cod	Cabillaud	Kabeljau	Merluzzo	Bacalao fresco	Torsk
Coffee	Café	Kaffee	Caffè	Café	Kaffe
Coffee pot	Cafetière	Kaffeekanne	Caffettiera	Cafetera	Kaffeekanna
Coffee with milk	Café au lait	Milchkaffee	Caffè con latte	Café con leche	Kaffe med mjölk
Cold meat	Viande froide	Aufschnitt kalt	Braciola	Friego fiambres	Kallskuret
cold – cool	frais – fraîche	kalt – kühl	fresco	fresco	kall
cool (verb)	rafraîchir	kaltmachen	raffreddare	refrescare	göra kall
Cook	Cuisinier	Koch	Cuoco	Cocinero	Kock
cook – boil	cuire – bouillir	kochen	cuocere	cocer	koka – laga mat
Cork	Bouchon	Korken	Turacciolo	Corcho	Kork
Corkscrew	Tire-bouchonne	Korkenzieher	Cava-turaccioli	Cava-turaccioli	Korkskruv
Corn flour	Farine	Maismehl - Maizena	Farina	Harina de maíz	Majsmjöl
Cos lettuce	Laitue Romaine	Bundsalat	Lattuga romana	Ensalada romano	Bindsallat
Cover	Couvert	Gedeck	Coperto	Cubierto	Bords skuren
Crab	Crabe	Krabben	Granchio	Camarones	Krabba
Cranberries	Airelles rouges	Preiselbeeren	Mirtillo rosso	Arandino	Tranbär - Lingon
Crayfish	Écrevisse	Krebs	Gambero	Cangrejo	Kräfter

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Cream	Crème	Rahm-Sahne	Panna	Crema	Grädde
Crust	Croûte	Kruste-Toast	Crosta	Costra	Skorpa Toast
Cucumber	Concombre	Gurke	Cetriolo	Pepino	Gurka
Cup	Tasse	Tasse	Bacinella	Kaps	Kopp
Cottage cheese	Fromage blanc	Quark	Cacio bianco	Cuajada	Kvark
Currants	Raisins de Corinth	Korinthen	Uva di Corinto	Pasa di Corinto	Korinter
Curry	Curie	Currypulver	Curry	Curry	Curry
Cutlet	Côtelette	Kotletten	Costoletta	Chuleta	Kotlett
Dandelion	Pissenlit	Löwenzahn	Dente di leone	Diente de león	Maskros
Date	Datte	Dattel	Dattero	Dátil	Dadel
Daily Menu	Carte du Jour	Tageskarte	Carta del Giorni	Platos del día	Dagens matsedel
Decanter	Carafe	Karaffe	Caraffa	Garrafa	Karaff
Deer	Cerf	Hirsch	Cervo	Ciervo	Rådjur
delicious	delicieux	geschmackvoll	elegante	de muy buen gusto	delikat
different	divers	verschieden	diverso	diferente	olik
Dining room	Salle à manger	Speisesaal	Sala da pranzo	Comedor	Matsal
Dinner	Dîner	Abendessen	Colazione	Comida	Middags (måltid)
Dish	Plat	Gericht	Piatto	Manjar fuente	Plåt
Dough-paste	Boisson	Teig	Pasta	Pasta	Pajdeg
Drink	Boire	Getränk	Bibita	Bebida	Dryck
drink (verb)	boire	trinken	bere	Beber	att dricka
Drop	Goutte	Tropfen	Goccia	gota	Droppe
dry (adj)	sec	trocken	secco	seco	torr
Duck	Canard	Ente	Anatra	Pato	Anka

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
eat (verb)	manger	Zu essen	mangier	corner	at äta
edible	mangeable	essbar	mangiare	comestible	ätbar
Eel	Anguille	Aal	Anguilla	Anguila	Åal
Egg	Oeuf	Ei	Uova	Huevo Y	Ägg
Egg yolk	Jaune d'oeuf	Eigelb	Tuorlo d'uova	Yema de huevo	Äggula
Egg white	Blanc d'oeuf	Ei weis	Albume	Clara de huevo	Äggvita
empty (adj)	vide	leer	vuoto	vació	tom
Entrails	Intestins	Eingeweide	Intestino	Intestinos	Inälvor
Essence	Extrait – Essence	Auszug – Essenz	Essenza	Extract	Essens
Fat	Graisse	Fett	Grasso	Graso	Fett
Fattened chicken	Poularde	Masthuhn, poularde	Pollastra	Polio	Gödd kyckling
Fennel	Fenouil	Fenchel	Finocchio	Hinojo	Fänkål
Fermented cabbage	Choucroute	Sauerkraut	Crauti	Berzas	Surkål
Festival – Feast	Fête	Fest	Festa	Fiesta	Fest
Fieldfare	Grive	Krammetsvogel	Tordo	Zorzal	Björktrast
Fig	Figue	Feige	Fico	Higo	Fikon
Fillet of beef	Filet de boeuf	Ochsenfile	Filetto di bue	Lomo	Oxfile
fine	fin	fein	fino – delicato	fino	fin
Fireplace	Fourneau	Kamin-offenes Feuer	Fuoco	Fuego fogón	Eld
first	premier	Erste	primo	primero	öppen spis
Fish	Poisson	Fisch	Pesce	Pescado	Fisk
Fishbone	Arête	Fischknochen- Gräten	Lisca	Espina	Fiskben

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Fish market	Marché aux poissons	Fischmarkt	Pescheria	Mercado de pescado	Fisktorg
Flounder	Flet-Plie	Flunder	Passera	Acedía	Flundra
Flour	Farine	Mehl	Farina	Harina	Mjöl
Foam – Froth	Mousse	Schaum Mus	Spuma	Espuma	Skum
Forcemeat	Farce	Füssell-Farce	Ripieno	Relleno	Färs (kött)
Fork	Fourchette	Gabel	Forchetta	Tenedor	Gaffel
Fowls	Volaille	Geflügel	Pollame	Aves de corral	Fjäder fågel
French beans	Haricots verts	Grüne Bohnen	Fagiolini	Judía verde	Gröna bönor
Fresh haddock	Aiglefin	Schellfisch	Nasello	Besugo	Kolja
Fried egg	Oeuf sur le plat	Spiegeleier	Uova al tegame	Huevos al plato	Stekt ägg
Fritters	Beignets	Krapfen Beignets	Frittelle	Buñuelo	Beignet
Frog	Grenouille	Frosch	Rana	Rana	Groda
frozen	glacé	gefroren	gelato	helarse	frusen
Fruits	Fruits	Obst	Frutta	Fruta	Frukt
Fruit dried	Fruits séchés	Dorrobst	Frutta secca	Fruta seca	Frukt, torkad
Fruit plate	Plat de fruits	Obstschale	Recipiente per Frutta	Compotera	Frukt talrik
Frying pan	Poêle à frire	Bratpfanne	Padella	Sartén paella	Stekpanna
Garlic	Ail	Knoblauch	Aglio	Ajo	Vitlök
Garnish	Garniture	Garnitur–Beilage	Guarnitura	Guanicón	Garnering
Gastronome	Gastronome	Feinschmecker	Buongustaio	Gastrónomo	Gastronom
Gherkins	Cornichons	Essiggurken	Cetriolini	Pepinillos	Ättiksgurka
Giblets	Abats de volaille	Hühnerklein	Frattaglie	Menudillos	Fågel (krås)
Ginger	Gingembre	Ingwer	Zenzero	Jengibre	Ingefära

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Gingerbread	Pain d'épice	Lebkuchen	Pan pepato	Alfajor	Pepparkaka
good	bon – bonne	gut	buono	bueno	god
Goose	Oie	Gans	Oca	Ganso, Oca	Gås
Goose liver	Foie gras	Gänseleber	Fegato d'oca	Hígado de oca	Gåslever
Gooseberry	Groseille	Stachelbeeren	Uva spina	Grosella	Krusbär
Grapes	Raisins	Weintrauben	Uva	Uvas	Vindruvor
grated - rasped	râpé	gerieben	grattugiato	rallado	riva
Gravy	Jus	Bratensaft	sugo	Jugo	Stek sås
green	vert	grün	verde	verde	grön
Green cabbage	Chou vert	Wirsingkohl	Verza	Repollo	grön Kål
grey	gris	grau	grigio	gris	grå
Grill	Gril	Rostes-Grill	Gratella	Parilla	Grill
Gristle	Tendron	Knorpel	Cartilagine	Cartílagos	Brosk
Grits	Gruau	Gerstengrütze	Orzo	Engrudo	Krossgryn
Guinea fowl	Pintade	Perlhuhn	Gallina faraona	Pintada	Pärlhöna
Ham	Jambon	Schinken	Prosciutto	Jamón	Skinka
Hare	Lièvre	Hase	Lepre	Liebre	Hare
Hash	Hachis	Gehacktes	Carne tritata	Salpicón	Hackat kött
hashed – minced	hachis	Gemahlen- gehacktes	tritano	piqué	malt kött
Haunch	Cuissot double	Doppelte Wildkeule	Coscia di capriolo	Pernil	Dubbel lår
Haunch of venison	Gigot de chevreuil	Rehkeule	Fianco di gamete	Asada de corzo	Rödjurs dobbel lår
Hazel hen	Gelinotte	Haselhuhn	Gallina regina	Gallina	Brunhöna

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Hazelnut	Noisette	Haselnuss	Nocciola	Avellana	Hasselnot
Head	Tête	Kopf	Testa	Cabeza	Huvud
Head Chef	Chef de cuisine	Küchenchef	Capo Cuoco	Jefe de la Cocina	Köksmästare
Head Waiter	Maitred'hôtel	Oberkellner	Primo Cameriere	Jefe de Camareros	Hovmästare
Heat (noun)	Chaleur	Hitze	Calore	Calor	Hetta – värme
Heathcock	Coq de bruyère	Auerhahn	Urogallo	Urogallo	Orrtupp
Herbs	Herbes	Kräuter	Erbe	Hierbe	Örter
Herring	Hareng	Hering	Aringa	Arenque	Sill
Hip – Haw	Églantine	Hagebutte	Rosa canina	Escaramujo	Nyponfrukt
Hock (Rhine wine)	Vin du Rhin	Rheinwein	Vino del Reno	Vino del Rin	Rhenvin
Honey	Miel	Honig	Miele	Miel	Honung
Hops	Houblon	Hopfen	Luppolo	Lóbulo	Humle
Horseradish	Raifort	Meerrettich	Rafano	Rábano	Pepparrot
hot	chaud	heiß	caldo	caliente	het
Hotel	Hôtel	Hotel-Gasthaus	Albergo	Hotel	Hotellet
Hunger	Faim	Hunger	Appetito	Hambre	Hunger
Ice	Glace	Eis	Ghiaccio	Hielo	Is
Ice cream	Glace	Speiseeis	Gelato	Helado	Glass
Icing	Glace	Glasur	Chioccia Reale	Baño de azúcar	Sockerglasyr
Infusion	Infusion	Aufguss	Infusione	Infusión	Avkok
Indian sweetcorn	Mais	Maiskolben	Grano	Turco	Mak
Jam	Confiture	Konfitüre- Marmelade	Marmellata	Salmuera	Sylt-Marmelade

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Jelly Jug – pitcher	Gelée Cruche	Gelee Krug	Gelatina di frutta Brocca	Salmuera Jarro	Gelé Tillbringare
Kernel Kidney Kitchen Knife	Noyau Rognon Cuisine Couteau	Kern Niere Küche Messer	Nocciolo Rognone Cucina Coltello	Hueso Riñones Cocina Cuchillo	Kärna Njure Kök Kniv
Lamb Lamb cutlet	Agneau Côtelette d'agneau	Lamm Lamm Kohlet	Agnello Costolette d'agnello	Cordero Costilla di cordero	Lamm Lammkotlett
Lambs lettuce	Salade de mâche	Feld Salat	Insalata di raperonzolli	Colleja	Majssallad
Lard Lark lean Leek Leg Leg of lamb Leg of mutton	Saindoux Mauviette maigre Poireau Gigot Gigot d'agneau Gigot de mouton	Schweinefett Lerche mager Lauch, Porree Keule Lammkeule Hammelkeule	Lardo Sugna allodola magro Porro Cosciotto Coscia d'agnello Cosciotto di castrato	Manteca Alondra flaco Puerro Oierna Pata de cordero Pata de cordero	Isterflott Lärka mager Purjolök Ben (stek) Lammstek Fårstek
Leg of veal Leg of pork Lemon Lemon juice Lemonade Lentil	Cuisseau de veau Cuissot de porc Citron Jus de citron Limonade Lentille	Kalbskeule Schweinekeule Zitrone Zitronensaft Limonade Linse	Coscia di vitello Coscia di porco Limone Sugo dl limone Limonata Lenticchie	Pata de ternera Pata de cerdo Limón Jugo de limón Limonada Lenteja	Kalvstek Fläskstek Citron Citronsaft Lemonad Lins

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Lettuce	Laitue	Kopfsalat	Lattuga	Lechuga	Salladshuvud
light (delicate)	délicate	delikat	delicato	delicado	delikat
light (not heavy)	léger	leicht	luce	lucir	lät
Lights/Lungs	Mou	Lunge	Polmone	Pulmón	Lunga
Lime	Limon	Linde	Lime	Lima	Lime
Liquor	Liqueur	Likör	Liquore	Licor	Likör
Litre	Litre	Liter	Litro	Litro	Liter
Liver	Foie	Leber	Fegato	Hígado	Lever
Lobster	Homard	Hummer	Astice	Langosta	Hummer
living – alive	vivant	lebend	vivo	viviente	levande
Loin of veal	Longe de veau	Kalbslende	Lombata di vitello	Riñonada de ternera	Kainnjurstek
Loin of pork	Longe de porc	Schweinelende	Lombata di porco	Riñonada de cerdo	Kalvskotlettradstek
Loin of lamb	Longe d'agneau	Lammlende	Lombata d'agnello	Riñonada de codero	Lamm kotlettradstek
luke warm	tiède	lauwarm	tiepido	tibia	Ijummen
Lunch	Déjeuner	Mittagessen	Colazione	Almuerzo	Lunch
Macaroni	Macaroni	Makkaroni	Maccheroni	Macarrones	Makaroner
Mackerel	Maquereau	Makrele	Sgombro	Verdel	Makrill
Malt	Malt	Malz	Malto	Malta	Malt
Management	Administration	Leitung – Direktion	Amministrazione	Dirección	Ledning
Manager	Directeur	Leiter Direktor	Direttore	Gerente	Direktör
Marzipan	Massepain	Marzipan	Marzapane	Mazapán	Mars
Margarine	Margarine	Margarine	Margarina	Manteca vegetal	Margarin

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Marinade	Marinade	Marinade	Marinare	Marinada	Inläggning
marinate	mariner	marinieren	marinare	marinare	inlägga
Marjoram	Marjolaine	Majoran	Maggiorana	Mejorana	Mejram
Market	Marché	Mark	Fiera	Feria	Torg
Marmalade	Marmelade	Marmelade	Marmellata	Marmellada	Marmelad
Marrow	Moelle	Knochenmark	Midollo	Tuétano	Märg
Mash	Purée	Mus – Püree	Purea	Puré	Mos
Mashed potatoes	Purée de pommes	Kartoffelmaus- Brei	Passato di patate	Puré de patatas	Potatismos
Matches	Allumettes	Streichhölzer	Fiamifferi	Fósforo	Tandstickor
Meal	Repas	Mahlzeit	Pasto	Comida	Måltid
Meat	Viande	Fleisch	Carne	Carne	Kött
Melon	Melon	Melone	Melone	Melón	Melon
Menu	Menu	Menü	Minuta	Menú	Meny
Milk	Lait	Milch	Latte	Leche	Mjök
Millet	Millet	Hirse	Migro	Mijo	Hirs
Minced meat	Hachis de viande	Hackfleisch	Carne tritata	Picadillo	Köttfärs
Mint	Menthe	Minze	Menta	Menta	Mint
mix (verb)	mélanger	mischen	miscela	mistela	mixa
mixed	mélangé	gemischt	misto	amalgamate	blandad
mixture	Mixture	Mischung	Mistura	Mixtura	Blandning
Mixed fruit	Fruits panachés	Gemischtes Obst	Frutta mastra	Frutas andas	blandad Frukt
mock – false	faux – fausse	Falsch – unecht	falso	falso	falsk
Morello cherries	Girotte	Sauerkirschen	Marasche	Guindilla	Moreller
Morels	Morilles	Morcheln	Spugnone	Colmenillas	Murkla
Mould	Moule	Form	Forma – Stampo	Molde	Form
Mulberries	Mûres	Maulbeeren	More	Moras	Mullbar

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Mulled wine	Vin brûlé	Glühwein	Vino brûlé	Vino caliente	Glögg
Mushrooms	Champignons	Pilze – Champignon	Funghi	Champignon	Svampar – Champignoner
Mussel	Moule	Muscheln	Muscoli	Almejas	Musslor
Must	Moût	Most	Mosto	mosto	Must
Mustard	Moutarde	Senf	Senape	Mostaza	Senap
Mutton	Mouton	Hammel	Montone	Cordero	Får (kött)
Mutton cutlet	Côtelette de mouton	Hammelkottlet	Braciola di montone	Chuletas de cordero	Fårkotlett
Napkin	Serviette	Serviette	Tovagliolo	Servilita	Serviette
Nettles	Orties	Brennessel	Ortiche	Ortiga	Nässlor
Noodles	Nouilles	Nudeln	Tagharini	Fideos	Nudlar
Nuts	Noix	Nüsse	Noce	Nuez	Nötter
Nutmeg	Muscade	Muskatnuss	Noce Moscato	Moscada	Muskot (Nöt)
Oats	Avoine	Hafer Haferflocken	Avena	Avenal	Havre
Oil	Huile	Speiseöl	Olio	Aceite	Matolja
old	vieux	alt	vecchio	viejo	gammal
Olive	Olive	Olive	Oliva	Aceituna	Oliv
Omelette	Omelette	Omelette	Frittata	Tortilla	Omelett
Onion	Oignon	Zwiebel	Cipolla	Cebolla	Lök
Orange	Orange	Apfelsine	Arancia	Naranja	Apelsin
Ortolan	Ortolan	Fettammer	Ortolano	Verderón	Ortolan (sparv)
Oxtail	Queue de bœuf	Ochschwanz	Coda di bue	Rabo de vaca	Oxsvans

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Ox tongue	Langue de boeuf	Rinderzunge	Lingua di bue	Lengua de vaca	Oxtunga
Oyster	Huître	Auster	Ostriche	Ostra	Östron
Palate	Palais	Gaumen	Palato	Paladar	Gom
Pancake	Pannequet	Pfannkuchen	Frittella	Tortilla	Pannkaka
Parings	Parures	Abfall – Parüren	Ritagli	–	Avfallet
Parsley	Persil	Petersilie	Prezzemolo	Perejil	Persilja
Parsnip	Panais	Pastinaken	Pastinaca	Chirivía	Palsternacka
Partridge	Perdreau	Rebhuhn	Pernice	Perdiz	Rapphöns
Pastry	Pâtisserie	Backwerk – Teig	Pasticceria	Pastinaca	Finare-bakverk
Pastry Cook	Pâtissier	Konditor	Pasticciere	Confitero	Konditor
Peach	Pêche	Pfirsich	Pesca	Albérchigo	Persika
Peacock	Paon	Pfau	Pavone	Pavo real	Påfågel
Pear	Poire	Birne	Pera	Pera	Päron
Pearl barley	Orge perlé	Perlen-Graupen	Orzo brillante	Cebada	Parigryn
Peas	Petits pois	Erbsen	Piselli	Guisantes	Ärtor
Peel – skin	Écorcel – pelure	Schale – Rinde	Scorza – peluria	Corteza – pellejo	Skal
Pepper	Poivre	Pfeffer	Pepe	Pimienta	Peppar
Pepper pot	Poivrier	Pfefferdose	Pepiera	Pimentero	Pepparströare
Peppers, sweet	Poivron doux	Pfefferschote	Peperoni	Pimiento	Paprikaskott
Perch – pike	Sandre	Zander	Picca	Lucio	Gädda
Pheasant	Faisan	Fasan	Fagiano	Faisán	Fasan
Pickle	Pickles	Beize	Conservata	Conservara	Inläggning
pickle (verb)	mariner	beizen	conservare	conservare	konservera
Pie	Pâté	Pastete	Pasticcio	Pastel	Pastej
Pigeon	Pigeon	Taube	Piccione	Paloma	Duva
Pike	Brochet	Hecht	Luccio	Lucio	Gädda

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Piment (allspice)	Quatre épice	Piment- Gewürzpeffer	Pimienta-especia	Pimienta	Kryddpeppar
Pineapple	Ananas	Ananas	Ananasso	Piña Tropical	Ananas
Pistachios	Pistaches	Pistazien	Pistacchio	Pistachos	Pistasch-mandeln
Plate	Assiette	Teller	Piatto	Plato	Talrik
Plover	Vanneau	Kiebitz	V'anello	Avefría	Brockfågel
Plover eggs	Oeufs de vanneau	Kiebitzgeier	Uova di v'anello	Huevos di avefría	Brockfågel-ägg
Plum	Prune	Pflaume	Prugna	Ciruela	Plommon
Pomegranate	Grenade	Granatapfel	Mela grana	Granada	Granatäpple
Poppy	Pavot	Mohn	Papavero	Adormidera	Vallmo
Pork	Cochon, Porc	Schweinfleisch	Porco – maiale	Cerdo	Griskött
Pork cutlet	Côtelette de porc	Schweinekotletten	Costolette di maiale	Chuleta de cerdo	Fläskkotlett
Pork trotters	Pieds de porc	Schweinefüße	Zampetti di porco	Manos de cerdo	Grisfötter
Port	Porto	Portwein	Vino di Porto	Oporto	Porlin
Potatoes	Pomme de terre	Kartoffeln	Patata	Patata	Potatis
pound (verb)	piler	zu stoßen	pelare	machacar	banka
Preserve	Conserve	konservieren	conserva	conserva	konsaviera
Pudding	Pouding	Pudding	Budino	Pudín	Pudding
Pumpkin	Potiron	Kiirbis	Zucca	Calabaza	Pumpa
Punch	Punch	Punsch	Ponce	Ponche	Punsch
Quail	Caille	Wachtel	Quaglia	Codorniz	Vaktel
Quince	Coing	Quitte	Cotogna	Membrillo	Kvitten
Rabbit	Lapin	Kaninchen	Coniglio	Conejo	Kanin
Radish	Radis	Radieschen	Campanello	Rabaneta	Rädisa

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Raspberry	Framboise	Himbeeren	Lampone	Frambuesa	Hallon
raw	cru	roh	crudo	crudo	rå
Red currant	Groseille rouge	Johannisbeeren	Ribes rosso	Grosella	Röda vinbär
Red mullet	Rouget	Rotbarbe	Triglia	Salmonete	Mullus (fisk)
Restaurant	Restaurant	Restaurant	Ristorante	Restaurante	Restaurang
Rhubarb	Rhubarbe	Rhabarber	Rabarbaro	Ruibarbo	Rabarber
Rice	Riz	Reis	Riso	Arroz	Ris
ripe	mûr	reif	matturo	maduro	mogen
roast (verb)	rôtir	braten	arrostire	asar	ugnsteka
Roast pork	Rôti de porc	Schweinebraten	Arrosto di porco	Asado de cerdo	Flåskstek
Roast loin of veal	Longe de veau rôtie	Kalbsnierenbraten	Arrosto di vitello	Asado de ternera	Kalvstek
Roebuck	Chevreuil	Reh	Capriolo	Corzo	Råbock
Rolls	Petit pain	Brötchen	Panini	Pan	Små Franska
Rum	Rhum	Rum	Rhum	Ron	Rom
Rye bread	Pain seigle	Roggenbrot	Pane nero	Pan moreno	Rågbröd
Saddle	Selle	Rücken	Schiena	Lomo	Sadel
Saddle of venison	Selle de chevreuil	Rehrücken	Lombo di capriolo	Lomo de corzo	Rådjurssadel
Saffron	Safran	Safran	Zafferano	Azafrán	Saffran
Sage	Sauge	Salbei	Salvia	Salvia	Salvia
Salad	Salade	Salat	Insalata	Ensalada	Sallad
Salad dish	Saladier	Salatschüssel	Insalatiera	Ensaladera	Salladsskål
Salmon	Saumon	Lachs	Salmone	Salmer	Lax
Salt	Sel	Salz	Sale	Sal	Saft
Sandwich	Sandwich	Belegtes Brot	Panini imbottiti	Pan cecina	Smörgås
Sardine	Sardine	Sardine	Sardine	Cerdeña	Sardin

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Sauce	Sauce	Sauce	Salsa	Salsa	Salt
Sausage	Saucisse	Wurst Würstchen	Salsiccia	Salchichón	Korv
Scallop	Escalope	Schnitzel	Stagione	Estación	Årstid
Season	Saison	Jahreszeit – Saison	Carne fredda	Escalopine	Schnitzel
Semolina	Semoule	Gries	Semolino	Sémola	Semllina (gryn)
sharpen	aiguiser	schärfen	affilare	abusar	skarp (kniv)
Sherry	Xérès	Sherry	Sherry	Jerez	Sherry
Shin – knuckle	Jarret	Hesse – Haxe	Garretto	Carvejón	Skenben – lägg
Shoulder	Épaule	Schulter	Spalla	Hombro	Skuldra
Sieve	Passoire	Sieb	Staccio	Tamiz	Såll
Skate	Raie	Rochen	Razza	Raya	(Slatt) rocka
Skin	Peau	Haut – Schale	Pelle	Piel	Hud
Slice	Tranche	Scheibe	Fetta	Loncha	Skiva
small	petit	klein	piccolo	pequeño	liten
Smell	Odeur	Geruch	Odore	Olor	Lukt
smoke (verb)	fumer	rauchen	fumare	humear	röka
Smoked beef	Boeuf fumé	Rauchfleisch	Carne fumare	Carne ahumado	rökt skött
Smoked	Fumée	Geräuchert	Affumicata	Ahumado	Rökt
Starter – appetizer	Hors d'oeuvre	Vorspeise	Antipasti	Entremeses	Förrätt
Table	Table	Tisch	Tavola	Mesa	Bord
Tablecloth	Nappe	Tischtuch	Tovaglia	Mantel	Duk bordsduk
Tail	Queue	Schwanz	Coda	Rabo	Svans
Tangerine	Mandarine	Mandarine	Mandarino	Mandarina	Mandarin
Tarragon	Estragon	Estragon	Serpentario	Estragón	Dragon

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Taste tasteless	Goût goûter fade	Geschmack geschmacklos fade	Gusto gustare insipido	Gusto costar insipidez	Smak smaklös
Tavern	Taverne	Kneipe	Taverna	Taberna	Krog
Tea	Thé	Tee	The	Te	Te
Teal	Sarcelle	Knäckente	Alzavola	Cerceta	Krickand
tender	tendre	zart – miirbe	tenero	tierno	mör
Thick soup	Potage lié	dicke Suppe	Minestrone	Sopa	Redd soppa
Thyme	Thym	Thymian	Timo	Tomillo	Timjan
Toast	Pain grillé	Rostbrot	Pane tostato	Pan tostado	Röstat bröd
Tomato	Tomate	Tomate	Pomodoro	Tomate	Tomat
tough	dur	hart – zähe	duro	duro	Seg – hård
Tray	Plateau	Tablett	Vassoio	Bandeja	Bricka
Trout	Truite	Forelle	Trota	Rodaballo	Forell
Truffle	Truffe	Trüffel	Tartufi	Pava	Tryffel
Tumbler	Gobelet	Becher	Calice – coppa	Nabos	Bagare
Tuna fish	Thon	Thunfisch	Tonno	Tortuga	Tunna
Turbot	Turbot	Steinbutt	Rombo	Rombo	Piggvar
Turkey	Dinde	Puter	Tacchino	Trucó	Kalkon
Turnip	Navet	Steckrübe	Nabo	Rapa	Rova
Turtle	Tortue	Schildkröte	Tartaruga	Tortuga	Sköldpadda
under-done – rare	saignant	blutig	sanguinante	sangrante	blodig
Vanilla	Vanille	Vanille	Vaniglia	Vainilla	Vanilj
Veal	Veau	Kalb	Vitello	Tenera	Kalv
Veal cutlet	Côtelette de veau	Kalbsrippe	Costolette di vitello	Costilla de ternera	Kalvkotlett

*Continued*

**CULINARY TERMINOLOGY AND VOCABULARY IN SIX LANGUAGES—cont'd**

<i>English</i>	<i>French</i>	<i>German</i>	<i>Italian</i>	<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Swedish</i>
Vegetables	Légumes	Gemüse	Legumi	Legumbre	Grönsaker
Venison, game	Gibier	Wild	Selvaggina	Caza	Vilt
Vermicelli	Vermicelle	Fadennudeln	Vermicelli	Fideos	Vermicelli
Vermouth	Vermouth	Warmouth	Vermouth	Vermut	Vermouth
Vinegar	Vinaigre	Essig	Aceto	Vinagre	Ättika
Waiter	Garçon	Kellner	Cameriere	Camarero	Kypare
warm up	réchauffer	auf wärmen	riscaldare	calentar	värma upp
Water	Eau	Wasser	Acqua	Agua	Vatten
Water bath	Bain-marie	Wasserbad	Bagno-maria	Baño Maria	Vattenbad
Watercress	Cresson	Brunnenkresse	Crescione	Berros	Vattenkrasse
Watermelon	Pastèque	Wassermelone	Cocomero	Sandia	Vatten Melon
well-done	bien cuit	durchgebraten	ben cotto	bien asado	genomstekt
Whipped cream	Crème fouettée	Schlagsahne	Panna montata	Nata batida	Vispgrädde
White wine	Vin blanc	Weißwein	Vino bianco	Vino blanco	Vitt vin
whole	entier	ganz	completo	entero	hela
Wild boar	Sanglier	Wildschwein	Cinghiale	Jabalí	Vildsvin
Wine	Vin	Wein	Vino	Vino	Vin
Wing	Aile	Flügel	Ala di polo	Ala de pollo	Vinge
Woodcock	Bécasse	Waldschnepfe	Beccaccia	Becada	Morkulla
Woodruff	Aspérule	Waldmeister	Mughetto	Aspérula	Madra
Yeast	Levure	Hefe	Lievito	Levadura	Jäst
yellow	jaune	gelb	giallo	amarillo	gul
young	jeune	jung	giovane	oven	ung
young wild boar	Marcassin	Frischling	Cinghiale novellino	Jabato	ung vildsvin











<b>Fish and Shellfish</b>	<b>Jan.</b>	<b>Feb.</b>	<b>March</b>	<b>April</b>	<b>May</b>	<b>June</b>	<b>July</b>	<b>Aug.</b>	<b>Sept.</b>	<b>Oct.</b>	<b>Nov.</b>	<b>Dec.</b>
<b>Brill</b>												
<b>Dory</b>												
<b>Cod</b>												
<b>Crab</b>												
<b>Crayfish</b>												
<b>Eel</b>												
<b>Flounders</b>												
<b>Haddock</b>												
<b>Halibut</b>												
<b>Hake</b>												
<b>Herring</b>												
<b>Lobster</b>												
<b>Mackerel</b>												
<b>Mullet</b>												
<b>Mussels</b>												
<b>Oysters</b>												

Continued



<i>Fish and Shellfish</i>	<i>Jan.</i>	<i>Feb.</i>	<i>March</i>	<i>April</i>	<i>May</i>	<i>June</i>	<i>July</i>	<i>Aug.</i>	<i>Sept.</i>	<i>Oct.</i>	<i>Nov.</i>	<i>Dec.</i>
Perch												
Plaice												
Pike												
Prawns												
Salmon												
Scallops												
Shrimps												
Skate												
Soles												
Sprats												
Turbot												
Trout												
Whitebait												
Whiting												

### PLATED SERVICE

Finally in this chapter we look at the principles of plating. The guidelines here apply to either hot or cold dishes but are of meticulous importance for the Larder, with the many Starters, both single and mixed, served from here at functions.

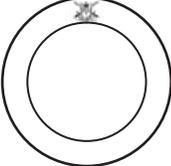
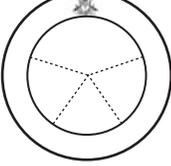
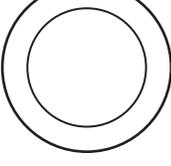
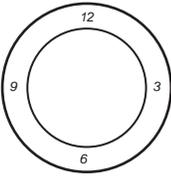
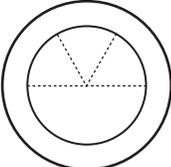
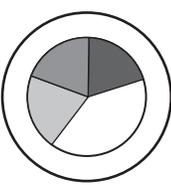
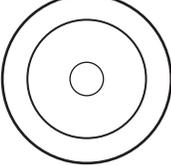
<p>a</p> 	<p>In the olden days, when every hotel and restaurant was proud to display its logo or arms printed on the plate, it was relatively easy to plate food, particularly hors d'oeuvres for larger functions.</p>
<p>b</p> 	<p>With the logo or arms at 12 o'clock as it were, it was not too difficult to divide the plate and to lay out food attractively for either hot or cold meals.</p>
<p>c</p> 	<p>With the tendency now to have plain plates in plain colours, without any decoration, often not even a rim, we have to let the food speak for itself and do the decorating as it were.</p>
<p>d</p> 	<p>We have to imagine a 12-3-6-9 o'clock and place the same item at say 12 o'clock on each plate. This is important when two guests eat the same dish at the same table. For functions, when all eat the same Hors d'oeuvre, all plates should be presented looking as far as is possible exactly the same.</p>
<p>e</p> 	<p>With a little care we can easily achieve this, making sure that the item on the plate which gives the dish its name, e.g. egg, fish, meat, is placed directly in front of the guest.</p>
<p>f</p> 	<p>Or possibly slightly off centre, as indicated here by the shaded sections. It is also important to separate like-coloured vegetables or salads and never place the same or similar foods side by side. The main item of food would be placed in the white space.</p>
<p>g</p> 	<p>Occasionally, a dish is suited to be placed in the middle of the plate, as in the case of a single starter or a sweet. Any garnish or decoration may then be placed in a circle or circles away from the centre to the edge.</p>

FIG. 10.5 Approach to plated service

# Index

---

- Aida salad, 74
- Alice salad, 76, 77
- Allspice, 211, 214, 224, 302
- American hams, 180
- American salad, 79
- Anchovy (*l'anchois*), 183
  - butter, 93, 313
  - fillets, 24, 56, 58, 60, 85
- Andalouse salad, 79
- Angelica, 288
- Aniseed, 211, 288
- Apple salad, 77, 236, 237
- Artichoke, 22, 53, 55, 70
  - salad, 66
- Asparagus salad, 66, 70, 252
- Aspic jelly, 15, 256, 265
  - types of:
    - chicken, 231, 232
    - game, 231
- Bacon, 177
  - cuts, Fig. 6.33, 177
  - preparation of a side, 177
  - see also* Hams, *Jambon*
- Bagatelle salad, 68, 80
- Barding and larding, Fig. 5.12–5.14, 126, 177
- Basil, 93, 217, 243, 288
- Bay leaves, 39, 42, 43, 52, 117, 118, 217, 222
- Beans (French), salad, 68
- Beans (haricot), salad, 66
- Beatrice salad, 82
- Beauty of the Night salad, 81
- Beef, 141
  - classification, 141
  - jointing, Fig 6.3, 147
  - preparation of cuts, 146–54
  - salad, 91
  - sausage seasoning (basic), 215
  - sausage meat, 199
  - skeletal formation, Fig 6.1, 142
- Beetroot salad, 170, 251–52
- Bigorneaux*, 115
- Bismark herrings, 260
- Blinis, 28
- Boar (wild), 136, 238, 306
- Brawn seasonings, 215
- Bread panada, 191
- Bread and suet stuffing
- Brill 96, 97, 100, 105, 311
- Brine, 221–22
- British hams, 180
- Brown sauce (chaud-froid), 233
- Buffet, 225–26
  - layout, 246
  - sandwiches, 255–259
  - Scandinavian, 246
- Butcher, 140
- Butchers' blocks, 16
- Butchery, 140
  - classification of animals, 133–67
  - skeletal formation of beef, 142, Fig 6.1
  - see also* Beef, Lamb, etc.
- Butters:
  - anchovy, 93
  - caviar, 118
  - coloured, 256
  - compound, 92
  - English mustard, 93
  - French mustard, 93
  - garlic, 115, 130
  - horseradish, 93
  - red wine, 93
- Cabbage salads, 66, 69
- Cakes, fish, 205
- Canapés, 256
  - see also* Hors d Œuvre
- Caraway, 211, 212, 217, 290
- Carmen salad, 75
- Cattle, 141, 155, 270
- Cauliflower, 53, 55, 229, 290
- Caviar, 19, 24, 26, 28, 80, 260, 290
  - with butter, 118
- Cayenne pepper, 211



- Celeriac, 53, 229, 282–83,  
290, 308  
salads, 66, 70  
Celery pickles, 224  
Celery salt, 210  
Celery seed, 212  
Chaud-froid sauces, 232–33  
*Chef du Froid*, duties of, 225  
*Chef Garde-Manger*, duties of, 1  
Chervil, 217, 290  
Chicken:  
aspic, 42, 231  
chaud-froid, 232  
*cromesquis*, 204  
croquettes, 205  
cutlets, 204  
forcemeat, 195  
forcemeat (fine), 50  
and ham cutlets, 204  
mayonnaise, 35, 227  
mousse, 241  
salad, 23  
suprême, 235, 241  
see also poultry  
Chilli, 211  
Chipolata sausage seasoning, 199  
Chives, 217  
Cinnamon, 211, 291  
Clam, 114  
Cloves, 212, 291  
*Clovisses*, 71, 115, 291  
Cockles, 96, 104, 115, 209  
Cocktails:  
shellfish, 218  
Cod, 96–98, 101, 311  
Coleslaw, 66, 69  
Columbia salad, 78  
Condiments, 220  
Coriander seeds, 212  
Coulis, 86  
asparagus, 87  
cucumber, 88  
tomato, 41  
Crab, 113, 240, 291, 311  
Crawfish, 113, 240  
Crayfish, 112, 240, 241, 311  
Creole salad, 77  
*Crevettes*, 36, 47, 81, 112  
*Cromesquis*, 203–204  
Croquettes, chicken, 205  
salmon, 206  
*Croûte monsieur*, 256, 258  
Cucumber salads, 66, 69  
Cumberland sauce, 89  
Cumin seeds, 212  
Curry powders, 214  
Czechoslovakian hams, 180  
Dab, 110  
Danish hams, 179–80  
Desserts, 287  
Dill, 218  
seed, 212  
Dover sole, 111, Fig 4.11  
Duck and duckling, 131  
Dutch salad (fish based), 74  
*Écrevisses*, 112, 116  
Eel, to skin  
smoked, 28, 60, 254, 260  
Egg, stuffed, 58  
Egg mayonnaise, 58, 242  
Egg salad, 242  
Egyptian salad, 82–83  
English mustard butter, 93  
Equipment, care and use of, 17–18  
*Escargots*, 115  
Eve salad, 78  
*Farce*, see Forcemeat  
Favourite salad, 23  
Fennel, 218, 293  
pickles, 224  
Fish, 95  
aspic, 231–32  
cakes, 203, 205, Fig 7.7  
cocktails, 31, 37  
cod family, 101  
cuts, 104  
to fillet, 105, Fig. 4.3  
forcemeat, 188, 205  
frozen, 97  
block frozen, 97  
grilling, 118  
hors d'Œuvre, 21  
marinade, 94



- Fish (*Continued*)  
 mayonnaise, 31, 227  
 mousse, 31, 58, Fig. 2.11, 2.12  
 preparation, 98  
 quality, 97  
 salad, 116, 242, Fig. 8.10  
 storage, 98  
 see *also* Cod, Herring,  
 Shellfish, etc.
- Flageolets salad, 71  
 Florida salad, 83  
 Flounder, 293, 311  
 Flour panada, 191
- Force meat  
 fine, 199  
 simple cooked, 203  
 simple raw, 195  
 veal, 195
- Francillon salad, 81  
 Frangipane panada, 192  
 French bean salad, 66  
 French butter (mustard butter), 93  
 French hams, 180  
 Frog legs, 115
- Game, 122–39  
 aspic, 231  
 forcemeat, 199  
 (fine), 200  
 preparation of feathered, 133–35,  
 Figs. 5.12, 5.13  
 preparation of furred, 135–138,  
 Figs. 5.16
- Gammon, 177–79  
 see *also* Bacon, *Jambon*
- Garde-Manger*, 1–18  
 see *also* Larder department
- Garlic, 218, 294  
 butter, 130  
 salt, 210
- Garnishes, 207–08, 246  
*Gelée*, see Aspic jelly  
 German hams, 180  
 German potato salad, 70  
 Ginger, 212, 294  
 Glaze, red, 233  
 Goose, 123, 133, 295  
 Gravad lax, 94
- Green sauce (chaud-froid), 233  
 Grinding, electric machine for, 15  
 Guinea fowl, 123, 132, 310
- Haddock, 101, 311  
 smoked, 38
- Hake, 101, 311  
 Halibut, 100, 311
- Ham:  
 salad, 23  
 smoked, 254  
 and veal pie, 17, 35
- Hamburger, 197  
 Hams, 177–82  
 carving, 183, Fig. 6.34–35
- Hand raised pie seasonings, 216  
 Hare, 136, 295, 310  
 Haricot bean salad, 66, 70
- Herbs, 217–20  
 see *also* Mint, etc.
- Herring, 29, 103, 311  
 bismarck, 24, 29, 254  
 fillets, smoked, 224  
 pickles, 54  
 soured, 29
- Homard*, 193, 298
- Hors d'Œuvre, 19  
 caviar, 28  
 fish, 21  
 fruit, 21  
*à la grecque*, 52, 224  
 hot, 20  
 Oysters, 31  
 plovers' eggs, 27, 58  
*à la portugaise*, 53, 224  
 preparation, 21  
 quantity, 14  
 to serve, 20, 21  
 single, 20, 21, 56  
 trayed, 59 Fig. 2.13b  
 trolley, 59 Fig. 2.13a  
*variés*, 20
- Horseradish, 218  
 butter, 93  
 sauce, 89
- Hungarian hams, 181  
 Hungarian salad, 75, 76



- Italian hams, 181
- Jambon*  
  *de Bayonne*, 179  
  *de Toulouse*, 179
- Japonaise salad, 78
- Juniper berries, 212
- Kitchen layout, 3
- Knives, 15, 225
- Lamb, 162–70  
  dissection, 164  
  preparation of cuts, 165  
  quality, 164  
  on a spit (*à la broche*), 166
- Larder department, 1–18,  
  Figs. 1.1–1.2  
  equipment, 13–18  
  work of, 1–6
- Larding, 126
- Leeks, 53, 309
- Lettuce garnishes, 254
- Lindström sandwich, 258
- Lobster, 113, 298, 311  
  cold, 116  
  forcemeat (fine), 190  
  mayonnaise, 30, 227  
  salad, 116
- Mace, 212
- Mackerel, 29, 103, 311
- Marinades, 93, 222–23
- Mayonnaise, 35, 85  
  chicken, 227  
  *colée*, 86, 233  
  fish, 116, 227  
  sauce, 85–86  
  shellfish, 30
- Meat:  
  balls, 195, 198  
  mousses, 58  
  see also Beef, Lamb, etc.
- Melon, 23, 57, Fig. 2.8  
  with ham, 57, Fig. 2.9
- Mincing machine, 13
- Mint, 219, 299  
  sauce, 90
- Monosodium glutamate, 211
- Mushroom, 224, 300
- Mussels, 55, 114, 311
- Mustard butter, 93
- Mustard sauce (French mustard), 94,  
  118, 213
- Mustard seed, 212
- Niçoise*, 68
- Nutmeg, 213, 300
- Offal, 83  
  beef, 183–84  
  lamb and mutton, 185  
  poultry, 186  
  veal, 184–85
- Oils, 62
- Onions, 300, 309  
  button, 53  
  pearl or button, 224
- Orange cocktail, 23
- Orange salad, 67
- Oregano, 219
- Oxford sauce, 90
- Oysters, 31, 114, 311
- Palourdes*, 114
- Panada, 191
- Paprika, 63, 213
- Parsley, 92, 301  
  butter, 92, 93, 254–256
- Pastry, pie, 51
- Persillade*, 91
- Pickles, 52–54
- Pie pastry, 51
- Pigeon, 123, 132
- Pilchard, 103
- Pimento, 213
- Plaice, 99, 312
- Pork, 170  
  cuts, 171, 173, 177  
  dissection, 171  
  offal, 183  
  pie (English), 301  
  (French), 275  
  sausage seasoning, 215  
  sausagemeat, 196
- Potato panada, 191



- Potato salads, 66, 71
- Potted salmon and shrimp  
seasoning, 216
- Potted turkey seasoning, 216
- Poultry, 122–139  
age, 123  
cleaning, 124, Fig. 5.1  
hanging, 124  
killing, 123  
market types, 122  
offal, 183  
pie, 301  
plucking, 123  
quality, 122  
sauté, 126, Fig. 5.2  
singeing, 124  
trussing, 126, Fig. 15.3
- Prawn, 36, 47, 55, 75, 81, 312  
potted, 34, 36, 42, 216, 229
- Rabbit, 136–139, 302, 310,  
Figs. 5.18, 5.20
- Red cabbage, 309
- Red glaze, 233
- Red wine:  
butter, 93  
fish aspic, 231–232  
marinades, 93, 221, 222
- Refrigerators, 7
- Rice panada, 192
- Rollmops, Fig. 8.26
- Rosemary, 219
- Russian cucumber salad, 69
- Russian salad (fish based), 80
- Saffron, 213, 303
- Sage, 220, 303
- Salads, 61–94  
compound, 72–84  
cream for, 64, 292  
dressings for, 61–64  
fruit based, 74, 81  
garnishes, 83  
green, 66  
meat based, 75–76, 82  
vegetable (compound), 79–80  
(simple), 68
- Salmon, 303, 312  
croquettes and cutlets, 206  
smoked, 29, 32, 260, 277, 304
- Saltpetre, 211
- Sandwiches, 253  
bookmaker, 257  
buffet, 255  
canapé, 226, 256  
club, 257  
continental, 255–56  
conventional, 256  
*croûte monsieur*, 258  
hot, 256  
Lindström, 258  
open (Scandinavian), 256, 259–61  
reception, 255  
Strammer Max, 258  
tea, 254
- Sardines, 3, 19, 118
- Sauces  
*andalous*, 86  
cocktail, 56, 61, 86  
cold, 85  
Cumberland, 87, 89  
French mustard, 93  
*gribiche*, 86  
subitem horseradish, 89  
mayonnaise, 85  
mint, 90  
*niçoise*, 90  
Oxford, 90  
*persillade*, 91  
*ravigote à l'huile*, 91  
remoulade, 85  
Swedish, 91  
tartare, 85  
*verte*, 86
- Sausage seasonings, 214–215
- Sausagemeat (beef and pork),  
198–99
- Savory, 220
- Savouries, 16, 208, 225
- Scallops, 114
- Seasonings, 210
- Sesame seed, 228
- Sheep, 141, 270
- Shellfish, 95, 104  
cocktails, 31



- Shrimps, 112, 312  
    potted, 36  
Side dishes, *see* Hors d'Œuvre  
*Smørrebrød*, 259–61  
*Smørrebrøds seddel*, 259  
    Fig. 8.26  
Smoked fish, 19, 225  
Smoked ham, 60, 254  
Smoked turkey, 32, 260  
Snails, 115  
Snipe, 133, 310  
Sole, 99  
Spanish cream sauce, 50  
Spanish hams, 181  
Spice, 210–13  
    compound (mixed), 214  
    salt (general), 211  
Sprat, 103  
    smoked, 28  
Strammer Max, 258  
Swedish sauce, 91  
  
Tarragon, 220  
Terrine, 34, 42  
Thyme, 220  
Tomato salad, 66  
Tools, 17–18  
Trout, 102, 312  
    smoked, 29  
Turbot, 100, 305, 312, Fig. 4.1  
  
Turkey:  
    preparation, 130  
    seasoning, 216  
    smoked, 32, 260  
Turmeric, 213  
  
Veal, 155  
    cuts, 155, 156, Fig. 6.13  
    dissection, 156  
    forcemeat, 188  
    and ham pie, 17, 35  
    offal, 184  
    *pojarskis*, 158  
    uses for cuts, 156  
Venison, 135  
*Vert pré*, 233  
Vinaigrette, 62  
Vinegars, 3, 62  
  
Waldorf salad, 73  
Weighing, 15  
White sauce, 220  
White wine marinades, 222  
Whitebait, 103  
Whiting, 101  
    preparation, 109, Fig. 4.9  
Wild thyme, 137  
Wine:  
    butters, 93, 118  
    marinades, 148, 222–23  
Winkles, 115

**This Page Intentionally Left Blank**